



## mineral resources

Department:  
Mineral Resources  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

APPLICATION FORM FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WASTE ACT, 2008 IN RESPECT OF LISTED ACTIVITIES THAT HAVE BEEN TRIGGERED BY APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (MPRDA) (AS AMENDED).

---

### IMPORTANT NOTICE

**Kindly note that:**

1. As from 8 December 2014, this document serves as the application form, and incorporates the requisite documents that are to be submitted together with the application for the necessary environmental authorisations in terms of the said Acts.
2. This application form is applicable while the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Amendment Act of 2008 is in effect, as the form may require amendment should the Act be further amended.
3. Applicants are required to apply for the necessary water use licence and any other authorisations nor licences to the relevant competent authorities as required by the relevant legislation. Upon acceptance of an application for a right or permit in terms of the MPRDA, applicants will be required to provide evidence to the Regional Manager that a water use licence has been applied for.
4. The Regional Manager will respond to the application and provide the reference and correspondence details of the Competent Authority, and in the event that the application for a right or permit is accepted, together with the date by which the relevant environmental reports must be submitted. Notwithstanding anything that may appear to be stated to the contrary in the acceptance letter, the timeframes are in fact aligned and the prescribed timeframes for the submission of documents as regulated by the NEMA regulations must be strictly adhered to.
5. The application must be typed within the spaces provided in the form. The sizes of the spaces provided are not necessarily indicative of the amount of information to be provided. Spaces are provided in tabular format and will extend automatically when each space is filled with typing.
6. The failure to submit complete information as required in this application form may result in the refusal of the application for an environmental authorisation and consequently of the right or permit applied for.
7. This application must be submitted through the SAMRAD online application system of the Department of Mineral Resources under "Other documents to upload".
8. Unless protected by law, all information filled in on this application form will become public information on receipt by the competent authority. Any interested and affected party should and shall be provided with the information contained in this application on request, during any stage of the application process.
9. Please note that an application fee is payable in terms of the National Environmental Management Act and the National Waste Management Act, which fees must be paid upon lodgement of the application. Should the said application fees not be paid as prescribed the application for a right or permit in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act cannot be considered to have been made in the prescribed manner and the said application for a right or permit will have to be rejected. In this regard the type of applications must be identified in the table below.

**PLEASE STATE TYPE OF AUTHORISATIONS BEING APPLIED FOR.**

APPLICATION TYPE	APPLICABLE FEE	Mark with an X where applicable
NEMA S&EIR application on its own	R10 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMA BAR application on its own	R 2 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMWA S&EIR application on its own	R10 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMWA BAR application on its own	R 2 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMA S&EIR application combined with NEMWA S&EIR application	R 15 000.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NEMA BAR application combined with NEMWA BAR application	R 3 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMA S&EIR application combined with NEMWA BAR application	R 11 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>

**1. CONSULTATION BASIC ASSESSMENT AND/ OR SCOPING REPORT**

**2. DETAILS OF THE APPLICANT**

Project applicant:	Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd		
Registration no (if any):	2012/190540/07		
Trading name (if any):	Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd		
Responsible Person, (e.g. Director, CEO, etc.):	Project Manager		
Contact person:	Richard Curtis		
Physical address:	2nd Floor MMG House, 66 Park Lane Sandton, Johannesburg		
Postal address:	17 Termo Avenue, Techno Park, Stellenbosch		
Postal code:	7600	Cell:	082 451 5461
Telephone:	011 218 8221	Fax:	011 218 8222
E-mail:	richardcurtis@telkomsa.net		

**3. ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER (EAP) INFORMATION**

EAP:	Natasha Daly and Brandon Stobart		
Professional affiliation/registration:	Member: International Association for Impact Assessment (Natasha Daly) Certified EAP in South Africa and Namibia (Brandon Stobart) Registration: not yet applicable because the NEMA requirements for EAP registration are not in effect.		
Contact person (if different from EAP):	Natasha Daly		
Company:	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd		
Physical address:	SLR House (Block 7) Fourways Manor Office Park Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060		
Postal address:	PO Box 1596, Cramerview		
Postal code:	2060	Cell:	083 226 8570
Telephone:	011 467 0945	Fax:	011 467 0978
E-mail:	ndaly@slrconsulting.com		

If an EAP has not been appointed please ensure that an independent EAP is appointed as stipulated by the NEMA Regulations, prior to the commencement of the process.

The declaration of independence and the Curriculum Vitae (indicating the experience with environmental impact assessment and relevant application processes) of the EAP must also be attached as **Appendix 1**. A copy of the Curriculum Vitae is attached in Appendix 1.

#### 4. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

<b>Farm Name:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remaining extent and portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266</li> <li>• The farm Kipling 271</li> <li>• The farm Umtu 281</li> </ul>
<b>Application area (Ha)</b>	Approximately 148 ha will be disturbed as part of the proposed project.
<b>Magisterial district:</b>	John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
<b>Distance and direction from nearest town</b>	The proposed project site is located approximately 4km North West of the town Hotazel
<b>21 digit Surveyor General Code for each farm portion</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266: CO410000000026600001</li> <li>• Remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266: CO410000000026600000</li> <li>• The farm Umtu 281:CO410000000028100000</li> <li>• The farm Kipling 271: CO410000000027100000</li> </ul>
<b>Locality map</b>	Locality map at a scale not smaller than 1:250000 is attached as Appendix 2.
<b>Description of the overall activity. (Indicate Mining Right, Mining Permit, Prospecting right, Bulk Sampling, Production Right, Exploration Right, Reconnaissance permit, Technical co-operation permit, Additional listed activity)</b>	<p>Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 located in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality. Given that this a new proposed mining operation, a mining right will be applied for.</p> <p>In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site</li> <li>• Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266</li> <li>• The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.</li> </ul>

## 5. ACTIVITIES TO BE AUTHORISED

(Please provide copies of Environmental Authorisations obtained for the same property as **Appendix 3**).

(For an application for authorisation please indicate more than one listed activity that, together, make up one development proposal. All the listed activities pertaining to this application must be included. Please note that any authorisation that may result from this application will only cover activities specifically applied for). Attach a proposed site plan, drawn to a scale acceptable to the competent Authority, showing the location of all the activities to be applied for in **Appendix 4**)

<b>NAME OF ACTIVITY</b> (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining,- excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	<b>Aerial extent of the Activity</b> <b>Ha or m<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>LISTED ACTIVITY</b> (Mark with an <b>X</b> where applicable or affected).	<b>APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE</b> (GNR 983, GNR 984 or GNR 985)	<b>WASTE MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION</b> (Indicate whether an authorisation is required in terms of the Waste Management Act). (Mark with an <b>X</b> )
Selective clearing of vegetation in areas designated for surface infrastructure including the digging of foundations and trenches	Approximately 148 ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Stripping and stockpiling topsoil and sub-soil and the establishment of a topsoil stockpile area and berm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Topsoil stockpile (Approximately 5 ha)</li> <li>Topsoil berm located along the R380 realignment route (Approximately 8.3 ha)</li> <li>Topsoil berm located on the southern edge of the open pit (Approximately 1.7 ha)</li> </ul>	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Open pit mining	Approximately 86 ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 12) GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Backfilling the open pit with overburden rock		X	GNR. 984 (Activity 6) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 984 (Activity 15)	X
Blasting and drilling	Within the open pit as discussed above	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 12) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Plant area: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Primary crusher</li> <li>Secondary crusher</li> <li>Screening plant</li> </ul>	Plant area: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Primary crusher (approximately 0.41 ha)</li> <li>Secondary crusher (approximately 0.10 ha)</li> <li>Screening plant (approximately 0.04 ha)</li> </ul>	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 21) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Truck loading facility	Approximately 0.5 ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 985 (Activity 12) GNR. 984 (Activity 17)	Not applicable
Internal haul roads, turning circle and upgrading the intersection to Gloria Mine	Internal haul roads (approximately 4.6 ha), turning circle (approximately 0.18 ha) and upgrading intersection at	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 24) GNR. 983 (Activity 28)	Not applicable



<b>NAME OF ACTIVITY</b> (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining.- excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	<b>Aerial extent of the Activity</b> <b>Ha or m<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>LISTED ACTIVITY</b> (Mark with an <b>X</b> where applicable or affected).	<b>APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE</b> (GNR 983, GNR 984 or GNR 985)	<b>WASTE MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION</b> (Indicate whether an authorisation is required in terms of the Waste Management Act). (Mark with an <b>X</b> )
	Gloria Mine (approximately 0.96 ha)		GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	
Widening of existing gravel roads	Approximately 2 ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 983 (Activity 56) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Re-alignment of the R380	Approximately 3.7 ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 24) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 984 (Activity 27) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Loading, hauling and transportation of ROM, product and materials	Within transport and material handling infrastructure discussed above	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Conveyors and weighbridge	Conveyors (approximately 0.06 ha) and weighbridge (approximately 0.101 ha)	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Temporary overburden rock stockpiles and berms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Temporary overburden Rock stockpiles (Approximately 16 ha)</li> <li>• Overburden rock berm located along the river realignment (Approximately 2.3 ha)</li> <li>• Backfilled open pit</li> </ul>	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 6) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	X
Product stockpiles: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fines stockpiles</li> <li>• Supplementary fines stockpile</li> <li>• Product stockpile</li> <li>• Supplementary product stockpile</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fines stockpiles (approximately 1 ha)</li> <li>• Supplementary fines stockpile (approximately 1 ha)</li> <li>• Product stockpile (approximately 1 ha)</li> <li>• Supplementary product stockpile (approximately 1 ha)</li> </ul>	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 6) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
ROM stockpile: Low grade and high grade	Low grade (approximately 1.03 ha) and high grade stockpile (approximately 1 ha).	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 6) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17)	Not applicable

<b>NAME OF ACTIVITY</b> (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablation facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablation, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	<b>Aerial extent of the Activity</b> <b>Ha or m<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>LISTED ACTIVITY</b> (Mark with an <b>X</b> where applicable or affected).	<b>APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE</b> (GNR 983, GNR 984 or GNR 985)	<b>WASTE MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION</b> (Indicate whether an authorisation is required in terms of the Waste Management Act). (Mark with an <b>X</b> )
			GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	
Sewage treatment plant	Approximately 0.02 ha.	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Water treatment plant	Approximately 0.04 ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 10) GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Stormwater controls and water holding facilities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Main tower tank</li> <li>• Recycle water ponds 1 to 4</li> <li>• Fire water tank</li> <li>• Elevated potable and process water tanks</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Main tower tank (approximately 0.01 ha)</li> <li>• Recycle water pond 1 (approximately 0.41 ha)</li> <li>• Recycle water pond 2 (approximately 0.63 ha)</li> <li>• Recycle water pond 3 (approximately 0.14 ha)</li> <li>• Recycle water pond 4 (approximately 0.16 ha)</li> <li>• Fire water tank (approximately 0.02 ha)</li> <li>• Elevated potable and process water tanks (approximately 0.07 ha)</li> </ul>	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 10) GNR. 983 (Activity 13) GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 6) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Fuel storage and refuelling bays	Approximately 0.10 ha.	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 14) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 985 (Activity 12) GNR. 984 (Activity 17)	Not applicable
Water supply boreholes (The location of these boreholes will be finalised in the EIA and EMP phase)	Approximately 0.01ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Realignment of the Ga-Mogara River	Approximately 2.47 ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 12) GNR. 983 (Activity 19) GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Use of generators	Approximately 0.01 ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28)	Not applicable

<b>NAME OF ACTIVITY</b> (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	<b>Aerial extent of the Activity</b> <b>Ha or m²</b>	<b>LISTED ACTIVITY</b> (Mark with an <b>X</b> where applicable or affected).	<b>APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE</b> (GNR 983, GNR 984 or GNR 985)	<b>WASTE MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION</b> (Indicate whether an authorisation is required in terms of the Waste Management Act). (Mark with an <b>X</b> )
			GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	
Realignment of the Telkom line that runs parallel to the R380	Approximately 3.7 ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 12) GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Mini sub-station	Approximately 0.01ha	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 11) GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable
Supporting infrastructure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Administrative block: Offices, kitchen, canteen, training centre, mustering centre and clinic/emergency room</li> <li>• Flammable store</li> <li>• Change house</li> <li>• Stores</li> <li>• Workshop and washbays</li> <li>• Truck staging areas and truck staging toilet facility</li> <li>• Control room</li> <li>• Security gate and office</li> <li>• Waste yard</li> </ul>	Supporting infrastructure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Administrative block: Offices, kitchen, canteen, training centre, mustering centre and clinic/emergency room (approximately 0.12 ha)</li> <li>• Flammable store (approximately 0.03 ha ha)</li> <li>• Change house (approximately 0.01 ha)</li> <li>• Stores (approximately 0.07 ha)</li> <li>• Workshop and washbays (approximately 0.16 ha)</li> <li>• Truck staging areas and truck staging toilet facility (approximately 1 ha)</li> <li>• Control room (approximately 0.004 ha)</li> <li>• Security gate and office (approximately 0.15 ha)</li> <li>• Waste yard (approximately 0.01ha)</li> </ul>	X	GNR. 983 (Activity 27) GNR. 983 (Activity 28) GNR. 984 (Activity 15) GNR. 984 (Activity 17) GNR. 985 (Activity 12)	Not applicable

## 6. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

(Provide details of the public participation process proposed for the application as required by Regulation.

### Details of the Public Participation process to be followed.

#### 6.1.1. IDENTIFICATION OF INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES TO BE CONSULTED

IDENTIFICATION CRITERIA	Mark with an X where applicable	
	YES	NO
Will the landowner be specifically consulted?	X	
Will the lawful occupier on the property other than the Landowner be consulted?	X	
Will a tribal authority or host community that may be affected be consulted?	X	
Will recipients of land claims in respect of the area be consulted?	X	
Will the landowners or lawful occupiers of neighbouring properties been identified?	X	
Will the local municipality be consulted?	X	
Will the Authority responsible for power lines within 100 metres of the area be consulted?	X	
Will Authorities responsible for public roads or railway lines within 100 metres of the area applied for be consulted?	X	
Will authorities responsible for any other infrastructure within 100 metres of the area applied for be consulted? (Specify) <a href="#">Telkom</a>	X	
Will the Provincial Department responsible for the environment be consulted?	X	
Will all of the parties identified above be provided with a description of the proposed mining /prospecting operation as referred above?	X	
Will all the parties identified above be requested in writing to provide information as to how their interests (whether it be socio-economic, cultural, heritage or environmental) will be affected by the proposed mining project?	X	
Other, Specify	Not applicable	

#### 6.1.2. DETAILS OF THE ENGAGEMENT PROCESS TO BE FOLLOWED

<p><b>Steps to be taken to notify interested and affected parties</b> (Describe the process to be undertaken to consult interested and affected parties including public meetings and one on one consultations. NB the affected parties must be specifically consulted regardless of whether or not they attended public meetings. Photographs of notice boards, and copies of advertisements and notices notifying potentially interested and affected parties of the proposed application must be attached as <b>Appendix 7</b>)</p>	<p><b>PROVIDE DESCRIPTION HERE</b></p> <p>The proposed public consultation process is in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 6 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 and is outlined in Table 1 below. The aim of the public consultation process is to co-ordinate a process through which interested and affected parties (IAPs) are informed of the proposed project and environmental assessment process and are provided with an opportunity to provide input into the project plan, the assessment and proposed mitigation measures.</p> <p><b>Table 1: Proposed Public Participation Process</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Task</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="2"><b>Notification - regulatory authorities and IAPs</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DMR application</td> <td>Submission of the application form for environmental authorization and the waste management license application to the DMR.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Notification of the land claims commissioner</td> <td>The land claims commissioner was consulted in order to verify if any land claims have been lodged on the remaining extent and portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266, the farm Kipling 271 and the farm Umtu 281.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Preliminary design meeting with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)</td> <td>A preliminary design application meeting was held on 28 May 2015 with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). The purpose of the meeting was to verify if the proposed preliminary design of the realignment of the Ga-Mogara River meets the necessary requirements of the DWS and if additional specialist work is required.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Social scan</td> <td>A social scan of areas surrounding the proposed project area was conducted by SLR. The purpose of the social scan was as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To identify relevant surrounding landowners, land occupiers, relevant ward councillor, municipalities, organs of state, regulatory authorities and other interested and affected parties</li> <li>To obtain contact details for IAPs</li> <li>To identify appropriate communication structures</li> </ul> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Task	Description	<b>Notification - regulatory authorities and IAPs</b>		DMR application	Submission of the application form for environmental authorization and the waste management license application to the DMR.	Notification of the land claims commissioner	The land claims commissioner was consulted in order to verify if any land claims have been lodged on the remaining extent and portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266, the farm Kipling 271 and the farm Umtu 281.	Preliminary design meeting with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)	A preliminary design application meeting was held on 28 May 2015 with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). The purpose of the meeting was to verify if the proposed preliminary design of the realignment of the Ga-Mogara River meets the necessary requirements of the DWS and if additional specialist work is required.	Social scan	A social scan of areas surrounding the proposed project area was conducted by SLR. The purpose of the social scan was as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To identify relevant surrounding landowners, land occupiers, relevant ward councillor, municipalities, organs of state, regulatory authorities and other interested and affected parties</li> <li>To obtain contact details for IAPs</li> <li>To identify appropriate communication structures</li> </ul>
Task	Description												
<b>Notification - regulatory authorities and IAPs</b>													
DMR application	Submission of the application form for environmental authorization and the waste management license application to the DMR.												
Notification of the land claims commissioner	The land claims commissioner was consulted in order to verify if any land claims have been lodged on the remaining extent and portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266, the farm Kipling 271 and the farm Umtu 281.												
Preliminary design meeting with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)	A preliminary design application meeting was held on 28 May 2015 with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). The purpose of the meeting was to verify if the proposed preliminary design of the realignment of the Ga-Mogara River meets the necessary requirements of the DWS and if additional specialist work is required.												
Social scan	A social scan of areas surrounding the proposed project area was conducted by SLR. The purpose of the social scan was as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To identify relevant surrounding landowners, land occupiers, relevant ward councillor, municipalities, organs of state, regulatory authorities and other interested and affected parties</li> <li>To obtain contact details for IAPs</li> <li>To identify appropriate communication structures</li> </ul>												

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To inform IAPs of the proposed project, upcoming public consultation process and associated scoping and EIA and EMP process.</li> </ul> <p>One output of the social scan is an IAP database which will be updated on an on-going basis throughout the environmental assessment process.</p>
Distribution of background information document (BID)	A Background Information Document (BID) was produced for the proposed project. The purpose of the BID was to inform IAPs and authorities about the proposed project, the environmental assessment process, environmental attributes, possible environmental impacts and means of inputting into the environmental assessment process. A registration and response form was attached to the BID, which provided IAPs with an additional opportunity to submit their names, contact details and comments on the proposed project. The BID was made available in English and Afrikaans.
Site notices	Laminated A2 site notices (in English and Afrikaans) were placed at key conspicuous positions by SLR in and around the proposed project area.
Newspaper advertisements	Block advertisements were placed in two local newspapers.
<b>Scoping stage meetings</b>	
Information-sharing scoping meeting	<p>A general public scoping meeting was held on 15 April 2015. The purpose of the general public scoping meeting was as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide an overview of the proposed project</li> <li>To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project</li> <li>To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment</li> <li>To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project</li> <li>To record any comments and issues raised. These issues and concerns will be used to inform the Plan of Study for the EIA Phase.</li> <li>Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution</li> </ul>
Regulatory authority scoping meeting	<p>A regulatory authorities meeting was held on 15 April 2015. In addition to this, a pre-application meeting was held with the Department of Mineral Resources on 21 April 2015. The purpose of these meeting was as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide an overview of the proposed project</li> <li>To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project</li> <li>To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment</li> <li>To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project</li> <li>To record any comments and issues raised. These issues and concerns will be used to inform the Plan of Study for the EIA Phase.</li> <li>Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution</li> </ul>
<b>Review of scoping report</b>	
Public review of scoping report	The draft scoping report will be made available for public review (for 30 days) and comment at venues agreed upon with IAPs at the general public meeting. Summaries of the scoping report will be made available to all IAPs registered on the public involvement database via email, post and hand delivery. In addition, IAPs will be notified when the scoping report will be available for review via SMS. Electronic copies of the scoping report will be made available on request.
Regulatory authority review of scoping report	<p>The draft scoping report will be made available for review by regulatory authorities registered on the public involvement database for a period of 30 days.</p> <p>The final scoping report will be made available for review by the DMR for 43 days. The final scoping report will include any comments received from IAPs and regulatory authorities during the review of the draft scoping report.</p>
<b>Review of EIA and EMP</b>	
Public review of the EIA and EMP report	Copies of the draft EIA and EMP report will be made available for public review (for 30 days) and comment at venues agreed upon with IAPs at the general public meeting. In addition to this, summaries of the EIA and EMP report will be made available to all IAPs registered on the public involvement database via email, post and hand delivery. In addition, IAPs will be notified when the EIA and EMP report will be available for review via SMS. Electronic copies of the EIA and EMP report will be made available on request.
Public feedback meeting	One public feedback meeting may be held if this is requested by IAPs. The purpose of the public feedback meeting will be to provide IAPs with the opportunity to raise final issues in a meeting situation.

	Regulatory authority review of the EIA and EMP report	Copies of the draft EIA and EMP report will be made available for review by regulatory authorities registered on the public involvement database for a period of 30 days.  The final EIA and EMP report will be made available for review by the DMR for 107 days. The final scoping report will include any comments received from IAPs and regulatory authorities during the review of the draft EIA and EMP report.
<b>Information to be provided to Interested and Affected Parties.</b>	<b>Compulsory</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The site plan</li> <li>List of activities to be authorised</li> <li>Scale and extent of activities to be authorised</li> <li>Typical impacts of activities to be authorised (e.g. surface disturbance, dust, noise, drainage, fly rock etc.)</li> <li>The duration of the activity.</li> <li>Sufficient detail of the intended operation to enable them to assess what impact the activities will have on them or on the use of their land)</li> </ul>	
	<b>Other, specify:</b> Not applicable	
<b>Information to be required from Interested and Affected Parties.</b>	<b>Compulsory</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide information on how they consider that the proposed activities will impact on them or their socio-economic conditions</li> <li>To provide written responses stating their suggestions to mitigate the anticipated impacts of each activity</li> <li>To provide information on current land uses and their location within the area under consideration</li> <li>To provide information on the location of environmental features on site to make proposals as to how and to what standard the impacts on site can be remedied. requested to make written proposals</li> <li>To mitigate the potential impacts on their socio economic conditions to make proposals as to how the potential impacts on their infrastructure can be managed, avoided or remedied).</li> </ul>	
	<b>Other, Specify:</b> Not applicable	

## 7. Description of the assessment process to be undertaken

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
<b>Environmental attributes.</b> Describe how the Environmental attributes associated with the development footprint will be determined.	Environmental attributes associated with the proposed project will be determined through site visits, the social scan, consideration of the project description, site layout and specialist studies.  The potential environmental attributes have been outlined in the background information document that has been distributed to IAPs and regulatory authorities. In addition to this, potential identified environmental attributes were discussed at the public and regulatory authorities meetings. Input on the environmental attributes will continue to be obtained from IAPs and regulatory authorities during the consultation process.
<b>Identification of impacts and risks.</b> (Describe the process that will be used to identify impacts and risks.	Potential environmental and social impacts associated with the proposed project will be determined through site visits, the social scan, consideration of the project description, site layout and specialist studies.  Potential environmental and social impacts identified to date have been outlined in the background information document that was distributed to IAPs and regulatory authorities. In addition to this, potential identified environmental and social impacts were discussed at the public and regulatory authorities meetings. Input on the environmental and social impacts will continue to be obtained from IAPs and regulatory authorities during the consultation process.
<b>Consideration of alternatives.</b> Describe how alternatives, and in particular the alternatives to the proposed site layout and possible alternative methods or technology to be applied will be determined.	The main project alternatives to be considered include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Property or locality</li> <li>Type of activity</li> <li>Design or layout</li> <li>Technology</li> <li>Operational aspects</li> <li>The “no-go” alternative</li> </ul> The alternatives will be assessed in the scoping report using a basic alternatives matrix that considers economic, environmental and technical factors.
<b>Process to assess and rank impacts.</b> Describe the	The proposed method for the assessment of environmental issues is set out in the table below. This assessment methodology enables the assessment of environmental issues including: cumulative

process to be undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts and risks each individual activity.

impacts, the severity of impacts (including the nature of impacts and the degree to which impacts may cause irreplaceable loss of resources), the extent of the impacts, the duration and reversibility of impacts, the probability of the impact occurring, and the degree to which the impacts can be mitigated.

Each potential impact will be assessed using the following criteria:

*Note: Part A provides the definition for determining impact consequence (combining severity, spatial scale and duration) and impact significance (the overall rating of the impact). Impact consequence and significance are determined from Part B and C. The interpretation of the impact significance is given in Part D.*

<b>PART A: DEFINITION AND CRITERIA*</b>	
<b>Definition of SIGNIFICANCE</b>	<b>Significance = consequence x probability</b>
<b>Definition of CONSEQUENCE</b>	<b>Consequence is a function of severity, spatial extent and duration</b>
<b>Criteria for ranking the SEVERITY of environmental impacts</b>	<b>H</b> Substantial deterioration (death, illness or injury). Recommended level will often be violated. Vigorous community action.
	<b>M</b> Moderate/ measurable deterioration (discomfort). Recommended level will occasionally be violated. Widespread complaints.
	<b>L</b> Minor deterioration (nuisance or minor deterioration). Change not measurable/ will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints.
	<b>L+</b> Minor improvement. Change not measurable/ will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints.
	<b>M+</b> Moderate improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. No observed reaction.
	<b>H+</b> Substantial improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. Favourable publicity.
<b>Criteria for ranking the DURATION of impacts</b>	<b>L</b> Quickly reversible. Less than the project life. Short term
	<b>M</b> Reversible over time. Life of the project. Medium term
	<b>H</b> Permanent. Beyond closure. Long term.
<b>Criteria for ranking the SPATIAL SCALE of impacts</b>	<b>L</b> Localised - Within the site boundary.
	<b>M</b> Fairly widespread – Beyond the site boundary. Local
	<b>H</b> Widespread – Far beyond site boundary. Regional/ national
<b>PART B: DETERMINING CONSEQUENCE</b>	

**SEVERITY = L**

<b>DURATION</b>	Long term	<b>H</b>	<b>Medium</b>	<b>Medium</b>	<b>Medium</b>
	Medium term	<b>M</b>	<b>Low</b>	<b>Low</b>	<b>Medium</b>
	Short term	<b>L</b>	<b>Low</b>	<b>Low</b>	<b>Medium</b>

**SEVERITY = M**

<b>DURATION</b>	Long term	<b>H</b>	<b>Medium</b>	<b>High</b>	<b>High</b>
	Medium term	<b>M</b>	<b>Medium</b>	<b>Medium</b>	<b>High</b>
	Short term	<b>L</b>	<b>Low</b>	<b>Medium</b>	<b>Medium</b>

**SEVERITY = H**

<b>DURATION</b>	Long term	<b>H</b>	<b>High</b>	<b>High</b>	<b>High</b>
	Medium term	<b>M</b>	<b>Medium</b>	<b>Medium</b>	<b>High</b>
	Short term	<b>L</b>	<b>Medium</b>	<b>Medium</b>	<b>High</b>
			<b>L</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>H</b>

Localised Within site boundary Site	Fairly widespread Beyond site boundary Local	Widespread Far beyond site boundary Regional/ national
--	---	---

**SPATIAL SCALE**

<b>PART C: DETERMINING SIGNIFICANCE</b>					
<b>PROBABILITY (of exposure to impacts)</b>	Definite/ Continuous	<b>H</b>	<b>Medium</b>	<b>Medium</b>	<b>High</b>
	Possible/ frequent	<b>M</b>	<b>Medium</b>	<b>Medium</b>	<b>High</b>
	Unlikely/ seldom	<b>L</b>	<b>Low</b>	<b>Low</b>	<b>Medium</b>
			<b>L</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>H</b>
<b>CONSEQUENCE</b>					



<b>PART D: INTERPRETATION OF SIGNIFICANCE</b>	
<b>Significance</b>	<b>Decision guideline</b>
High	It would influence the decision regardless of any possible mitigation.
Medium	It should have an influence on the decision unless it is mitigated.
Low	It will not have an influence on the decision.
<b>*H = high, M= medium and L= low and + denotes a positive impact.</b>	
<b>Contribution of specialist reports</b> Describe how specialist reports, if required, will be taken into consideration and inform the impact identification, assessment and remediation process.	<p>Specialist studies will be conducted where warranted on potential environmental and social impacts. In general, specialist reports will include the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The characterisation of the baseline environment</li> <li>• An assessment of the project alternatives, where relevant</li> <li>• The identification and assessment of potential impacts</li> <li>• The development of mitigation measures</li> <li>• Re-assess the potential impacts considering the management and mitigation measures.</li> </ul> <p>The results of the specialist studies will be used to understand some of the potential impacts and how to mitigate these potential impacts. The results of the studies will be summarised in the EIA and will be used to develop the EMP. Full copies of the specialist reports will be attached to the EIA and EMP report.</p>
<b>Determination of impact management objectives and outcomes.</b> Describe how impact management objectives will be determined for each activity to address the potential impact at source, and how the impact management outcomes will be aligned with standards.	The EIA project team (including the relevant specialist studies) will determine the impact management objectives in consultation with the technical team in consideration of the relevant South African Standards and guidelines.

## 8. OTHER AUTHORISATIONS REQUIRED

LEGISLATION	Mark with an X where applicable			
	AUTHORISATION REQUIRED		APPLICATION SUBMITTED	
	YES	NO	YES	NO
<b>SEMA's</b>				
National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act		X		
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act		X		
National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act		X		
National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act		X		
National Environmental Management: Waste Act	X		X	
<b>National legislation</b>				
Mineral Petroleum Development Resources Act	X		X	
National Water Act	X			X
National Heritage Resources Act		X		
Others: Please specify Mine Health and Safety Act, Explosives Act, National Roads Act, National Railway Safety Regulator Act. Authorisation is required in terms of the Explosives Act and the National Roads Act.	X			X

Please provide proof of submission of applications in **Appendix 5**. A notice of intent was submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in order to notify their department of the proposed project as well as to provide a preliminary list of water uses that will be refined during the environmental assessment process and in consultation with the DWS. Proof that the notice of intent was submitted to the DWS is included in Appendix 5. It is important to note that the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 Regulations that streamline the water use licence application process with that of the NEMA and MPRDA processes are still in draft and as such it is not

possible to submit a water use license application at this stage. Proof of submission of a water use license application is not required in terms of the MPRDA for the acceptance of a mining right application.

In the event that an authorization in terms of the National Environmental Waste Management Act is required for any of the activities applied for please state so clearly in order for such an authorisation to be considered as part of this application.

The proposed project will trigger listed activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Waste Act No. 59 of 2008 (NEMWA). Further detail is provided in the table below.

Listed activity in terms of the NEMWA	Description
Category B 4(7)	The disposal of any quantities of hazardous waste to land.  The proposed project will require the establishment of overburden rock stockpiles. In addition to this the overburden rock will be used to backfill the open pit as mining progresses.
Category B 4(8)	The disposal of general waste to land covering an area in excess of 200m <sup>2</sup> and with a total capacity exceeding 25 000 tons.  The proposed project will require the establishment of overburden rock stockpiles. In addition to this the overburden rock will be used to backfill the open pit as mining progresses.
Category B 4(10)	The construction of a facility for a waste management activity listed in Category B of this schedule.  The proposed project will require the establishment of overburden rock stockpiles.

## 9. DRAFT EMPr

For consultation purposes, provide a high level approach to the management of the potential environmental impacts of each of the activities applied for. A high level approach to the management of potential environmental impacts is provided in the table below. It is important to note that management measures provided in the table below will be refined during the EIA and EMP phase.

<b>ACTIVITIES</b> (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	<b>PHASE</b> (of operation in which activity will take place). State; Planning and design, Pre-Construction' Construction, Operational, Rehabilitation, Closure, Post closure.	<b>SIZE AND SCALE</b> (of Disturbance) (volumes, tonnages and hectares or m <sup>2</sup> )	<b>TYPICAL MITIGATION MEASURES</b> (Eg, storm water control, dust control, noise control, access control, rehabilitation etc....., etc.....)*	<b>COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS</b> (A description of how each of the recommendations herein will comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices that have been identified by Competent Authorities)
Selective clearing of vegetation in areas designated for surface infrastructure including the digging of foundations and trenches	Construction Operation	Approximately 148 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access control</li> <li>• Implementation of soil conservation management plan and waste management plan</li> <li>• Biodiversity controls and management plan</li> <li>• Appropriate design and development of stormwater controls</li> <li>• Dust control and monitoring</li> <li>• Noise control and monitoring</li> <li>• Visual controls</li> <li>• Avoidance of heritage resources</li> <li>• Implementation of procurement programme and bursary and skills development programme</li> <li>• Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements</li> <li>• Closure planning to incorporate measures to achieve future land use plans</li> <li>• Implementation of an emergency response procedure</li> </ul>	Not applicable
Stripping and stockpiling topsoil and sub-soil and the establishment of a topsoil stockpile area and berms	Construction Operation Decommissioning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Topsoil stockpile (Approximately 5 ha)</li> <li>• Topsoil berm located along the R380 realignment route (Approximately 8.3 ha)</li> <li>• Topsoil berm located on the southern edge of the open pit (Approximately 1.7 ha)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Infrastructure design and placement to avoid mineable resource</li> <li>• Access control</li> <li>• Implementation of soil conservation management plan and waste management plan</li> <li>• Biodiversity controls, management plan and monitoring</li> <li>• Appropriate design and development of stormwater controls</li> <li>• Dust control and monitoring</li> <li>• Noise control and monitoring</li> <li>• Visual controls and concurrent rehabilitation</li> <li>• Avoidance of heritage resources</li> <li>• Implementation of procurement programme and bursary and skills development programme</li> <li>• Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements</li> <li>• Closure planning to incorporate measures to achieve future land use plans</li> <li>• Implementation of an emergency response procedure</li> </ul>	Not applicable

<b>ACTIVITIES</b> (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	<b>PHASE</b> (of operation in which activity will take place). State; Planning and design, Pre-Construction' Construction, Operational, Rehabilitation, Closure, Post closure.	<b>SIZE AND SCALE (of Disturbance)</b> (volumes, tonnages and hectares or m <sup>2</sup> )	<b>TYPICAL MMITIGATION MEASURES</b> (Eg, storm water control, dust control, noise control, access control, rehabilitation etc....., etc.....)*	<b>COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS</b> (A description of how each of the recommendations herein will comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices that have been identified by Competent Authorities)
Open pit mining	Operation	Approximately 86 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Infrastructure design and placement to avoid mineable resource</li> <li>• Access control</li> <li>• Implementation of soil conservation management plan and waste management plan</li> <li>• Biodiversity controls, management plan and monitoring</li> <li>• Appropriate design and development of stormwater controls and surface water monitoring</li> <li>• Appropriate design and development of groundwater controls, groundwater monitoring and compensation for loss</li> <li>• Dust control and monitoring</li> <li>• Noise control and monitoring</li> <li>• Visual controls and concurrent rehabilitation</li> <li>• Avoidance of heritage resources</li> <li>• Implementation of procurement programme and bursary and skills development programme</li> <li>• Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements</li> <li>• Closure planning to incorporate measures to achieve future land use plans</li> <li>• Implementation of an emergency response procedure</li> </ul>	Compliance with Government Notice Regulation 704 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998. Open cast mining operations will be located within 100m of the Ga-Mogara River.
Backfilling the open pit with overburden rock	Operation Decommissioning Closure			Compliance with Government Notice Regulation 704 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for the disposal of any residue or substance which causes or is likely to cause pollution of a water resource, in the workings of any opencast mine excavation.  Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for water uses.  Comply with the National Environmental Management Waste Act No 59 of 2008 for waste listed activities in terms of Regulation 921.
Plant area: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Primary crusher</li> <li>• Secondary crusher</li> <li>• Screening plant</li> </ul>	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Plant area: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Primary crusher (approximately 0.41 ha)</li> <li>• Secondary crusher (approximately 0.10 ha)</li> <li>• Screening plant (approximately 0.04 ha)</li> </ul>		Not applicable
Truck loading facility	Construction	Approximately 0.5 ha		Not applicable

<b>ACTIVITIES</b> (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	<b>PHASE</b> (of operation in which activity will take place). State; Planning and design, Pre-Construction Construction, Operational, Rehabilitation, Closure, Post closure.	<b>SIZE AND SCALE</b> (of Disturbance) (volumes, tonnages and hectares or m <sup>2</sup> )	<b>TYPICAL MITIGATION MEASURES</b> (Eg, storm water control, dust control, noise control, access control, rehabilitation etc....., etc.....)*	<b>COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS</b> (A description of how each of the recommendations herein will comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices that have been identified by Competent Authorities)
	Operation Decommissioning Closure			
Temporary overburden rock stockpiles and berms	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Temporary overburden Rock stockpiles (Approximately 16 ha)</li> <li>• Overburden rock berm located along the river realignment (Approximately 2.3 ha)</li> </ul>		Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for water uses.  Comply with the National Environmental Management Waste Act No 59 of 2008 for waste listed activities in terms of Regulation 921.
Product stockpiles: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fines stockpiles</li> <li>• Supplementary fines stockpile</li> <li>• Product stockpile</li> <li>• Supplementary product stockpile</li> </ul>	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fines stockpiles (approximately 1 ha)</li> <li>• Supplementary fines stockpile (approximately 1 ha)</li> <li>• Product stockpile (approximately 1 ha)</li> <li>• Supplementary product stockpile (approximately 1 ha)</li> </ul>		Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for water uses.
ROM stockpile: Low grade and high grade	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Low grade (approximately 1.03 ha) and high grade stockpile (approximately 1 ha).		Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for water uses.
Supporting infrastructure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Administrative block: Offices, kitchen, canteen, training centre, mustering centre and clinic/emergency room</li> <li>• Flammable store</li> <li>• Change house</li> <li>• Stores</li> <li>• Workshop and washbays</li> </ul>	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Supporting infrastructure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Administrative block: Offices, kitchen, canteen, training centre, mustering centre and clinic/emergency room (approximately 0.12 ha)</li> <li>• Flammable store</li> </ul>		Not applicable.

<b>ACTIVITIES</b> (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	<b>PHASE</b> (of operation in which activity will take place). State; Planning and design, Pre-Construction' Construction, Operational, Rehabilitation, Closure, Post closure.	<b>SIZE AND SCALE (of Disturbance)</b> (volumes, tonnages and hectares or m <sup>2</sup> )	<b>TYPICAL MITIGATION MEASURES</b> (Eg, storm water control, dust control, noise control, access control, rehabilitation etc....., etc.....)*	<b>COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS</b> (A description of how each of the recommendations herein will comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices that have been identified by Competent Authorities)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Truck staging areas and truck staging toilet facility</li> <li>• Control room</li> <li>• Security gate and office</li> <li>• Waste yard</li> </ul>		(approximately 0.03 ha ha) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Change house (approximately 0.01 ha)</li> <li>• Stores (approximately 0.07 ha)</li> <li>• Workshop and washbays (approximately 0.16 ha)</li> <li>• Truck staging areas and truck staging toilet facility (approximately 1 ha)</li> <li>• Control room (approximately 0.004 ha)</li> <li>• Security gate and office (approximately 0.15 ha)</li> <li>• Waste yard (approximately 0.01ha)</li> </ul>		
Blasting and drilling	Construction (initial blast to open the pit) Operation	Within the open pit area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access control</li> <li>• Dust control and monitoring</li> <li>• Noise control and monitoring</li> <li>• Design and implementation of blast management plan and monitoring which includes vibration/seismic monitoring</li> <li>• Avoidance of heritage resources</li> <li>• Implementation of procurement programme and bursary and skills development programme</li> <li>• Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements</li> <li>• Implementation of an emergency response procedure</li> </ul>	Not applicable.
Internal haul roads, turning circle, widening of existing haul roads and upgrading the intersection to Gloria Mine	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Internal haul roads (approximately 4.6 ha), turning circle (approximately 0.18 ha) and upgrading intersection at Gloria Mine (approximately 0.96 ha). Widening existing haul roads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Infrastructure design and placement to avoid mineable resource</li> <li>• Access control</li> <li>• Implementation of soil conservation management plan and waste management plan</li> </ul>	Compliance with Government Notice Regulation 704 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998. Haul roads will be located within 100m of the Ga-Mogara River and overburden

<b>ACTIVITIES</b> (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	<b>PHASE</b> (of operation in which activity will take place). State; Planning and design, Pre-Construction' Construction, Operational, Rehabilitation, Closure, Post closure.	<b>SIZE AND SCALE (of Disturbance)</b> (volumes, tonnages and hectares or m <sup>2</sup> )	<b>TYPICAL MITIGATION MEASURES</b> (Eg, storm water control, dust control, noise control, access control, rehabilitation etc....., etc.....)*	<b>COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS</b> (A description of how each of the recommendations herein will comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices that have been identified by Competent Authorities)
Re-alignment of the R380 Realignment of the Telkom that runs parallel to the R380	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	(approximately 2 ha) Approximately 3.7 ha Approximately 3.7 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Biodiversity controls, management plan and monitoring</li> <li>Appropriate design and development of stormwater controls and surface water monitoring</li> <li>Appropriate design and development of groundwater controls, groundwater monitoring</li> <li>Dust control and monitoring</li> <li>Noise control and monitoring</li> <li>Implementation of traffic safety programme</li> <li>Visual controls and concurrent rehabilitation</li> <li>Avoidance of heritage resources</li> <li>Implementation of procurement programme and bursary and skills development programme</li> <li>Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements</li> <li>Closure planning to incorporate measures to achieve future land use plans</li> <li>Implementation of an emergency response procedure</li> </ul>	rock used for the establishment of roads. The re-alignment of the R380 will cross the Ga-Mogara River. The realignment of the existing Telkom line that runs parallel to the R380 will cross the Ga-Mogara.  Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for water uses.  Not applicable
Loading, hauling and transportation of ROM, product and materials	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Not applicable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation of procurement programme and bursary and skills development programme</li> <li>Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements</li> <li>Closure planning to incorporate measures to achieve future land use plans</li> <li>Implementation of an emergency response procedure</li> </ul>	Not applicable
Conveyors and weighbridge	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Conveyors (approximately 0.06 ha) and weighbridge (approximately 0.101 ha)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Infrastructure design and placement to avoid mineable resource.</li> <li>Access control</li> <li>Implementation of soil conservation management plan and waste management plan</li> <li>Biodiversity controls, management plan and monitoring</li> <li>Appropriate design and development of stormwater controls and surface water monitoring</li> <li>Appropriate design and development of groundwater controls, groundwater monitoring and compensation for loss</li> <li>Noise monitoring</li> <li>Visual controls</li> <li>Avoidance of heritage resources</li> <li>Implementation of procurement programme and bursary and</li> </ul>	Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for water uses.
Sewage treatment plant and water treatment plant	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Sewage treatment plant (approximately 0.02 ha) and water treatment plant (approximately 0.04 ha)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Infrastructure design and placement to avoid mineable resource.</li> <li>Access control</li> <li>Implementation of soil conservation management plan and waste management plan</li> <li>Biodiversity controls, management plan and monitoring</li> <li>Appropriate design and development of stormwater controls and surface water monitoring</li> <li>Appropriate design and development of groundwater controls, groundwater monitoring and compensation for loss</li> <li>Noise monitoring</li> <li>Visual controls</li> <li>Avoidance of heritage resources</li> <li>Implementation of procurement programme and bursary and</li> </ul>	Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for water uses.  Compliance with Government Notice Regulation 704 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for the separation of clean and dirty water system and the design of dirty water systems not to spill more than once in 50 years.  Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of
Stormwater controls and water holding facilities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Main tower tank</li> <li>Recycle water ponds 1 to 4</li> <li>Fire water tank</li> <li>Elevated potable and process water tanks</li> </ul>	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Main tower tank (approximately 0.01 ha)</li> <li>Recycle water pond 1 (approximately 0.41 ha)</li> <li>Recycle water pond 2 (approximately 0.63 ha)</li> <li>Recycle water pond 3 (approximately 0.14 ha)</li> <li>Recycle water pond 4 (approximately 0.16 ha)</li> <li>Fire water tank</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Infrastructure design and placement to avoid mineable resource.</li> <li>Access control</li> <li>Implementation of soil conservation management plan and waste management plan</li> <li>Biodiversity controls, management plan and monitoring</li> <li>Appropriate design and development of stormwater controls and surface water monitoring</li> <li>Appropriate design and development of groundwater controls, groundwater monitoring and compensation for loss</li> <li>Noise monitoring</li> <li>Visual controls</li> <li>Avoidance of heritage resources</li> <li>Implementation of procurement programme and bursary and</li> </ul>	Compliance with Government Notice Regulation 704 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for the separation of clean and dirty water system and the design of dirty water systems not to spill more than once in 50 years.  Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of



<b>ACTIVITIES</b> (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	<b>PHASE</b> (of operation in which activity will take place). State; Planning and design, Pre-Construction Construction, Operational, Rehabilitation, Closure, Post closure.	<b>SIZE AND SCALE</b> <b>(of Disturbance)</b> (volumes, tonnages and hectares or m <sup>2</sup> )	<b>TYPICAL MITIGATION MEASURES</b> (Eg, storm water control, dust control, noise control, access control, rehabilitation etc....., etc.....)*	<b>COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS</b> (A description of how each of the recommendations herein will comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices that have been identified by Competent Authorities)
		(approximately 0.02 ha) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elevated potable and process water tanks (approximately 0.07 ha)</li> </ul>	skills development programme <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements</li> <li>• Closure planning to incorporate measures to achieve future land use plans</li> <li>• Implementation of an emergency response procedure</li> </ul>	1998 for water uses.
Water supply boreholes (The location of these boreholes will be finalised in the EIA and EMP phase)	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Not applicable		Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for water uses.
Realignment of the Ga-Mogara River	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Approximately 2.47 ha		Comply with Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for water uses.
Fuel storage and refuelling bays	Construction Operation Decommissioning	Approximately 0.10 ha.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Infrastructure design and placement to avoid mineable resource</li> <li>• Access control</li> <li>• Implementation of soil conservation management plan and waste management plan</li> <li>• Biodiversity controls, management plan and monitoring</li> <li>• Appropriate design and development of stormwater controls and surface water monitoring</li> <li>• Appropriate design and development of groundwater controls, groundwater monitoring and compensation for loss</li> <li>• Emissions monitoring</li> <li>• Visual controls</li> <li>• Avoidance of heritage resources</li> <li>• Implementation of procurement programme and bursary and skills development programme</li> <li>• Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements</li> <li>• Closure planning to incorporate measures to achieve future land use plans</li> <li>• Implementation of an emergency response procedure</li> </ul>	Not applicable.
Use of generators and Mini sub-station	Construction	Approximately 0.02 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Infrastructure design and placement to avoid mineable</li> </ul>	Not applicable.

<b>ACTIVITIES</b> (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining - excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	<b>PHASE</b> (of operation in which activity will take place). State; Planning and design, Pre-Construction' Construction, Operational, Rehabilitation, Closure, Post closure.	<b>SIZE AND SCALE (of Disturbance)</b> (volumes, tonnages and hectares or m <sup>2</sup> )	<b>TYPICAL MITIGATION MEASURES</b> (Eg, storm water control, dust control, noise control, access control, rehabilitation etc....., etc.....)*	<b>COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS</b> (A description of how each of the recommendations herein will comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices that have been identified by Competent Authorities)
	Operation Decommissioning Closure		resource <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access control</li> <li>• Implementation of soil conservation management plan and waste management plan</li> <li>• Biodiversity controls, management plan and monitoring</li> <li>• Appropriate design and development of stormwater controls and surface water monitoring</li> <li>• Appropriate design and development of groundwater controls and groundwater monitoring</li> <li>• Emissions monitoring</li> <li>• Noise control and monitoring</li> <li>• Visual controls</li> <li>• Avoidance of heritage resources</li> <li>• Implementation of procurement programme and bursary and skills development programme</li> <li>• Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements</li> <li>• Closure planning to incorporate measures to achieve future land use plans</li> <li>• Implementation of an emergency response procedure</li> </ul>	

## 10. CLOSURE PLAN

In the space provided under each heading below, please provide a high level description of the plan for closure and the information that will be provided in the draft EMPr accompanying draft basic assessment report or environmental impact reports going forward.	
<p><b>Baseline environment</b> Describe how the baseline environment will be determined with the input of interested and affected parties and due cognizance of the current land uses and or existing biophysical environment</p>	<p>The baseline environment will be characterised by site observations and relevant specialist studies. The terms of reference for each specialist study will be provided in the Scoping Report. IAPs have already had an input on the baseline environment through the review and comment on the Background Information Document (BID) and at the scoping meeting. IAPs will have a further opportunity to provide input on the baseline environment from the Scoping and EIA and EMP reports, as well as any written comments submitted during the course of environmental assessment process.</p>
<p><b>Closure objectives</b> Describe the closure objectives and the extent to which they will be aligned to the baseline environment</p>	<p>Rehabilitation closure objectives and principles include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Environmental damages are minimised to the extent that they are acceptable to all parties involved</li> <li>• The land is rehabilitated to achieve a condition approximating its natural state, or so that the envisaged end use of wilderness and grazing is achieved</li> <li>• All surface infrastructure, excluding the realignment of the R380 and the Ga-Mogara River, will be removed from site after rehabilitation and the open pit will be completely backfilled.</li> <li>• Mine closure is achieved efficiently, cost effectively and in compliance with the law.</li> <li>• The social impacts resulting from mine closure are managed in such a way that establishment of a socially stable community in line with the principles of sustainable development is facilitated.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Rehabilitation Plan</b> Describe the scale and aerial extent of the prospecting or mining listed activities to be authorised, including the anticipated prospecting or mining area at the time of closure, and confirm that a site rehabilitation plan drawn to a suitable scale will be provided in the draft EMPr to be submitted together with the draft EIR or Basic Assessment Report as the case may be.</p>	<p>At the time of rehabilitation the anticipated total area of disturbance of the proposed project is estimated to be 148ha. A site rehabilitation plan will be included in the EIA and EMP report.</p>
<p><b>Rehabilitation Cost</b> Describe how the rehabilitation cost will be determined and provide a preliminary estimate thereof</p>	<p>The rehabilitation and closure costing will be determined in line with the DMR guidelines. At this stage of the process it is not possible to provide a preliminary estimate of the rehabilitation cost given that the site layout has not been finalised and site alternatives have not been considered in consultation with relevant authorities and IAPs. As part of the EIA and EMP phase of the environmental assessment process, the closure cost amount including the specialist report will be provided in the EIA and EMP report.</p>
<p><b>Decommissioning</b> Considering that rehabilitation must take place upon cessation of an activity, describe when each of activities applied for will be rehabilitated in terms of either the cessation of the individual activity or the cessation of the overall prospecting or mining activity.</p>	<p>All listed activities will cease at the end of operation. The estimated life of mine is 15 years.</p>

  
Signature of the applicant / Signature on behalf of the applicant:

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd

Name of company (if applicable):

Date:

03/07/2015

**APPENDIX 1**  
**CURRICULA VITAE**

**Brandon Stobart**  
Director



## Qualifications

MBA	2006	Business Masters including a research report on evaluating sustainable development strategies in mining (WITS Business School)
EAP	2005	Certified as an environmental assessment practitioner in South Africa and Namibia.
EARA	2001	Environmental Auditors Registration Organisation("EARA") accredited environmental audit qualification (Institute of Environmental Management Assessment "IEMA")
LLB	1997	Bachelor of law (University of Cape Town). Admitted as an attorney of the High Court of South Africa in 2000. Specialisation in mining and environmental law.
BA	1994	Majors in environmental science and economics (University of Cape Town).

## Key Areas of Expertise

Key areas of Brandon's expertise are summarised below.

Environmental and social assessment	Environmental and social due diligence and auditing. Environmental authorisations, permits, certificates, licenses. Environmental and social impact assessment (EIA) ISO 14001 environmental management systems (EMS). Environmental and social management programs and plans (EMPs).
Stakeholder Management	Stakeholder engagement strategies, facilitation of public participation processes, liaison with government and non-government organisations.
Sustainable development strategies	Planning and implementation of on sustainable development strategies.
Reviews	Peer review of environmental and social assessments.

## Summary of Capability

Brandon is the Managing Director of the following SLR group companies: SLR Consulting (Africa) Pty Ltd, SLR Consulting (South Africa) Pty Ltd and Synergistics Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd. He has been with SLR (previously called Metago Environmental Engineers) since 2000. During this time he has consulted to the mining industry as an environmental and social assessment practitioner. Prior to 2000 he worked as an attorney for Bowman Gilfillan Attorneys specialising in environmental and mining law.

## Recent Project Experience

Key aspects of Brandon's recent project experience are summarised below.

<b>Project</b>	<b>Brandon's Role</b>
<b>Chrome</b>	
Xstrata Chrome EIA and EMP amendment for furnaces 5 and 6, and large scale palletising plant at Wonderkop (South Africa)	Project manager
SA Chrome and Alloys (now called Xstrata-Merafe Ferrochrome), EIA for the development of a green fields ferrochrome smelter complex (South Africa).	Project manager
Transvaal Ferro-Chrome SA Limited (now called IFM), EIA and EMP for the development of a green fields ferrochrome smelter complex and chrome mine (South Africa).	Project manager
Tharisa Minerals, EIA and EMP for a green fields chrome mine (South Africa)	Project manager
<b>Gold</b>	
AngloGold Ashanti, ERGO and Vaal River rubber waste fields chrome mine (South Africa)	Project manager
Eastern Transvaal Consolidated, EIA/EMP amendment for contamination remediation and re-mining of old tailings dam at Sheba, Fairview and New Consort Mines (South Africa)	Project manager
LGL Equigold, ESIA and ESMP for the development of a green fields open pit operation in Hire (Ivory Coast)	Project reviewer
Barrick Gold South Deep Mine, EMP consolidation and tailings dam expansion (South Africa)	Project reviewer
Goldfields Ghana, Tarkwa EIA consolidation (Ghana)	Project reviewer
<b>Manganese</b>	
United Manganese of Kalahari, green fields EIA and EMP for a manganese mine and sinter plant (South Africa)	Project management and review
Ntsimbintle Mining, green fields EIA/EMP for a manganese mine and sinter plant (South Africa)	Project management and review
BHP Billiton Samancor Manganese, strategic environmental advice for expansion in the Hotazel mining area (South Africa)	Project manager
Northern Cape Manganese Mining Company, green fields EIA/EMP for a manganese mine and sinter plant (South Africa)	Project reviewer

<b>Platinum</b>	
Barplats Mines Limited, EIA and EMP amendments for the following Crocodile River Mine expansions: Krokodildrift expansion, Zandfontein expansion, Maroelabult expansion (South Africa)	Project reviewer
Impala Platinum Limited EIA and EMP amendment for the UG2 and Merensky opencast project (South Africa)	Project manager
Impala platinum limited, EIA, and EMP amendment for smelter complex expansion (South Africa)	Project manager
Marula Platinum Mine, EIA and EMP amendment for the new shaft complex and tailings dam expansion (South Africa)	Project reviewer
Platinum Limited (Boyton), green fields EIA and EMP for Pilanesburg Platinum Mine (South Africa)	Project manager
Eastern Platinum, green fields EIA/EMP for the Spitzkop Platinum Mine (South Africa)	Project reviewer
Eland Platinum, green fields EIA/EMP for the Eland Platinum Mine (South Africa)	Project reviewer
<b>Diamonds</b>	
De Beers, EIA/EMP performance assessment and review work for the Oaks diamond mine (South Africa)	Project manager
BHP Billiton and Petra Diamonds, EIA for the Alto Cuilo Diamond Project (Angola)	Project reviewer
<b>Coal</b>	
Keaton Mining, green fields EIA and EMP for the Klipfontein Coal Mine (South Africa)	Project reviewer
Keaton Mining, green fields EIA and EMP for the Vanggatfontein Coal Mine (South Africa)	Project management and review
Leeuw Mining, EIA and EMP for a colliery new Utrecht (South Africa)	Project reviewer
<b>Uranium</b>	
Mantra Resources, pre-feasibility EIA study for the green fields Mkuju River Uranium Mine (Tanzania)	Project manager
A-Cap Resources, ESIA and ESMP scoping for the green fields Letlhakane uranium mine (Botswana)	Project reviewer
Palladin Energy, ESIA and ESMP amendment for the Langer Heinrich Uranium Mine stage three expansion (Namibia)	Project manager
Swakop Uranium, EIA for the green fields Husab Uranium Mine (Namibia)	Project manager
<b>Utilities</b>	
Hernic Ferrochrome, IEA for a railway siding between Brits and Hernic Ferrochrome (South Africa)	Project reviewer
Eskom, EIA for a regional power line between the Hotazel line and United Manganese of the Kalahari Mine (South Africa)	Project reviewer
Swakop Uranium, IEA for multiple power lines, pipelines and access road (Namibia)	Project manager



---

**Planning, implementation and/or review of the stakeholder management and public participation processes for:**

---

Maandagshoek Platinum Mine (now Madikwa) green fields EIA and EMP

---

Xstrata, Wonderkop EIA and EMP amendment for furnaces 5 and 6

---

SA Chrome (now Merafe) green fields EIA for smelter complex

---

Aquarius, Marikana Platinum Mine EIA and EMP amendments

---

Transvaal Ferrochrome (now IFM) green fields EIA/EMP for mine and smelter complex

---

AngloGold Ashanti, ERGO rubber treatment solution EIA

---

Impala Platinum EIA and EMP amendments for the UG2/Merensky opencast project, Shaft 20 Project and Smelter complex expansion

---

Stakeholder management strategy and procedure for Impala Platinum Limited

---

Platmin (Boynton), Pilanesburg Platinum Mine green fields EIA/EMP

---

Barplats Mines Limited, various Crocodile River Mine expansion EIA and EMP amendments

---

Tharisa Minerals, EIA and EMP for green fields chrome mine

---

Keaton Mining, EIA and EMP for green fields coal mine

---

Eastern Platinum Limited, EIA and EMP for green fields Spitzkop Platinum Mine

---

Eland Platinum mine green fields EIA and EMP

---

Tameng Mining, Mphathlele green fields Platinum Mine EIA and EMP

---

LaFarge EIA and EMP amendment for an alternative fuel process at its Lichtenburg cement plant

---

Biz Africa prospecting EMP

---

Marula Platinum Mine EIA and EMP for mine expansion

---

United Manganese of Kalahari, EIA and EMP for a green fields manganese mine

---

Ntsimbintle Mining, EIA and EMP for a green fields manganese mine

---

Palladin Energy, EIA and EMP amendment for the Langer Heinrich uranium Mine expansion

---

Eskom regional power line EIA

---

---

## **Due diligence and audits**

---

A range of due diligence investigations (throughout Africa) conducted on behalf of RSG Global, Snowden Industry Mining Consultants, Venmyn Rand, BSG Resources, Standard Bank, Jowell Glyn and Marais Attorneys, Bowman Gilfillan Attorneys

---

World Bank, ISO14001, EMP performance and / or legal compliance audits of Ruashi Copper Mine, Kansanshi Copper Mine, Samancor Chrome mine and smelter operations, Impala Platinum, Lonmin Platinum, Botswana Ash, Anglo Platinum Lebowa Platinum Mine, Marula Platinum Mine, Herculite Ferrochrome, Aquarius Marikana Mine, Xstrata Wonderkop, Salene Mining, De Beers the Oaks Mine and Modikwa Platinum Mine

---

## **Integrated Water and Waste Licenses**

---

Management of water license application processes and / or compilation of technical reports for:

---

Xstrata Alloys Project Lion

---

Avgold Ltd's Eastern Transvaal Consolidated division

---

Xstrata – Merafe Venture, Boshhoek smelter

---

Sublime Technologies

---

Barplats, Crocodile River Mine

---

Platmin (Boynton), Pilanesburg Platinum Mine

---

## **Environmental Management System**

---

ISO14001 system implementation, training, review and / or audits at Debswana Orapa (Botswana), Lonmin Platinum, Botswana Ash, The Botswana Water Utility Corporation, Marula Platinum Mine, Tati Nickel, Uranium One and Avgold Ltd's Fairview, Sheba and New Consort Mines

---

## **Environmental Law**

---

Development of the ISO14001 EMS legal registers for Rossing Uranium (Namibia), PPC South Africa, Impala Platinum Ltd Mine and Refinery, Anglo Platinum BRPM Mine, Maandagshoek Platinum, Lebowa Platinum Mine, De Beers Namaqua Mine, Botswana Ash (Botswana) and Eskom Hendrina Power Station

---

Opinion work, audits / risks assessments and training for multiple clients in Africa.

---



The Interim Certification Board  
For  
Environmental Assessment Practitioners  
of  
South Africa

Brandon Stobart

was certified as an

**ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT  
PRACTITIONER**

on this 22nd day of August 2005

Chairperson

Secretary

Registration No: 0071/05

**Position:** Environmental Practitioner

**Name:** Natasha Daly



## Curriculum Vitae

Date of Birth	1986-10-08
Nationality	South African

### ***Qualifications and Education***

2008	BSc. Hons Geography and Environmental Management
2007	BSc. Environmental and Biological Sciences

### ***Professional affiliations and registrations***

None
------

### ***Other training***

2009 - 2015	None
-------------	------

### ***Countries of work experience***

South Africa and Namibia
--------------------------

### ***Languages***

	Speaking	Reading	Writing
English (First Language)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Afrikaans	Yes	Yes	Yes

### ***Employment record***

2009 - 2015	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd
-------------	---

### ***Publications***

None
------

### ***Summary of Experience and Capability***

Natasha is an environmental practitioner with SLR's South Africa office and is responsible for various environmental assessment projects. Natasha has six years of experience within the Minerals sector, both as a project manager and assistant to various projects in South Africa and Africa.

Natasha has managed and assisted in a wide range of Environmental Impact Assessment projects for

---

major and small scale minerals developments throughout South Africa as well as in Namibia for many of the major operators within the minerals industry.

Since 2009 Natasha has been involved in over 20 projects of which she has project managed 6 major and numerous small scale Environmental Impact Assessments for minerals extraction operations.

---

### ***Project experience***

---

**Year :** 2014

**Location:** South Africa (Mpumalanga Province)

**Position held:** Project Manager

**Assignment:** Environmental assessment process for the proposed construction of dewatering infrastructure and the development of a decant water pipeline in support of the proposed Evander Shaft 6 Gold.

**Client:** Taung Gold (Secunda) (Proprietary) Limited

**Positions held:** Project manager

**Activities performed:** Compilation of a basic assessment report, the management of the stakeholder engagement process and the management of specialists.

---

**Year :** 2014

**Location:** South Africa (Gauteng Province)

**Position held:** Project Manager

**Assignment:** Environmental legal gap analysis

**Client:** Rappa Resources (Pty) Ltd

**Activities performed:** Compilation of an environmental legal gap analysis report to identify any inadequacies in existing approvals and to identify outstanding approvals in terms of the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998, the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008, the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004, and the National Water Act 36 of 1998 (NWA).

---

**Year :** 2012 - 2015

**Location:** South Africa (Northern Cape Province)

**Positions held:** Project Manager

**Assignment:** Environmental assessment process to cater for changes to the approved infrastructure layout at the Tshipi Borwa Mine.

**Client:** Tshipi éNtle Manganese (Pty) Ltd

**Activities performed:** Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme reports. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists.

---

**Year:** 2009 -2014

**Location:** South Africa (Northern Cape Province)

**Positions held:** Project Manager

**Assignment:** Environmental support work to meet the requirements of the approved environmental management programme and updating the water use license application

**Client:** United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd (UMK)

**Activities performed:** Environmental support with regards to assistance to the UMK Mine in implementing its environmental management programme commitments. This also includes quarterly stakeholder engagement processes, EMP performance assessments and quarterly audits. Updating the water use license and supporting documentation including a new integrated water and waste management plan and specialist management

---

---

**Year:** 2013

**Location:** South Africa (Gauteng Province)

**Positions held:** Project Manager

**Assignment:** Environmental Management Programme amendment for the Nooitgedacht Sand Quarry Mine.

**Client:** Disbergen Property Investments (Pty) Ltd

**Activities performed:** Compilation environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme amendment report.

---

**Year:** 2013

**Location:** Democratic Republic of the Congo (Katanga Province)

**Positions held:** Project assistant

**Assignment:** Proposed Kinsenda project amendment: underground mine and surface infrastructure

**Client:** Meterox, Kinsenda Copper mine

**Activities performed:** Assistance with the compilation of the environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme report.

---

**Year:** 2012 -2013

**Location:** South Africa (North West Province)

**Positions held:** Project Manager

**Assignment:** The environmental assessment process to amend the existing environmental impact assessment report and environmental management programme report to cater for infrastructure changes as the Leeuwkop Platinum Mine.

**Client:** Afplats (Pty) Ltd

**Activities performed:** Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme amendment reports. Submission of the waste management license application. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists.

---

**Year:** 2013

**Location:** South Africa (North West Province)

**Positions held:** Project Manager

**Assignment:** Environmental and social impact overview of the proposed development of a new training centre at the Impala Platinum Rustenburg Operation

**Client:** Impala Platinum Limited (Rustenburg Operation)

**Activities performed:** Compilation of a report to provide an overview of the potential environment and social impacts associated with the development of the proposed training centre.

---

**Year:** 2012

**Location:** South Africa (North West Province)

**Positions held:** Project assistant

**Assignment:** Environmental Management Programme performance assessment of the Impala Rustenburg Operation.

**Client:** Impala Platinum Limited (Rustenburg Operation)

**Activities performed:** Assistance with the on-site auditing and report writing required for the environmental management programme performance assessment

---

**Year:** 2012

**Location:** South Africa (North West Province)

**Positions held:** Project Manager

**Assignment:** Prospecting environmental management plan renewal and amendment

**Client:** Afplats (Pty) Ltd

**Activities performed:** Compilation of the reports required for the renewal of a prospecting right, the amendment of an approved prospecting environmental management plan including the update of the

---



---

financial provision and the management of the stakeholder engagement process.

---

**Year:** 2012

**Location:** South Africa (North West Province)

**Positions held:** Project Manager

**Assignment:** Prospecting environmental management plan renewal and amendment

**Client:** Impala Platinum Limited on behalf of Inkosi Platinum (Pty) Ltd

**Activities performed:** Compilation of the reports required for the renewal of a prospecting right, the amendment of an approved prospecting environmental management plan including the update of the financial provision and the management of the stakeholder engagement process.

---

**Year:** 2012

**Location:** South Africa (Northern Cape)

**Positions held:** Project Manager

**Assignment:** Prospecting environmental management plan amendment

**Client:** Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd

**Activities performed:** Compilation of the prospecting environmental management plan amendment report and specialist management

---

**Year:** 2012

**Location:** South Africa (Northern Cape)

**Positions held:** Project Manager

**Assignment:** Prospecting environmental management plan amendment

**Client:** Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd

**Activities performed:** Compilation of the prospecting environmental management plan amendment report and specialist management

---

**Year:** 2012

**Location:** South Africa (North West Province)

**Positions held:** Project Manager

**Assignment:** The consolidation of Impala's fourteen existing approved environmental management programme reports into one consolidated report.

**Client:** Impala Platinum Limited (Rustenburg Operation)

**Activities performed:** Compilation of a consolidated environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme report include the management of the stakeholder engagement process.

---

**Year:** 2012

**Location:** North West (North West Province)

**Positions held:** Project Manager

**Assignment:** Environmental evaluation of Pit8C at Impala Platinum

**Client:** Impala Platinum Limited (Rustenburg Operation)

**Activities performed:** Compilation of a report to evaluate if the approved EIA and EMP amendment report adequately caters for the proposed Pit8C conventional opencast mining area, in terms of the baseline environment, the impact assessment and the mitigation/management measures.

---

**Year:** 2011 - 2012

**Location:** South Africa (North West Province)

**Positions held:** Project Manager

**Assignment:** Environmental assessment process for the environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme amendment for a proposed new tailings dam, re-processing of a old tailings dam, rehabilitation of the old tailings and waste disposal site, and open pit expansion

**Client:** Impala Platinum Limited (Rustenburg Operation)

**Activities performed:** Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental

---



---

management programme reports. Compilation of the technical supporting information required for a water use license application process. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists.

---

**Year:** 2011

**Location:** Namibia

**Client:** Langer Heinrich Uranium

**Positions held:** Project assistant

**Assignment:** EIA and EMP for the establishment of the Husab Uranium Mine

**Activities performed:** Project assistant with stakeholder engagement and managing specialists

---

**Year:** 2010 -2011

**Location:** Namibia

**Positions held:** Project assistant

**Assignment:** EIA and EMP for the establishment of the Swakop Uranium Mine

**Client:** Swakop Uranium

**Activities performed:** Project assistant with stakeholder engagement and managing specialists

---

**Year:** 2010 -2011

**Location:** Namibia

**Positions held:** Project assistant

**Assignment:** EIA and EMP for the linear infrastructure associated with the Swakop Uranium Mine.

**Client:** Swakop Uranium

**Activities performed:** Project assistant with stakeholder engagement and managing specialists

---

**Year:** 2010 -2011

**Location:** South Africa (Limpopo Province)

**Positions held:** Project assistant

**Assignment:** Environmental assessment process for the establishment of a new iron ore mine.

**Client:** Turquoise Moon (Pty) Ltd

**Activities performed:** Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process

---

**Year:** 2010

**Location:** Democratic Republic of the Congo

**Positions held:** Project assistant

**Assignment:** Environmental assessment process

**Client:** Lonshi Copper Mine, DRC

**Activities performed:** Assistance with the compilation of the environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme report.

---

**Year:** 2010

**Location:** South Africa (Mpumalanga Province)

**Positions held:** Project assistant

**Assignment:** Environmental assessment process for the establishment of the new Kalkfontein Platinum Mine.

**Client:** Tamboti Platinum (Pty) Limited

**Activities performed:** Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process

---

**Year:** 2010

**Location:** South Africa (Mpumalanga)

**Positions held:** Project manager

**Assignment:** Prospecting EMP for platinum group metals

**Client:** Braggite Resources (Pty) Ltd

**Activities performed:** Compilation of a prospecting EMP and stakeholder management process

---

**Year:** 2009

---

---

**Location:** South Africa (North West)  
**Positions held:** Project assistant  
**Assignment:** Licensing of various water uses at the South Deep Mine.  
**Client:** Goldfields, South Deep,  
**Activities performed:** Assistant with water use licensing application.

---

**Year:** 2009  
**Location:** South Africa (Mpumalanga)  
**Assignment:** EMP amendment for the extension of mining activities.  
**Client:** Aquarius Platinum (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
**Positions held:** Project assistant  
**Activities performed:** Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process

---

**Year:** 2009  
**Location:** South Africa (Mpumalanga)  
**Assignment:** The EMP amendment for the changes to surface infrastructure  
**Client:** Aquarius Platinum (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
**Positions held:** Project assistant  
**Activities performed:** Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process

---

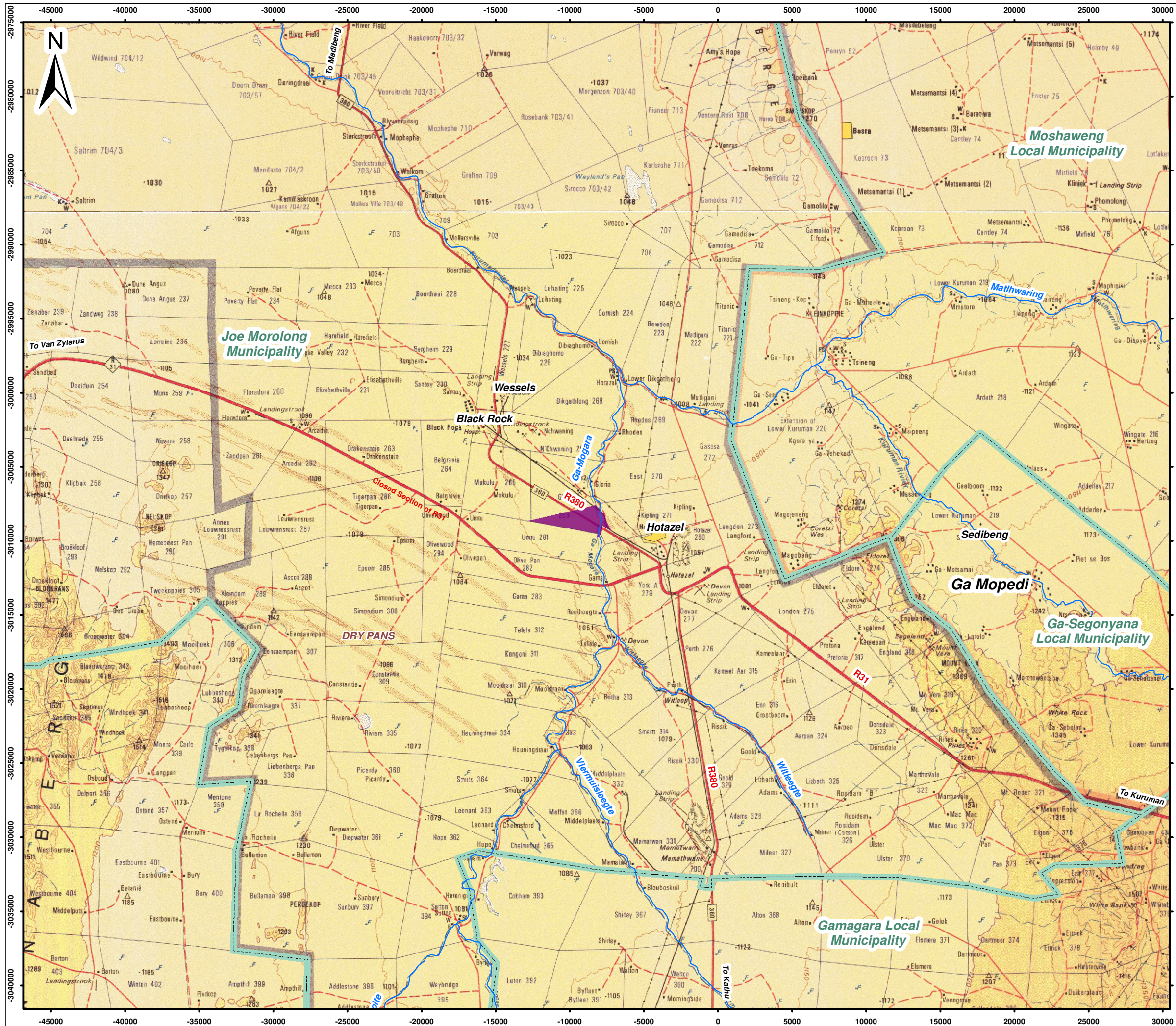
**Year:** 2009  
**Location:** South Africa (Northern Cape Province)  
**Assignment:** EIA and EMP for a new manganese mine  
**Client:** Northern Cape Manganese Company  
**Positions held:** Project assistant  
**Activities performed:** Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process

---

**APPENDIX 2**

**REGIONAL MAP (FIGURE 1) AND LOCALITY MAP (FIGURE 2)**





- Legend**
- Proposed Project Area
  - Local Municipalities
  - Rivers
  - Roads

0 4 8 Kilometers  
 Scale: 1:250 000 @ A3  
 Projection: Transverse Mercator  
 Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo 23

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

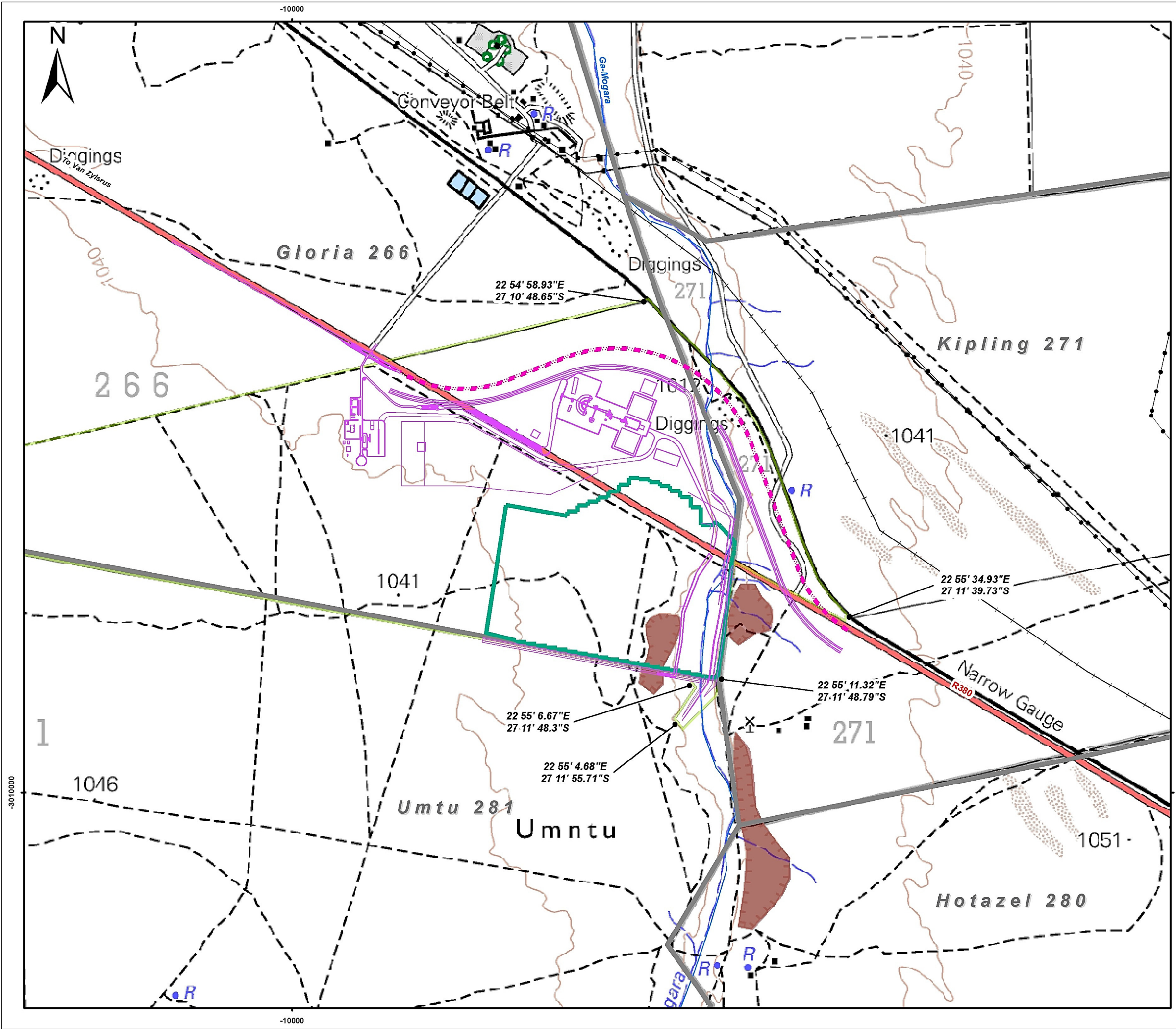
**Figure 1**  
 Regional Map

**SLR**  
 SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
 P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
 Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

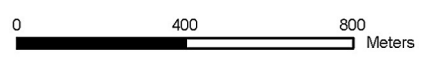
720.0912.00001

April 2015





- Legend**
- Proposed Infrastructure
  - Proposed Road Re-Alignment of R380
  - Proposed Open Pit Area
  - ▭ Farm Boundaries
  - Powerlines
  - +— Railway
  - Rivers
  - - - Tracks/Paths
  - Historical Borrow Pits
  - Roads



Scale: 1:18 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Datum: Hartebeeshoek, Lo 23

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

**Figure 2**  
**Local Setting**



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

710.0912.00001

April 2015

### APPENDIX 3

#### ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS

- Kudumane Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Activities located on the farm Kipling 271) - Kudumane has submitted an application for environmental authorisation (NC/EIAI05/JTG/HOT/KUD/2013 / NCP/EIAI0000219/2013) in terms of NEMA on the farm Kipling 271. This environmental authorisation is still pending. Proof of the submission of the environmental authorisation application is attached.
- Assmang (Pty) Ltd environmental authorisation (Activities located on the remaining extent and portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and the farm Kipling 271). The environmental authorisation is attached.

Attempts have been made to confirm if there are any environmental authorisations on the farm Umtu 281. To date no feedback has been received. Various avenues will continue to be investigated in order to obtain any environmental authorisations. Your department will be notified if any information is obtained.



DEPARTMENT OF  
ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION

ISEBE LEZENDALO  
NOLONDOLOZO

LEFAPHA LA TIKOLOGO  
LE TSHOMARELO YA TLHAGO

DEPARTEMENT VAN  
OMGEWING EN NATUUR BEWARING

90 Long Street  
Sasko Building  
Private Bag X6102  
KIMBERLEY  
8300  
90 Long Street  
Sasko Building  
Inxowa yeposi X6102  
KIMBERLEY  
8300

90 Long Street  
Sasko Building  
Kgetsanaposi X6102  
KIMBERLEY  
8300  
Long Street 90  
Privaatsak X6102  
KIMBERLEY  
8300

Tel: (053) 807 7430

Fax: (053) 831 3530

Enquiries :  
Dipatlisilo :  
Navrae :  
Imibuzo :

M. Mathews

15<sup>th</sup> April 2013

Reference :  
Tshupelo :  
Verwysing :  
Isalathiso :

NC/EIA/05/JTG/HOT/KUD/2013  
NCP/EIA/0000219/2013

Ms. Caitlin Pringle  
SLR Consulting (Africa) Pty Ltd  
P.O. Box 4596  
Cramerview  
2060

Fax: 011 467 0978

Dear Sir/Madam

**APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: LISTED ACTIVITY: GNR 544: ACTIVITY 1, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 22, 26: GNR 545, ACTIVITY 5, 15, 20, 22, 26: GNR 546: ACTIVITY 2, 3, 4, 9, 10, 14, 16: PROPOSAL FOR THE ENVIRONMENTAL WORK ASSOCIATED WITH AND EIA/EMP AMENDMENT FOR ADDITIONAL PLANNED INFRASTRUCTURE AND MINING AREAS CLOSE TO HOTAZEL, JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE.**

The Department confirms having received the application form for environmental authorisation of the abovementioned project on 15<sup>th</sup> April 2013. As required in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010.

The application has been assigned the reference number **NC/EIA/05/JTG/HOT/KUD/2013 / NCP/EIA/0000219/2013**. Kindly quote this reference number in any future correspondence in respect of the application.

Please draw the applicant's attention to the fact that the activity may not commence prior to an environmental authorization being granted by the Department.

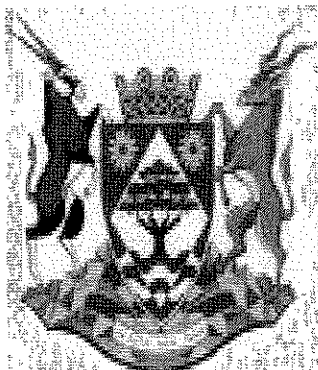
Kindly note the responsible officer for this project is **Mr. M. Mathews** and can be contacted at this number **(053) 773 1239**.

Yours faithfully

L. Pienaar  
Administration: EIA

Cc: David Wellbeloved – Kudumane Manganese Resources (Pty) Ltd  
Fax: 011 447 5912





Department of Environment and Nature Conservation

Lefapha La , Tikologo  
Le Tshomarelo

Departement van Omgewing en Natuur Bewaring

Isebe Indalo Nolondolozo

Metlife Towers  
T-Floor  
Private Bag X6102  
KIMBERLEY  
8300  
Isakhiwo se Metlife  
T-Floor  
Inqxowa yeposi X6102  
KIMBERLEY  
8300

Moago wa Metlife  
T-Floor  
Kgetsanaposo X6102  
KIMBERLEY  
8300  
Metlife Towers  
T-Vloer  
Privaatsak X6102  
KIMBERLEY  
8300

Tel: (053) 807 -7430

Fax: (053) 831 3530

Enquiries :  
Dipatlisiso : Mr S.G Mbanjwa  
Imibuzo :  
Navrae :

Date :  
Leshupelo : 22<sup>nd</sup> May 2012  
Umhla :  
Datum :

Reference :  
Tshupelo : NC/EIA/JTG/ASS/HOT/2010  
Isalathiso : NCP/EIA/0000030/2011  
Verwysings

Mr. Andre Sims  
Assmang Limited  
P.O. Box 783580  
Sandton  
Johannesburg  
2146

Fax: 011 202 8924

Dear Sir/Madam

**THE GRANTING OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR: LISTED ACTIVITY GNR 544: ACTIVITY 1, 9, 10, 1113, 18, 22, 23, 29, 39, 47, 53: GNR 545: ACTIVITY; 5, 11, 15, 26: THE PROPOSED SINTER PLANT AT ASSMANG BLACK ROCK MINE OPERATIONS, HOTAZEL, JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE**

By virtue of the powers delegated to me by the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and the Environmental Impact Regulations, 2010, **THE DEPARTMENT HEREBY GRANT THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION FOR: LISTED ACTIVITY GNR 544: ACTIVITY 1, 9, 10, 1113, 18, 22, 23, 29, 39, 47, 53: GNR 545: ACTIVITY; 5, 11, 15, 26: THE PROPOSED SINTER PLANT AT ASSMANG BLACK ROCK MINE OPERATIONS, HOTAZEL, JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE.** A detailed description of the activity is given in the **Environmental Impact Report Dated December 2011**, subject to the conditions listed in the environmental authorization and reasons for the decision are attached herewith.

In terms of regulation 10(2) of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010, you are instructed to notify all registered interested and affected parties, in writing and within seven (7) calendar days of receiving of this letter, of the Departments decision in respect of your application as well as the provisions regarding the making of appeals that are provided for in the regulations.

Permit 25/2012

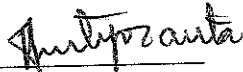


Your attention is drawn to Chapter 7 of the Regulations which regulates appeal procedures. Should you / any person affected by this decision wish to appeal any aspect of the decision, you or a person affected by this decision must, *inter alia*, lodge a notice of intention to appeal, as prescribed in regulation 62 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010, with the Member of the Executive Council, Ministry of Environment and Nature Conservation within 10 days of receiving this letter, by means of one of the following methods:

By facsimile: (053) 832 1026;  
By post: Private Bag x 6102, Kimberley, 8300 or  
By hand: T-Floor, Metlife Towers, Kimberley, 8300.

Should you decide to appeal, you must serve a copy of your notice of intention to appeal on all registered interested and affected parties as well as a notice indicating where, and for what period, the appeal submission will be available for inspection.

Yours faithfully



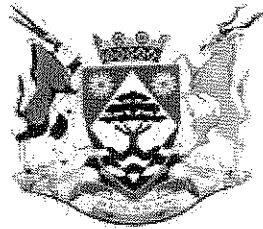
Mr J.J. Mutyorauta

DIRECTOR: ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT

DATE OF DECISIONS: 24<sup>th</sup> May 2012

CC : Mr. B. Gardner – Escience Associates (Pty) Ltd  
Fax : 086 512 2366

Northern Cape Province  
DEPARTMENT OF  
ENVIRONMENT & NATURE  
CONSERVATION



Porofensi Ya Kapa Bokone  
LEFAPHA LA TIKOLOGO LE  
TSHOMARELO YA THLAGO

**ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION**  
in terms of National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010

Authorisation Register  
Number:

Permit 25/2012

Reference Number:

NC/EIA/JTG/ASS/HOT/2010

Last Amended:

N/A

Holder of Authorisation:

Assmang Limited

Location of activity:

Portion 1 of the Farm Gloria 266,  
The remainder of the farm Gloria 266,  
The farm Kipling 271,  
The farm Makulu 265,  
Transnet servitude between Gloria mine and  
Hotazel,  
Black Rock Mining Operation, Gloria Mine section  
R380 road.

## DEFINITIONS

**"Activity"** means an activity identified in Government Notice No. R. 544 and No. R. 545 of 2010 as a listed activity.

**"Applicant"** means a person who has submitted an application.

**"Application"** means an application for an environmental authorization in terms of chapter 3 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of 2010.

**"EAP"** means an environmental assessment practitioner as defined in section 1 of the Act.

**"Environmental Impact Assessment"** relates to an application to which scoping must be applied, means the process of collecting, organising, analysing, interpreting and communicating information that is relevant to the consideration of that application.

**"Environmental Impact Report"** means a report contemplated in regulation 31 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of 2010.

**"Environmental Management Plan"** means an environmental management plan in relation to identified or specified activities envisaged in chapter 5 of the Act and described in regulation 33 of Government Notice No. 33306

**"Interested and affected party"** means a interested and affected party contemplated in section 24(4)(d) of the Act, and which in terms of that section includes:

- Any person, group of persons or organisation interested in or affected by an activity, and
- Any organ of state that may have jurisdiction over any aspect of the activity.

**"Public participation process"** means a process in which potential interested and affected parties are given an opportunity to comment on, or raise issues relevant to, specific matters.

**"Scoping"** means a process contemplated in regulation 28(e)

**"Scoping report"** means a report contemplated in regulation 29

**"The Act"** means the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998).

## DECISION

The Department is satisfied, on the basis of information available to it and subject to compliance with conditions of this environmental authorisation, that the applicant should be authorised to undertake the activity specified below.

Details regarding the basis on which the Department reached this decision are set out in Annexure 1.

## ACTIVITIES AUTHORISED

By virtue of the powers conferred on it by the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010 the Department hereby authorises –

### **Assmang Limited**

---

with the following contact details –

Mr Andre Sims  
ARM House  
24 Impala Road  
Chislehurst  
Sandton  
2146  
E-mail: [andre.sims@arm.co.za](mailto:andre.sims@arm.co.za)

Tel: 011 202 8822

Fax: 011 202 8924

to undertake the following activity (hereafter referred to as “the activity”)

The proposed Black Rock Mining Operation expansion for the establishment of a sinter plant complex, a new mine shaft with associated surface shaft complex, washing, crushing, screening plants and the upgrading of the Hotazel-Gloria Mine rail link with the associated support infrastructure.

Portion 1 of the Farm Gloria 266, the remainder of the farm Gloria 266, the farm Kipling 271, the farm Makulu 265, Transnet servitude between Gloria mine and Hotazel, Black Rock Mining Operation, Gloria Mine section R380 road, which falls within the jurisdiction of Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality, of John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality, with the following co-ordinates (Longitude (E) 22° 54' 33", Latitude (S) 27° 10' 19") hereafter referred to as “the property”.

The granting of this Environmental Authorisation is subject to the conditions set out below.

## **CONDITIONS**

### **Scope of authorisation:**

1. Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.
2. The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.
3. The activity(s) which is authorised may only be carried out at the property indicated above.
4. Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.
5. This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.

### **General conditions:**

6. A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.
7. Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.

8. The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing and within 24 (TWENTY FOUR) hours, if condition 16 of this authorisation cannot be or is not adhered to. In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 (SEVEN) days if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.
9. Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.
10. This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.
11. The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Water and Environmental Affairs , National Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of Cooperative Governance and Human settlement, Department of Water Affairs, Department of Minerals and Resources, Department of Energy Department of Roads & Public Works, Department of Transport, Department Arts & Culture, Department of Sports and Recreation, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).
12. The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged.
  - a. One week's written notice must be given to the Administration clerk (Impact Management Unit) before commencement with the activity.
  - b. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above.
  - c. The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein:
    - i. Conditions: 11 and 23
13. The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance-based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.
14. The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.

15. Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.
16. Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.
17. Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials.
18. This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.
19. In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.
20. This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage or losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.
21. The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.
22. The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implemented during construction.
23. The applicant must implement a groundwater monitoring network for the greater Black Rock Mining operation.
24. A nursery plan must be implemented, for the replacement of removed protected tree species, together with an appropriate implementation of an ecological offset plan. The offset plan should be in consultation with the provincial Department of Environment and Nature Conservation and the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries.

25. The re-vegetation of the railway bridge side slopes with indigenous vegetation found to the site.

**Appeal of authorisation:**

26. The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.

27. The notification referred must –

- specify the date on which the authorisation was issued;
- inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the regulations; and
- Advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.

28. If the applicant should appeal against this Environmental Authorisation, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.

**Management of activity:**

29. The Environmental Management Programme ("EMPr") submitted as part of the application for environmental authorisation must be implemented.

**Monitoring:**

30. Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials.

31. The applicant must appoint an Environmental Control Officer (ECO) to monitor the contractors' compliance with the EMP during construction phase. The ECO must ensure that the management goals of the EMP are included into the contract documents and that the contractor understands.

32. A copy of this Authorization and an EMP must always be available on site so as to monitor compliance with the conditions outlined in both the documents (ROD and EMP). Both copies of an EMP and ROD must be used as on-site reference documents during all phases of this development.



### **Recording and Reporting to the Department:**

33. Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.
34. In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 days if a condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.
35. Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.
36. Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.

### **Commissioning of the activity:**

37. Seven (7) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.
38. The authorised activity shall not commence within thirty (30) days of the date of signature of the authorisation.
39. Should you be notified by the minister of a suspension of the authorisation pending appeal procedures, you shall not commence with the activity unless authorised by the minister in writing.
40. A permit must first be obtained from the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries for the cutting, damaging and removal of any protected flora
41. Any permits required for the removal of fauna must be obtained from the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation before removal.

### Operation of the activity

42. Fourteen (14) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity operational phase will commence.
43. During operational phase of the development storm-water drainage must be monitored. Possible ground water contamination must also be monitored over time.
44. The construction area must be demarcated, no construction activities should be allowed outside proposed footprint.
45. The integrity of the Gamagara River must be protected by the prevention of any pollutant, leachate and siltation from reaching the river.

### DURATION AND PERIOD OF VALIDITY

This activity(s) must commence within a period of three (3) years from the date of issue. If commencement of the activity does not occur within that period, the authorisation lapses and a new application for environmental authorisation must be made in order for the activity to be undertaken.

### APPEAL

In terms of Chapter 7 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010, if the applicant or a person affected by this Decision wishes to appeal this decision, a notice of intention to appeal must be lodged within Twenty (20) days after date of the decision, and an appeal must **be lodged within thirty (30) days after lapsing of 20 days contemplated in regulation 60 (1)** of lodging of the notice to appeal to:

The Member of the Executive Council  
Ministry of Environment & Nature Conservation  
Private Bag X6102  
Kimberley  
8300  
Fax: (053) 8321032

Appeals must comply with the provisions of Chapter 7 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010 Government Notice No. R. 543 of 18 June 2010.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
**MR J.J. MUTYORAUTA**

**DIRECTOR ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT  
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT & NATURE CONSERVATION**

**DATE OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION:** 24<sup>th</sup> May 2012

## **ANNEXURE 1: REASONS FOR DECISION**

### **1. Background**

The applicant, Assmang Limited, applied for authorisation to carry on the following activity –

The proposed Black Rock Mining Operation expansion for the establishment of a sinter plant complex, a new mine shaft with associated surface shaft complex, washing, crushing, screening plants and the upgrading of the Hotazel-Gloria Mine rail link with the associated support infrastructure.

#### **Activity No. 1 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:**

**The construction of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity where:**

- i. the electricity output is more than 10 megawatts but less than 20 megawatts; or**
- ii. the output is 10 megawatts or less but the total extent of the facility covers an area in excess of 1 hectare.**

#### **Activity No. 9 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:**

**The construction of facilities or infrastructure exceeding 1000 metres in length for the bulk transportation of water, sewage or storm water -**

- (i) with an internal diameter of 0,36 metres or more; or**
- (ii) with a peak throughput of 120 litres per second or more, excluding where:**

**a. such facilities or infrastructure are for bulk transportation of water, sewage or storm water or storm water drainage inside a road reserve; or**

**b. where such construction will occur within urban areas but further than 32 metres from a watercourse, measured from the edge of the watercourse.**

#### **Activity No. 10 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:**

**The construction of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity -**

**(i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts; or**

**(ii) inside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of 275 kilovolts or more.**

**Activity No. 11 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:**

**The construction of:**

**(i) canals;**

**(ii) channels;**

**(iii) bridges;**

**(iv) dams;**

**(v) weirs;**

**(vi) bulk storm water outlet structures;**

**(vii) marinas;**

**(viii) jetties exceeding 50 square metres in size;**

**(ix) slipways exceeding 50 square metres in size;**

**(x) buildings exceeding 50 square metres in size; or**

**(xi) infrastructure or structures covering 50 square metres or more where such construction occurs within a watercourse or within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse, excluding where such construction will occur behind the development setback line.**

**Activity No. 13 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010**

**The construction of facilities or infrastructure for the off-stream storage of water, including dams and reservoirs, with a combined capacity of 50000 cubic metres or more, unless such storage falls within the ambit of activity 19 of Notice 545 of 2010;**

**Activity No. 18 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:**

**The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 5 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 5 cubic metres from:**

**(i) a watercourse;**

**(ii) the sea;**

**(iii) the seashore;**

**(iv) the littoral active zone, an estuary or a distance of 100 metres inland of the highwater mark of the sea or an estuary, whichever distance is the greater**

**Activity No. 22 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:**

**The construction of a road, outside urban areas,**

- (i) with a reserve wider than 13,5 meters or,**
- (ii) where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 metres,**
- or**
- (iii) for which an environmental authorisation was obtained for the route determination in terms of activity 5 in Government Notice 387 of 2006 or activity 18 in Notice 545 of 2010.**

**Activity No. 23 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:**

**The transformation of undeveloped, vacant or derelict land to (i) residential, retail, commercial, recreational, industrial, or institutional use, inside an urban area, and where the total area to be transformed is 5ha or more, but less than 20ha.**

**Activity No. 29 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:**

**Activity No. 29 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:**

**The expansion of facilities for the generation of electricity where:**

- (i) the electricity output will be increased by 10 megawatts or more, excluding where such expansion takes place on the original development footprint; or**
- (ii) regardless the increased output of the facility, the development footprint will be expanded by 1 hectare or more;**

**Activity No. 39 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:**

**The expansion of**

- (i) canals;**
- (ii) channels;**
- (iii) bridges;**
- (iv) weirs;**
- (v) bulk storm water outlet structures;**
- (vi) marinas;**

**within a watercourse or within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse, where such expansion will result in an increased development footprint but excluding where such expansion will occur behind the development setback line.**

**Activity No. 47 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:**

**The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre -**

- (i) where the existing reserve is wider than 13,5 meters; or**
- (ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres – excluding widening or lengthening occurring inside urban areas.**

**Activity No. 53 of GN. R.544 of 18 June 2010:**

**The expansion of railway lines, stations or shunting yards where there will be an increased development footprint –excluding:**

- (i) railway lines, shunting yards and railway stations in industrial complexes or zones;**
- (ii) underground railway lines in mines; and**
- (iii) additional railway lines within the reserve of an existing railway line.**

**Activity No. 5 of GN. R.545 of 18 June 2010:**

**The construction of facilities or infrastructure for any process or activity which requires\ a permit or license in terms of national or provincial legislation governing the generation or release of emissions, pollution or effluent and which is not identified in Notice No. 544 of 2010 or included in the list of waste management activities published in terms of section 19 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) in which case that Act will apply.**

**Activity No. 11 of GN. R.545 of 18 June 2010:**

**The construction of railway lines, stations or shunting yards, excluding-**

- (i) railway lines, shunting yards and railway stations in industrial complexes or zones;**
- (ii) underground railway lines in a mining area; and**
- (iii) additional railway lines within the reserve of an existing railway line;**

**Activity No. 15 of GN. R.545 of 18 June 2010:**

**Physical alteration of undeveloped, vacant or derelict land for residential, retail, commercial, recreational, industrial or institutional use where the total area to be transformed is 20 hectares or more; except where such physical alteration takes place for:**

- (i) linear development activities; or**
- (ii) agriculture or afforestation where activity 16 in this Schedule will apply.**

**Activity No. 26 of GN. R.545 of 18 June 2010:**

**Commencing of an activity, which requires an atmospheric emission license in terms of section 21 of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004)**

The applicant appointed **Escience Assciates (PTY) Ltd** to undertake an environmental impact assessment process.

A Full Environmental Impact Assessment process was followed.

**2. Information considered in making the decision**

In reaching its decision, the Department took, *inter alia*, the following into consideration -

- a) The information contained in the Scoping Report dated February 2011 and the EIR dated December 2011.
- b) The objectives and requirements of relevant legislation, policies and guidelines, including section 2 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and
- c) The findings of the site visit undertaken by Mr. K. Manyatsha on 13 February 2012.
- d) Comments submitted on Scoping Report by Eric Herman form Research and Development Support, dated 12 April 2011.

- e) Comments submitted by Jacoline Mans of the Department of Agriculture, forestry and fisheries.

### **3. Key factors considered in making the decision**

All information presented to the Department was taken into account in the Department's consideration of the application. A summary of the issues which, in the Department's view, were of the most significance is set out below.

- a) The application process.
- b) The Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment Report.
- c) The legal and procedural requirements have been complied with and the information contained in the Scoping Assessment Report, Environmental Impact Assessment Report and Appendices is to the satisfaction of this Department.
- d) The biodiversity Impact Assessment Report compiled by S.van Staden, N. van de Haar and N Bezuidenhout of Scientific Aquatic Service dated April 2011.
- e) Groundwater assessment Report compiled b M.Burger of Environmental Science Associates (Pty) Ltd date December 2011.
- f) The Heritage Impact Assessment Report compiled by A.J.Pelser and A.C.van Vollenhoven of Archaetnos Culture and Cultural Resource Consultants dated May 2011.
- g) Soil Assessment Report conducted by Andries Claassens of Soil Science and Plant Nutrition Consultants.
- h) Visual Impact Assessment Report compiled by J.A.Geldenhuys.
- i) Noise Impact Assessment Report compiled by B. van der Merwe dated 02 March 2011
- j) Air Quality Impact Assessment Report compiled by Escience Associates dated December 2011

### **4. Findings**

After consideration of the information and factors listed above, the Department made the following findings –

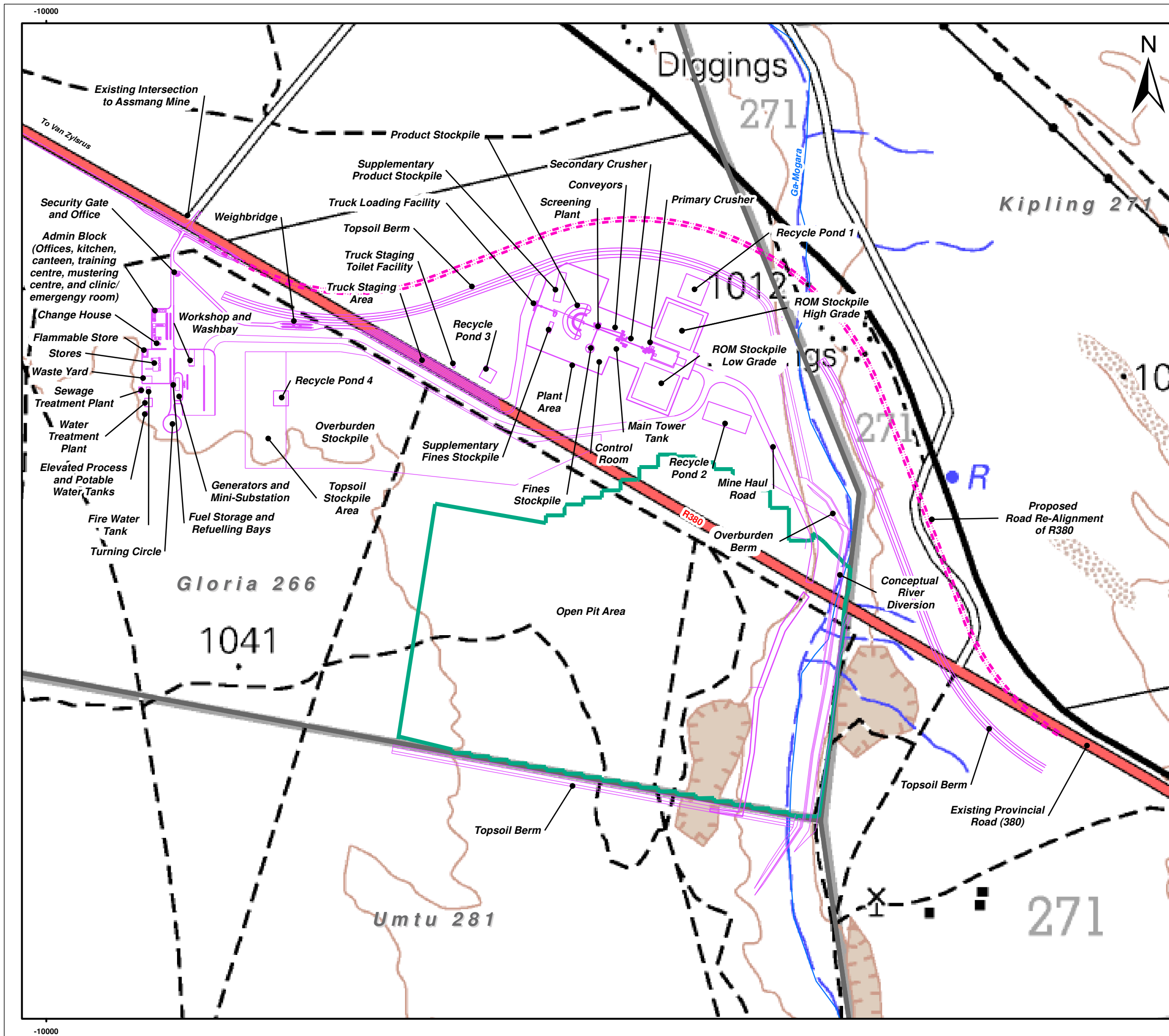
- a) The legal and procedural requirements have been complied with and the information contained in the Scoping report and the EIR is to the satisfaction of this Department.
- b) The nature of the project and the selected site, conclude that the potential impacts associated with the proposed activity are of nature and extent that can be reduced by the introduction of appropriate mitigation measures.
- c) Adequate Public Participation Process took place.
- d) The EMPR measure for the pre-construction, construction and rehabilitation phase of the development will be implemented to manage the identified environmental impacts.



In view of the above, the Department is satisfied that, subject to compliance with the conditions contained in the environmental authorisation, the proposed activity will not conflict with the general objectives of integrated environmental management laid down in Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and that any potentially detrimental environmental impacts resulting from the proposed activity can be mitigated to acceptable levels. The application is accordingly granted.

**APPENDIX 4**

**PROPOSED SITE PLAN (FIGURE 3)**



- Legend**
- Proposed Infrastructure
  - - - Proposed Road Re-Alignment of R380
  - Proposed Open Pit Area
  - Farm Boundaries
  - Rivers

0 200 400 Meters  
 Scale: 1:10 000 @ A3  
 Projection: Transverse Mercator  
 Datum: Hartebeeshoek, Lo 23

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

**Figure 3**  
**Proposed Site Plan**

**SLR**  
 SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
 P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
 Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

**APPENDIX 5**  
**PROOF OF CONSULTATION WITH THE DWS**

- Proof of the submission of the notice of intent to the Department of Water and Sanitation

**Carol Kenyon**

---

**From:** Natasha Daly  
**Sent:** 30 June 2015 08:24 AM  
**To:** 'Makungo Esther Thivhonali'  
**Subject:** Mokala - Notice of intent to submit a water use license application  
**Attachments:** 2015-06-30-Mokala - DWS Letter or intent.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**

**NOTICE OF INTENT TO SUBMIT A WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION FOR VARIOUS WATER USES ASSOCIATED WITH  
THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Esther

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a manganese mine to be located approximately 4km northwest of the town Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese Project will comprise open cast mining activities, a crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require (Figure 1):

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across the remaining extent of the farm of Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the R380 intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the water use license application process. In this regard, please find attached the notice of intent letter to inform you of Mokala's intention to submit a water use license application for various water uses associated with the proposed project.

For any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

Natasha

**DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION  
KNIGHT ST  
KIMBERLEY  
8301**

**ATTENTION: ESTHER MAKUNGO**

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD  
NOTICE OF INTENT TO SUBMIT A WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION FOR VARIOUS  
WATER USES ASSOCIATED WITH THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA  
MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Esther

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a manganese mine to be located approximately 4km northwest of the town Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese Project will comprise open cast mining activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require (Figure 1):

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across the remaining extent of the farm of Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the R380 intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the water use license application process.

This letter serves to inform you of Mokala's intention to submit a water use license application for various water uses associated with the proposed project. In addition, this letter serves to provide evidence to the

Regional Manager of the Department of Mineral Resources that your department has been notified about the proposed project and the preliminary water uses to be applied for in support of the environmental authorisation application form in terms of the National Environmental Management Act 1998 and the National Environmental Management Waste Act 2008 in terms of listed activities that have been triggered by applications in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 2002.

It is anticipated that the water use license application will be submitted to your department for consideration early next year. The proposed project is located within quaternary catchment D41K. Preliminary water uses that have been identified to date are outlined in Table 1 below. It is however important to note that this list of water uses will be refined as part of the environmental assessment process and in consultation with your department at a scheduled pre-application meeting prior to the submission of the water use license application.

**TABLE 1: PRELIMINARY LIST OF WATER USES ASSOCIATED WITH THE MOKALA MANGANESE PROJECT**

<b>WATER USES</b>	<b>PURPOSE</b>
<b>GLORIA 266 – REMAINING EXTENT</b>	
21 (a) – Taking water from a water resource	Taking water from the open pit for re-use in the process
	Abstraction of water from boreholes for re-use in the process
21 (b) – Storing water (Clean water)	Storage of clean water in the elevated potable water tank
21 (c) - Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse	Re-alignment of the Ga-Mogara River
	Topsoil berm located within 100m of the Ga-Mogara River
21 (i) - Altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse	Mine haul road located within 100m of the Ga-Mogara River
	Open pit located within 100m of the Ga-Mogara River
21 (g) - Disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource	Fines stockpiles
	Supplementary fines stockpile
	Product stockpile
	Supplementary product stockpile
	ROM stockpile (high grade)
	ROM stockpile (low grade)
	Recycle Pond 1
	Recycle Pond 2
	Recycle Pond 3
	Recycle Pond 4
	Process water tank
	Main tower tank
	Use of overburden rock material to backfill the open

WATER USES	PURPOSE
	pit and as fill material during construction
	Temporary overburden rock stockpile area
	Overburden rock berm
	Dust suppression
	Water treatment plant – disposal of brine
21 (j) - Removing, discharging or disposing of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people	Dewatering of water from the open pit
<b>UMTU 281</b>	
21 (c) - Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse	Realignment of the Ga-Mogara River
21 (i) - Altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse	
<b>KIPLING 271</b>	
21 (c) - Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse	Realignment of the R380 that will intersect the Ga-Mogara River
21(i) - Altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse	Topsoil berm will be located within 100m of the Ga-Mogara River

In preparation for the submission of the water use license application please can your department provide input with regards to the following:

- Are there any receiving water quality objectives for the catchment and catchment management strategies that SLR should be aware of?
- Are there any water user associations or catchment forums that need to be consulted as part of the water use license application process?

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned.

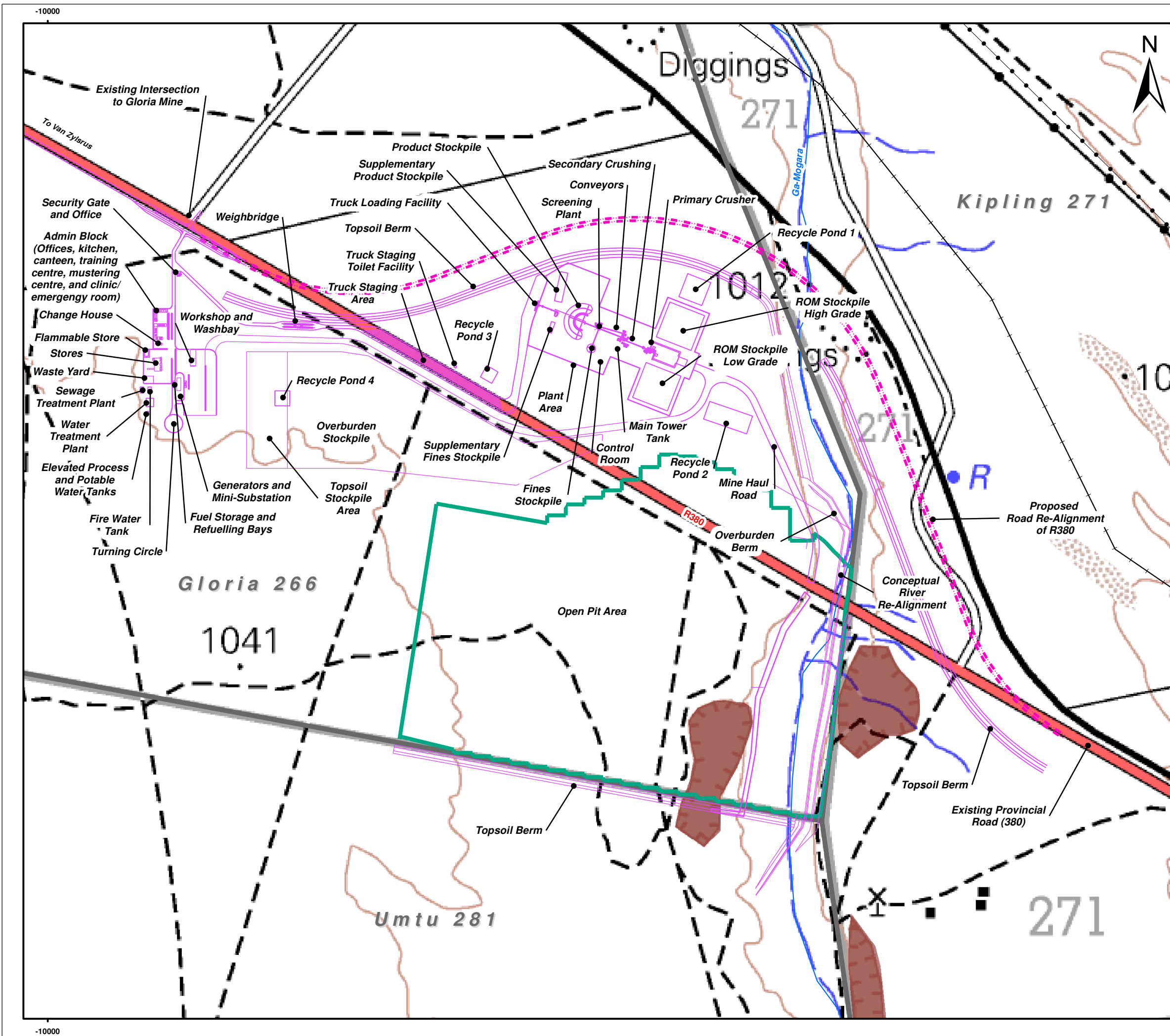
Kind regards



Natasha Daly



Figure 1: Mine layout



- Legend**
- Proposed Infrastructure
  - - - Proposed Road Re-Alignment of R380
  - Proposed Open Pit Area
  - Farm Boundaries
  - Rivers
  - Powerlines
  - +— Railway
  - - - Tracks/Paths
  - Historical Borrow Pits

0 200 400 Meters  
 Scale: 1:10 000 @ A3  
 Projection: Transverse Mercator  
 Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo 23

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

Figure 1  
 Mine Layout

**SLR**  
 SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
 P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
 Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

## Carol Kenyon

---

**From:** Makungo Esther Thivhionali <MakungoE@dws.gov.za>  
**Sent:** 30 June 2015 11:06 AM  
**To:** Natasha Daly  
**Subject:** Read: Mokala - Notice of intent to submit a water use license application  
**Attachments:** Read: Mokala - Notice of intent to submit a water use license application

DISCLAIMER: This message and any attachments are confidential and intended solely for the addressee. If you have received this message in error, please notify the system manager/sender. Any unauthorized use, alteration or dissemination is prohibited. The Department of Water and Sanitation further accepts no liability whatsoever for any loss, whether it be direct, indirect or consequential, arising from this e-mail, nor for any consequence of its use or storage.

## APPENDIX 6 DECLARATION OF THE EAP


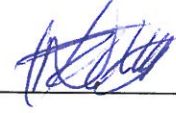
I, [Natasha Daly and Brandon Stobart](#) , declare that –

General declaration:

- I act as the independent environmental practitioner in this application
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in regulation 8 of the Regulations when preparing the application and any report relating to the application;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I will ensure that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties will be provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on documents that are produced to support the application;
- I will ensure that the comments of all interested and affected parties are considered and recorded in reports that are submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application, provided that comments that are made by interested and affected parties in respect of a final report that will be submitted to the competent authority may be attached to the report without further amendment to the report;
- I will keep a register of all interested and affected parties that participated in a public participation process; and
- I will provide the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- will perform all other obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the Regulations; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 71 of the Regulations and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

**Disclosure of Vested Interest** (delete whichever is not applicable)

- I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity proceeding other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Regulations;

B. STUART  N. Duly 

---

Signature of the environmental assessment practitioner:

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

---

Name of company:

30/06/2015

---

Date:

**APPENDIX 7**  
**PROOF OF PUBLIC CONSULTATION**

- Site notices and photos of site notices
- Copies of advertisements
- Background information document in English and Afrikaans
- Authorities and public notification of the proposed project

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

**Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd** (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 located approximately 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed **Mokala Manganese project** will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project may require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Competent Authority
Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Mining Right Application	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998).	GNR 983 Activities (10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 24, 27, 28, 56), GNR 984 Activities (6, 15, 17, 21 27), GNR 985 Activity 12	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a), (b) (c), (g) (j) and (i)	Department of Water & Sanitation
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	Category B, Activity 4(7) and (8)	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)

**SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd** has been appointed as independent environmental assessment practitioners responsible for undertaking the necessary environmental processes and conducting the public participation process for the project. These applications will be supported by a **scoping and environmental impact assessment** process in terms of the **Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations**.

One public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
15 April 2015	Hotazel Recreational club	16h00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP), please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given above within 14 days of publication of this site notice. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public information-sharing scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by (25 March 2015):

**Natasha Daly**

[ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060



OPENBAREDEELNAMEPROSES

ONTWIKKELING VAN DIE VOORGESTELDE MOKALA-MANGAANMYN

HOTAZEL, NOORD-KAAP

**Mokala Manganese (Edms) Bpk** (Mokala) is voornemens om 'n nuwe mangaanmyn op die resterende gedeelte van die plaas Gloria 266, geleë ongeveer 4 km noord-wes van die dorp Hotazel in die Noord-Kaap, te ontwikkel.

In breë trekke sal die voorgestelde **Mokala-mangaanprojek** bestaan uit oopgroefaktiwiteite, 'n droëvergruising-en-siftingaanleg, uitskotrotshope, produk- en ru-ertsvoorraadstapels, bogrondvoorraadstapels, mynverwante fasiliteite soos werkwinkels, pakkamers en verskillende soorte ondersteuningsinfrastruktuur en dienste. Verder sal die voorgestelde projek moontlik die volgende benodig:

- Verlegging van die R380 op die plaas Kipling 271 aangesien hierdie pad tans oor die voorgestelde projekterrein loop
- Verbetering van die kruising op gedeelte 1 van die plaas Gloria 266
- Verlegging van 'n deel van die Ga-Mogara Rivier. Hierdie verlegging sal uitstrek tot op die plaas Umtu 281

Kennis word hiermee gegee van die aansoeke wat gedoen is vir magtiging van die voorgestelde ontwikkeling ingevolge die omgewingswetgewing wat hieronder genoem word:

Wetgewing	Gelyste aktiwiteite	Bevoegde owerheid
Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleumhulpbronne (28 van 2002)	Aansoek om mynregte	Departement van Mineraalhelpbronne (Noord-Kaap)
Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur (107 van 1998)	GK 983 Aktiwiteite (10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 24, 27, 28, 56), GK 984 Aktiwiteite (6, 15, 17, 21 27), GK 985 Aktiwiteit 12	Departement van Mineraalhelpbronne (Noord-Kaap)
Nasionale Waterwet (36 van 1998)	Artikel 21 (a), (b) (c), (g) (j) en (i)	Departement van Water en Sanitasie
Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur: Afval (59 van 2008)	Kategorie B, Aktiwiteit 4(7) and (8)	Departement van Mineraalhelpbronne (Noord-Kaap)

**SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms) Bpk** is aangestel as onafhanklike omgewingspraktisyns wat verantwoordelik is om die nodige omgewingsprosesse te onderneem en die openbaredeelnameproses vir die projek te hanteer. Hierdie aansoeke sal gesteun word deur 'n **omvangsbepaling- en omgewingsimpakproses** ingevolge die **Omgewingsimpakregulasies**.

Een openbare omvangsbepalingsvergadering is as deel van die openbaredeelnameproses gereël. Die besonderhede van die omvangsbepalingsvergadering word in die tabel hieronder aangegee:

Datum	Plek	Tyd
15 April 2015	Hotazel Recreational club	16h00

Om seker te maak dat u as 'n belanghebbende en/of geaffekteerde party (B&GP) geïdentifiseer word, dien asseblief u naam, kontakligting en belang by die aangeleentheid skriftelik binne 14 dae na publikasie van hierdie terreinkennisgewing in by die kontakpersoon/persone wat hierbo genoem word. Om seker te maak dat u kommentaar by die omvangsbepalingsverslag ingesluit word, moet dit op die openbare omvangsbepalingsvergadering waarop inligting gedeel gaan word (hierbo beskryf) verskaf word, en/of skriftelik teen (25 Maart 2015) aan ondergenoemde konsultant gestuur word:

**Natasha Daly**

[ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Faks: 011 467 0978

Posbus 1596, Cramerview, 2060





**SITE NOTICE PHOTOS**



Site Notice 1: Gamagara Municipal Office in Kathu



Site Notice 2: Kathu Library



Site Notice 3: R380 and R31 intersection



Site Notice 4: Hotazel Butcher





Site notice 5: Entrance to site



Site Notice 6: OK Grocer in Blackrock



Site Notice 7: Assmang intersection of the R380



Site Notice 8: Hotazel Library



Site Notice 9: Kuruman Municipal Office



**KIMBERLEY BIOKINETIKA met bio**

**Besoek Kathu op 20 & 21 Maart 2015**

Vir enige ortopediese gevalle, asook algemene fiksheid en/of vrael/sportspanne

Kontak Marieta Louw by 053 832 5447 of sms na 082 821 6451 vir alle navrae en ook vir afsprake.

SIEN UIT DAARNA OMU TE ONTMOET!

plus.google.com  
Search : Kathu Gazette

@KathuGazetteZA

KURUMAN

# Skiet kan sy skiet !

Magdeleen du Preez van Hoërskool Kalahari Kuruman is die afgelope naweek as die o/21 Noord-Kaap Veergeweerskut aangewys. Sy het op Vrydag 6 en Saterdag 7 Maart 2015 aan die Noord-Kaap Skole Skietvereniging-kompetisie op Upington deelgeneem, waar sy 786 punte uit 'n moontlike 1000 behaal het. Ander o/21 veergeweerskuts van Hoër-

skool Kalahari wat deelgeneem het was Carla van der Walt (483), Stephanie Grové (493) en Johann de Jager (437). In die o/14 veergeweerd-afdeling het Nadia Coetzee (566), Liandri du Preez (472) en JP Pretorius (370) deelgeneem. Hierdie was die eerste van vier kompetisies vir die jaar. Die skool wens vir Magdeleen en die ander alle sterkte toe vir die drie wat volg.



Regs: Magdeleen du Preez van Hoërskool Kalahari. Foto: Dalene Coetzee

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

**DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE**

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 located approximately 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Competent Authority
Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Mining Right Application	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998).	GNR 983 Activities (10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 24, 27, 28, 56), GNR 984 Activities (6, 15, 17, 21, 27), GNR 985 Activity 12	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a), (b), (c), (g) (j) and (i)	Department of Water & Sanitation
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	Category B, Activity 4(7) and (8)	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)


SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as independent environmental assessment practitioners responsible for undertaking the necessary environmental processes and conducting the public participation process for the project. These applications will be supported by a scoping and environmental impact assessment process in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations.

One public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
15 April 2015	Hotazel Recreational club	16:00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP), please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given above within 14 days of publication of this advertisement. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public information-sharing scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by (27 March 2015):

Natasha Daly  
ndaly@slrconsulting.com  
Tel: 011 467 0945  
Fax: 011 467 0978  
PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060



KATHU

# Twee leerders op pad na SA's



Hierdie leerders van Laerskool Kathu het medaljes verower by die pasafgelope Noord-Kaap Atletiek-kampioenskappe vir Laerskole: Elrick Moolman (silwer, verspring S o/13), Sybrand Brink (goud, spiesgooi en silwer, 75m hekkies S o/12), Surine le Roux (silwer, gewigstoor Do/11), Alwyn Kotze (goud, 70m hekkies So/11) en Jayden Mapanka (silwer, gewigstoot D o/10). Sybrand en Alwyn is opgeneem in die Noord-Kaap atletiekspan wat van 19 tot 21 Maart 2015 aan die Nasionale Kampioenskappe in Germiston gaan deelneem. Baie geluk aan die atlete, hul afrigters en ouers. Baie sterkte aan Sybrand en Alwyn vir die SA's. Die skool is trots op julle. Foto: Hettie du Plessis

KATHU

# Rakette swaai op Sun City

Laerskool Kathu se eerste seuns- en dogtersten-nisspanne het vanaf 2 tot 6 Maart 2015 aan die SA Laerskole Wilson Beker Tennistoernooi te Sun City deelgeneem. Skole van regoor die land neem jaarliks deel aan hier-die gesogte toernooi. Vanjaar se deelnemende skole was CR Swart, De Hoop, Eiekestad, Julian Muller, Karel Theron, Pietersburg-Oos, Trinity House, King David, Uplands, White River, Van Riebeeckstrand, Wesbank en Laerskool Kathu. Die spelers het hulle uitstekend van

hul taak gekwyt en daar is tennis van wêreldgehalte gespeel. Die spelers van Laerskool Kathu het nie een tree teruggestaan vir hul opponente nie en het pragtige prestasies op die baan behaal. Hulle het ongelooflike goeie ondervinding opgedoen en ook hegte vriendskapsbande gesmee. Die skool wil graag hulle borge en die gemeenskap van Kathu bedank vir hulle donasies aan die leerders.



Die span het bestaan uit Kalinke Botma, Carnelle Botes, Adina van Wyk, Danelle Ackermann, Deoné Goussard, Devan Diergaardt, Korben Vries, Cobus Solomon, Izak Goussard en Alwyn Odendaal.

Save a life at ascd.org.za





**The Property Kings**  
**BROCOR**  
 AUCTIONEERS, VALUERS & PROPERTY BROKERS

**3 EIENDOMME OP VEILING 24 MAART 2015**  
 Nitatrim(PTY) LTD T/A Brocor, Reg nr 2013/125451/07

SIEN VOLLEDIGE BESKRYWING OP WWW.BROCOR.CO.ZA

KIMBERLEY

99 - 103 Jones straat, Desnics Planet Sport gebou

OP PERSEEL - 11:00



Prima kommersiële dubbelverdieping gebou.  
 Kantoor en stoorkamer.  
 Die eiendom is geleë in Jonesstraat, binne die sakekern van Kimberley.  
 Die eiendom het hoë sigwaarde en is onderhoude vry.

JOHNNY: 082 445 0066

KIMBERLEY

3 - 5 Stone straat, Moto Net gebou

OP PERSEEL - 12:00



Gebou grootte : 2000m<sup>2</sup>  
 Erf grootte : 2754m<sup>2</sup>  
 Werkswinkel: 800 m<sup>2</sup>  
 Grondvloer: 2 vertoonlokale, 5 kantore, werkswinkel, waskamer, stoorkamer, kombuis en 2 toilette.  
 1ste vloer: 5 kantore, instap kluis, oopplan wagkamer, kombuis, 2 toilette, en stoorkamer.

ANDRE: 072 610 1271

KIMBERLEY

Hoek van Stockdale en du Toits straat

OP PERSEEL - 13:00



Prima kommersiële gebou, geleë op die hoek van Stockdale en du Toitspan Laan.  
 1ste vloer: 11 kantore, kombuis en toilette.  
 2de vloer: 11 kantore, kombuis en toilette.  
 Maandelikse huurinkomste van ± R 60 000

YOLANDA: 079 343 0210

THE SUITES • PRETTY GARDEN LIFESTYLE CENTRE • DU PLESSIS AVE • LANGENHOVENPARK • TEL. 051 451 1400  
 FAX: 086 270 2747 • PO.BOX 13999 • NOORDSTAD • BFN 9300

X1PULG1D-KA120315

# Geklassifiseerd

## PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

### DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

**Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd** (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 located approximately 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed **Mokala Manganese project** will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of-mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Competent Authority
Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Mining Right Application	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998).	GNR 983 Activities (10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 24, 27, 28, 56), GNR 984 Activities (6, 15, 17, 21, 27), GNR 985 Activity 12	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a), (b), (c), (g) (j) and (i)	Department of Water & Sanitation
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	Category B, Activity 4(7) and (8)	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)

**SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd** has been appointed as independent environmental assessment practitioners responsible for undertaking the necessary environmental processes and conducting the public participation process for the project. These applications will be supported by a **scoping and environmental impact assessment process** in terms of the **Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations**.

One public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
15 April 2015	Hotazel Recreational club	16h00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP), please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given above within 14 days of publication of this advertisement. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public information-sharing scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by (26 March 2015):

**Natasha Daly**  
 ndaly@slrconsulting.com  
 Tel: 011 467 0945  
 Fax: 011 467 0978  
 PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

**SLR**  
 global environmental solutions

X1PUB95D-KA120315

SIVEST SA (EDMS.) BPK.

**SIVEST**  
 Gestig in 1952

**KENNISGEWING VAN OMGEWINGSMAGTIGING  
 BASIESE EVALUERING (BE) EN OMGEWINGSBESTUURSPROGRAM (OBPr) VIR DIE VOORGESTELDE  
 OPRIGTING VAN VIR DIE WILGER 132-KV KRAGLYN EN DRIE (3) SKAKELWERWE OP GEDEELTE 0  
 (RESTANT) VAN DIE PLAAS 267, NOORD-KAAP PROVINSIE**

DO VERW.: 14/12/16/3/31/1972

Alle belangstellende en/of geaffekteerde partye (B&GP's) word hiermee in kennis gestel dat die Departement van Omgewingsake (DO) 'n Omgewingsmagtiging (OM) uitgereik het ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur (NEMA, Wet 107 van 1998) en die Regulasies op Omgewingsimpakevaluering (OIE-regulasies) vir die oprigting vir die Wilger 132-kV kraglyn en drie skakelwerwe op gedeelte 0 (restant) van die plaas 267 Noord-Kaap Provinsie.

Op grond van die inligting wat voorsien is en onderhewig aan voldoening aan die voorwaardes van die omgewingsmagtiging, is die DO, nadat dit die dokumentasie nagegaan het, tevrede dat die applikant gemagtig kan word om die aktiwiteite wat in die Finale Basiese Evalueringsverslag (FBEV) uiteengesit is, te onderneem. Die OM is op 2 Desember 2014 uitgereik.

Indien die applikant of enige ander party teen enige aspek van die besluit wil appelleer, moet alle voornemende appellante binne 20 dae ná die datum van die OM 'n kennisgewing van voorneme om te appelleer by die Minister indien deur middel van die volgende metodes:

Per faks: 012 320 7561  
 Per pos: Departement van Omgewingsake  
 Privaatsak X447  
 Pretoria 0001

Per hand: 2de Vloer, Fedsure Forum-gebou, Noortoring  
 Hoek van Lilian Ngoyi (Van der Walt-) en Pretoriusstraat  
 Pretoria

#### Appelle moet skriftelik gerig word aan:

Mnr Z Hassam, Direkteur: Appelle en Regsoorsig van die DO by die bogenoemde adresse of faksnommer. Alternatiewe kontakbesonderhede is soos volg:  
 Tel. 012 399 9356  
 E-pos: AppealsDirectorate@environment.gov.za

Neem asseblief kennis dat appelle nie aan SiVEST of die Applikant gestuur moet word nie. Die Omgewingsmagtiging is beskikbaar op SiVEST se webwerf ([www.sivest.co.za](http://www.sivest.co.za)). Tree asseblief in verbinding met SiVEST by die kontakbesonderhede hier onder ten einde meer inligting of 'n afskrif van die Omgewingsmagtiging te bekom:

Shaun Taylor  
 SiVEST Environmental  
 Posbus 2921  
 Rivonia, 2128

Tel: 011 798 0600  
 Faks: 011 803 7272  
 E-pos: shaunt@sivest.co.za

X1PULC7H-KA120315



**ORANGE  
 RIVER  
 CELLARS**

*Oranjerivierwynkelders is 'n gevestigde onderneming met ses wynkelders en drie sakkelders geleë langs die Oranjerivier, waar 'n reeks voortreflike wyne berei word.*

## ADMINISTRATIEWE KLERK

Die geskikte kandidaat is 'n emosioneel volwasse individu wat uitstekende menseverhoudinge, goeie kommunikasie en sterk interpersoonlike vaardighede handhaaf en noukeurig en stiptelik verantwoordelikhede uitvoer.

Die posbektel se verantwoordelikhede sal die volgende insluit:

- Kontrolering van voorraad (ontvangs en versending)
- Telefoniese bemerking aan kliënte
- Fakturering
- Opkas, kontroleer en bank van kontant
- Algemene kantooradministrasie
- Deurlopende skakeling met agente en kliënte
- Rekenaarvaardig in MS Office-pakket (Word, Excel, Power Point)

Ondervinding in 'n soortgelyke pos sal in u guns tel, maar is nie 'n vereiste nie.

Voordele wat in die pakket vervat sal word, sluit lidmaatskap tot 'n mediese en voorsorgfonds in en ruim jaarlikse verlof.

Rig aansoeke met volledige CV aan:

Die Groep Menslike Hulpbronne Bestuurder  
 Posbus 544  
 Uppington  
 8800

**Aansoeke kan gefaks word na 054 332 4408 of per e-pos gestuur word aan:  
 hr@owk.co.za**

Vir meer inligting kan u met Koos Visser skakel by telefoonnommer 054 337 8800.

Onderhoude met kortlyskandidate sal by die depot in Kuruman gevoer word.

Sluitingsdatum vir aansoeke is **13 Maart 2015**.

Kandidate wat geen reaksie ontvang het 3 weke na die sluitingsdatum nie, kan aanvaar dat hul aansoek onsuksesvol was.

X1PUB95D-KA120315

# MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED NEW MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

March 2015

### INTRODUCTION

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province (see Figure 1).

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of-mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

### ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) phase. The assessment is required in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 and will be conducted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

### PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT

This document has been prepared by SLR to inform you about:

- \* The proposed project
- \* To provide information of the baseline environment
- \* The environmental assessment process to be followed
- \* Possible environmental impacts
- \* How you can have input into the environmental authorisation process.

### YOUR ROLE

You have been identified as an interested and affected party (IAP) who may want to be informed about the proposed project and have input into the environmental process and reports. You will be given the opportunity to provide input at public meetings, and also to review and comment on the following reports:

- \* Scoping Report
- \* EIA and EMP Report

All comments will be recorded and included in the applications to the relevant departments for decision-making.

### HOW TO RESPOND

Responses to this document can be submitted by means of the attached comments sheet and/or through communication with the person listed below.

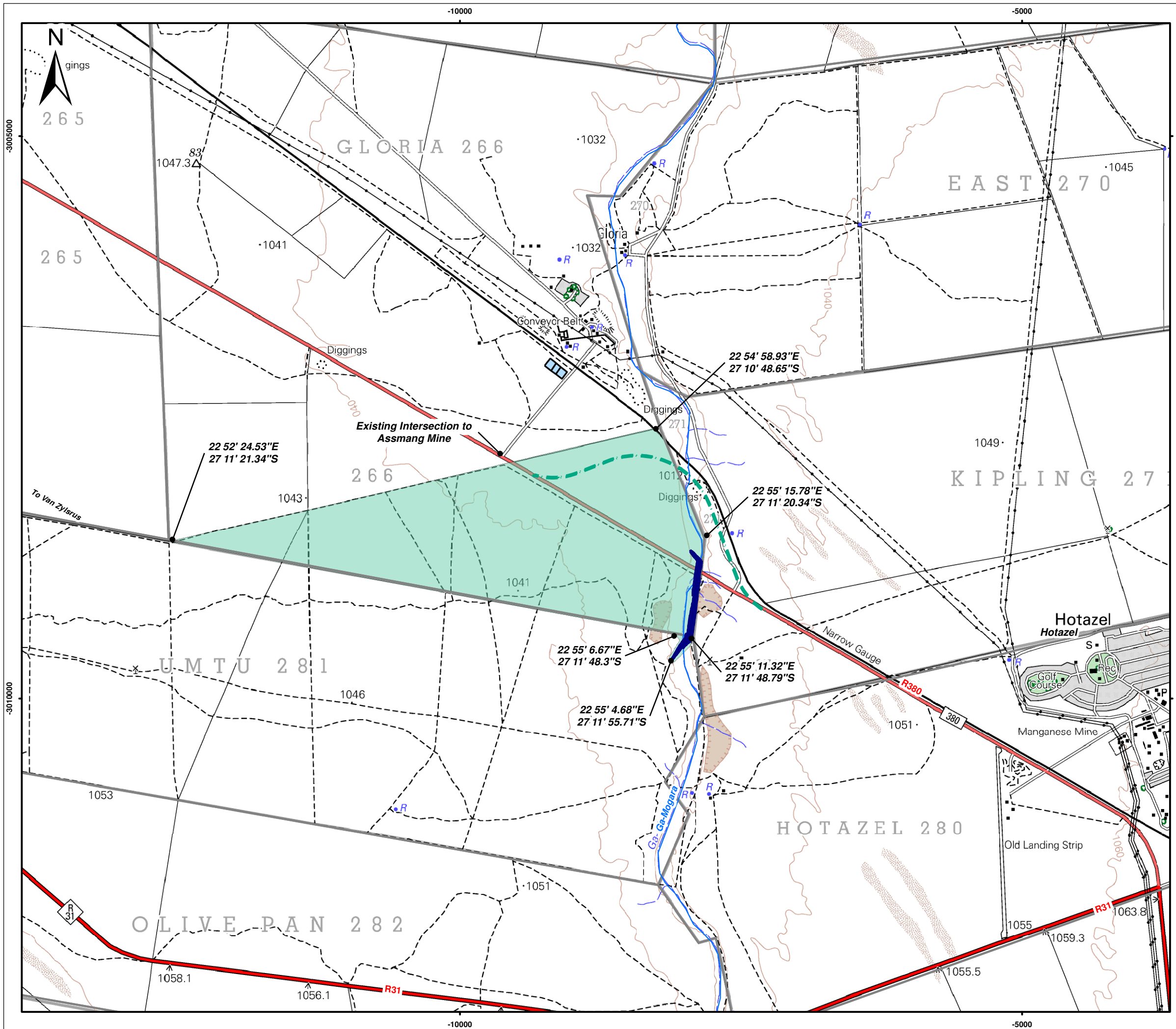
### WHO TO CONTACT

Natasha Daly and/or Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
(011) 467 0945 (Tel) or  
(011) 467 0978 (Fax) or  
[ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com) or  
[mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

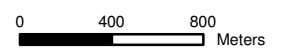
### MOTIVATION FOR THE PROPOSED PROJECT

Mokala will produce various grades and sizes of manganese products to suit market demand. The anticipated market prices in the medium and long-term are considered to be favourable for project development. Furthermore, the project will create direct jobs and will have a positive impact on both indirect businesses and employment.





- Legend**
- Conceptual River Diversion
  - - - Proposed Road Re-Alignment
  - Rivers
  - Farm Boundaries
  - Approximate Area of Disturbance



Scale: 1:33 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo 23

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

**Figure 1**  
**Local Setting of Gloria Manganese Mine**



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

## PROJECT OVERVIEW

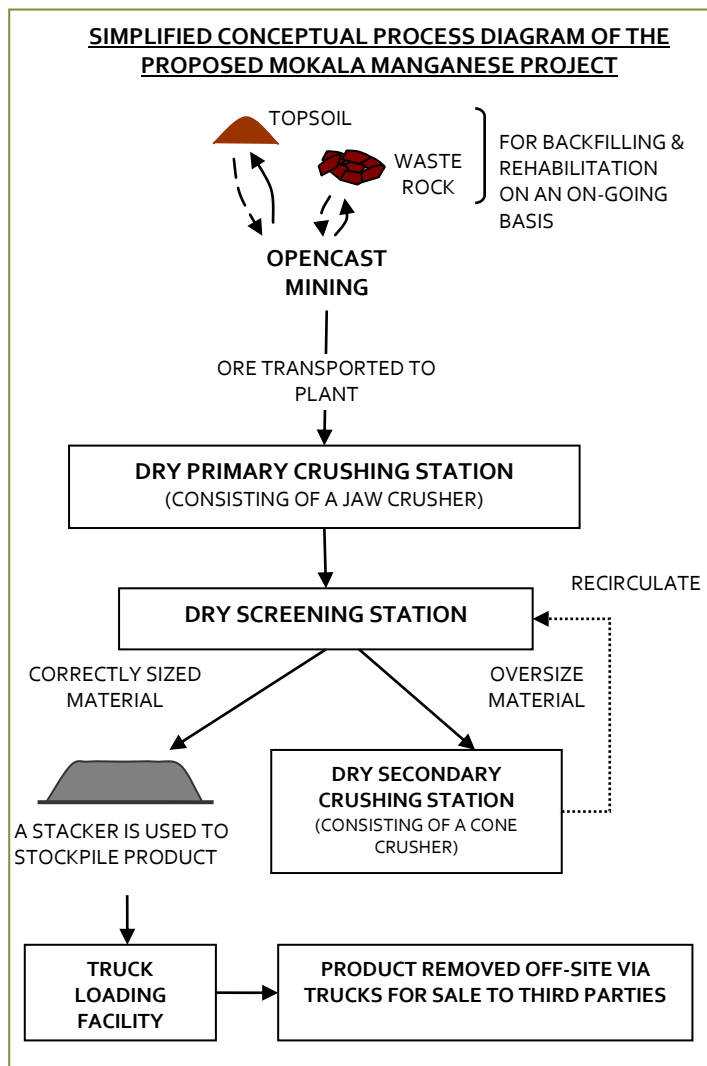
### MINING

The resource to be mined is the manganese ore body of the Kalahari Manganese field. It is planned to mine the ore body using conventional open pit methods which consist of blasting and haulage of ore via dump trucks. Topsoil and waste rock stripped during the mining operations will be used in the on-going rehabilitation process. It is anticipated that 1.3 million tonnes per annum of ore will be mined. It is important to note that in order to achieve these tonnages, Mokala is proposing to divert a section of the Ga-Mogara River to allow access to the underlying ore body.

### PROCESSING

Mined ore will be transported to the plant area and deposited on run-of mine stockpiles prior to being fed to through the plant. The plant will consist of a primary crusher station, screening station, secondary crusher station, product stacker and product stockpiles.

A simplified conceptual overview of the proposed process is below.



Further information on the project and alternatives considered will be given at the information sharing meetings.

## SERVICES

**Water:** Potable water will be made available from on-site boreholes and will be subjected to a reverse osmosis water treatment process prior to use. Process make-up water will be sourced from on-site boreholes, treated sewage effluent and/or water from pit dewatering (if available).

**Power:** Generators will be used as the primary power supply until such time as more Eskom power becomes available.

**Waste:** General and hazardous waste generated by the proposed project will be collected on site, temporarily stored in designated areas and disposed at off site permitted waste disposal facilities.

**Sewage:** All sewage will be treated in a sewage treatment facility to be established on site. The treated sewage effluent will be re-used within the process.

**Transport:** The transportation of materials to and from site will be by road. The existing R380 will be diverted as part of the proposed project. The existing intersection along the R380 leading to the Assmang Mine will be upgraded. Within the site boundary, haul roads, conveyors and pipelines will be used.

## STAFF AND HOUSING

**Job opportunities:** Approximately 321 construction jobs and 331 operational phase jobs.

**Operating times:** At this stage it can be assumed that the mine will be operational 24 hours a day and 5½ days a week (Monday to Friday and half of Saturday).

**Housing:** No contractors will be housed on-site.

## SUPPORT FACILITIES

Other facilities required on site include:

- \* Material storage and handling areas (Run-of mine, product stockpiles, fuel, lubricants, process materials, general and hazardous substances, explosives)
- \* Water management (clean and dirty water dams, clean and dirty storm water controls)
- \* Communication and lighting facilities
- \* Offices, change houses, ablutions, security facilities.

## TIMING

If approved, construction will commence in 1<sup>st</sup> quarter of 2016 with mining and processing activities reaching full production in 2017.

Planned life of mine – approximately 15 years

## ALTERNATIVES BEING CONSIDERED

The process of considering alternatives is on-going and will form part of the scoping and EIA phases of the environmental assessment process.

Alternatives will be considered for the proposed project footprint, water supply and mining extent.

## STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT

This section provides a basic description of the existing status of the environment.

**Geology:** The proposed project site is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation. The Kalahari basin is approximately 56 km and has a width varying between 5 and 20 km.

**Climate:** The proposed project area is located in the northern steppe climatic zone which is a semi-arid region characterised by seasonal rainfall (October to April), hot temperatures in summer, and cold temperatures in winter. Average annual precipitation ranges from 386 mm to 455 mm with rainfall generally in the form of thunderstorms. The prevailing wind direction is from the southeast with a high frequency of strong wind also occurring from the north and northwest.

**Topography:** The proposed project area is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 1087 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl).

**Soils and land capability:** Soils types are homogeneous in terms of texture, structure, and soil depth and consist of sandy, red and yellow soils of the Hutton and Plooyburg forms. Soils at the proposed project site have a low cultivation potential due to the high infiltration rates associated with sandy soils. Due to the fine sandy nature of the soil forms and the low clay content and limited organic matter, the soils are highly erodible, particularly where vegetation is removed.

**Land use:** Land uses surrounding the mine include a combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated rail network and sparsely situated residences.

**Animal life:** Several bird and mammal species are likely to occur on site. These include the Northern Black Korhaan, the Longbilled lark, the Grey hornbill, Chat Flycatcher, Steenbok, Duiker, Suricate, White-tailed Mongoose, Molerat, and ground squirrels. It should be noted that the animal life population in the surrounding area in general has been disturbed due to the existing mining activities and pre-mining activities such as farming and prospecting.

**Plant life:** The proposed project area falls within the Kathu Bushveld and the Gordonia Duneveld and consists of five habitat/vegetation types. These habitat/vegetation types include the Mixed *Acacia* Savannah, *Acacia mellifera* Mixed Woodland, *Acacia haematoxylon* Savannah, *Tarchonanthus camphoratus* Scrub and Riverine Vegetation. Protected tree species in terms of the National Forests Act of 1998 (Act 84 of 1998) include *Acacia erioloba* (Camel Thorn) and *Acacia haematoxylon* (Grey Camel Thorn).

**Surface water:** The proposed project site is located in quaternary catchment D41K which has a gross total catchment area of 4216 km<sup>2</sup>, with a net mean annual run-off of 1.92 million cubic meters (mcm). The non-perennial Ga-Magara River is located on the eastern boundary of the proposed project area and flows in a northerly direction to the Kuruman River.

**Groundwater:** Two aquifers are present within the proposed project area, namely a shallow aquifer comprising Kalahari sands, residual Dwyka Tillite and dolomite and a deeper aquifer comprising the Ore body and underlying lavas. The average ground water level at the proposed project site ranges from 30m to 90m below ground level. Groundwater quality is generally poor due to high levels of mineralisation associated with long residence times, dissolution of minerals in the Kalahari Sands.

**Air quality:** The surrounding ambient air quality has been influenced by neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle tailpipe emissions and rail related fuel combustion.

**Noise:** The greater area is generally defined by rural features and is not subjected to elevated noise levels. Existing noise in the project area is mainly caused by surrounding farming activities, localised traffic, train movements and mining operations.

**Visual:** The proposed project site is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The site is rural in nature however the existing surrounding mining operations located to the south and north of the proposed project site have somewhat already affected the sense of place and natural visual character of the area.

**Heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources:** No significant heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources have been found to occur within the proposed project area.

**Socio-economic:** The town of Hotazel and the residence of the Gloria Mine are located within a 4km radius of the proposed project site. The educational levels in the area are relatively low. There is a high level of unemployment with a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas. There has been an increase in the number of households that were provided with electricity as a source of energy in the area. Mining and government services are the main economic sectors.



## POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

The following preliminary list of potential impacts has been identified and will be investigated as part of the environmental assessment process.

**Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources:** The proposed project has the potential to result in the loss and sterilisation of mineral resources through the placement of infrastructure in close proximity to a mineable resource.

**Safety:** The proposed project has the potential to alter the topography and present infrastructure and excavations which may present potential safety risks for both people and animals.

**Soil and land capability:** The proposed project has the potential to compromise soil resources through physical disturbance (erosion and compaction) and/or pollution, by the placement of infrastructure and mining activities. Loss of soil resources has a direct impact on the natural capability of the land.

**Biodiversity:** The placement of infrastructure and mining activities has the potential to disturb and/or destroy vegetation, habitat units and related ecosystem functionality, including the disturbance of protected species.

**Surface water:** The proposed project has the potential to alter surface drainage patterns through the placement of infrastructure and the diversion of a portion of the Ga-Mogara River; and to pollute surface water resources.

**Groundwater:** The proposed project has the potential to contaminate groundwater resources and to lower groundwater levels through abstraction which could impact availability to surrounding groundwater users.

**Air:** The proposed project has the potential to emit pollution into the air which could have a negative impact on ambient air quality.

**Blasting:** The proposed project requires blasting which has the potential to impact people and structures through fly rock, air-blast and ground vibrations.

**Noise:** The proposed project has the potential to cause noise pollution through the presence of mining infrastructure and activities.

**Visual:** The placement of infrastructure and mining activities has the potential to create visual impacts through topographical changes.

**Heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources:** Even though no such resources have been identified on site, the proposed project has the potential to damage heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources should there be any chance finds.

**Land use:** The proposed project has the potential to impact on surrounding land uses such as livestock grazing, game farming and sparsely situated residences.

**Socio-economic:** The proposed project has the potential to contribute towards positive and negative socio-economic impacts. Positive impacts include job creation and stimulation of local and regional economy. Negative socio-economic impacts include the influx of job seekers and related issues of crime, disease and disruption to social structures.

## ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

The environmental process provides information on the project and environment in which it is being undertaken; identifies, in consultation with interested and/or affected parties (IAPs), the potential negative as well as positive impacts of the project; and reports on management measures required to mitigate impacts to an acceptable level. The likely process steps and timeframes are provided below. IAPs and other stakeholders registered on the project's database will receive notification of information-sharing meetings and report review periods in advance.

### STEPS IN THE AUTHORISATION PROCESS

#### PHASE I – Scoping phase (August 2014 to April 2015)

- Notify other regulatory authorities and IAPs of project and environmental assessment (via social scan, newspaper advertisements, site notices and this document)
- Scoping information-sharing meeting(s) with regulatory authorities (if required) and IAPs

#### PHASE II – Application and scoping phase (April 2015 to July 2015)

- Submission of applications to the DMR.
- Compile scoping report and submit to DMR, IAPs and other authorities for review.
- Public review of scoping report (30 days)
- Submit scoping report including IAP comments to the DMR.

#### PHASE III – EIA and EMP phase (August 2015 to February 2016)

- Complete specialist studies
- Compile EIA and EMP report and submit to DMR, IAPs and other authorities for review
- Compile water use license application and submit to the department of water affairs
- Compile waste management license application and submit to the DMR
- Public review of EIA and EMP report (30 days)
- Submit EIA and EMP report including IAP comments to the DMR
- Circulate decision to IAPs registered on the project database.

### PARTIES INVOLVED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PROCESS

#### IAPs

- \* Surrounding landowners, land users and communities
- \* Surrounding mines and industries
- \* Non-governmental organisations and associations
- \* Parastatals

#### REGULATORY AUTHORITIES

- \* National Department of Environment Affairs (DEA)
- \* Northern Cape Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)
- \* Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC)
- \* Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)
- \* South Africa Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA)
- \* Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)
- \* Northern Cape Department of Roads and Public Works (DRPW)

#### LOCAL AUTHORITIES

- \* Joe Morolong Local Municipalities
- \* John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality

Please let us know if there are any additional parties that should be involved.

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED NEW MOKALA MANGANESE**  
**MINE BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT**

**REGISTRATION AND RESPONSE FORM FOR INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES**

<b>DATE</b>		<b>TIME</b>	
<b>PARTICULARS OF THE INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY</b>			
<b>NAME</b>			
<b>POSTAL ADDRESS</b>			
		<b>POSTAL CODE</b>	
<b>STREET ADDRESS</b>			
		<b>POSTAL CODE</b>	
<b>WORK/ DAY TELEPHONE NUMBER</b>		<b>WORK/ DAY FAX NUMBER</b>	
<b>CELL PHONE NUMBER</b>		<b>E-MAIL ADDRESS</b>	

**PLEASE IDENTIFY YOUR INTEREST IN THE PROPOSED PROJECT**

**PLEASE WRITE YOUR COMMENTS AND QUESTIONS HERE**

**Please return completed forms to:**

**Natasha Daly and/or Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**

**SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd**

**(011) 467 0945 (Tel) and/or (011) 467 0978 (Fax)**

**[ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com) or [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)**

# MOKALA MANGANESE (EDMS) BPK

## AGTERGRONDINLICHTINGS-DOKUMENT VIR DIE ONTWIKKELING VAN DIE VOORGESTELDE NUWE MOKALA-MANGAANMYN

Maart 2015

### INLEIDING

Mokala Manganese (Edms) Bpk (Mokala) is voornemens om 'n nuwe oopgroefmanganamyn op die resterende gedeelte van die plaas Gloria 266, geleë sowat 4 km noordwes van Hotazel in die Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit, Noord-Kaap, te ontwikkel (sien Figuur 1).

In breë trekke sal die voorgestelde Mokala-manganaprojek bestaan uit oopgroefaktiwiteite, 'n droë-ertsvergruising-ensiftingaanleg, uitskotrotshope, ru-erts- en produkvoorraadstapels, bogrondvoorraadstapels, mynverwante aktiwiteite soos kantore, 'n opleidingsentrum, werkwinkels, pakkamers en verskeie ondersteuningsinfrastruktuur en dienste. Hierbenewens sal die voorgestelde projek die volgende benodig:

- Verlegging van die R380-pad op die plaas Kipling 271 aangesien hierdie pad tans die voorgestelde ontwikkelingsgebied op die projekterrein kruis
- Verbetering van die kruising op gedeelte 1 van die plaas Gloria 266
- Die verlegging van 'n deel van die Ga Mogara Rivier. Die verlegging sal uitstrek tot op die plaas Umtu 281

### OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGS-PROSES

Voor die aanvang van die voorgestelde projek word 'n omgewingstudie vereis, wat 'n aansoekfase, omvangsbepalingsfase en 'n Omgewingsimpakstudie (OIS) en Omgewingsbestuurs-program OBP-fase insluit. Die omvangsbepaling sal gedoen word ingevolge die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleumhulpbronne, 28 van 2002, en die Nasionale Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (NEMA), 107 van 1998. Albei wette is van toepassing omdat die voorgestelde projek die ontwikkeling van 'n nuwe myn behels wat 'n aantal gelyste/geïdentifiseerde aktiwiteite in die NEMA-regulasies R983, R984 en R985 insluit. Hierbenewens sal die voorgestelde projek ook magtiging ingevolge die Nasionale Waterwet, 36 van 1998, en die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur: Afval, 59 van 2008, vereis.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Edms) Bpk (SLR), 'n onafhanklike firma van omgewingskonsultante, is deur Mokala aangestel om die omgewingsimpakstudieproses te hanteer.

### DOEL VAN HIERDIE DOKUMENT

Hierdie dokument is deur SLR opgestel om u in te lig oor:

- \* die voorgestelde projek;
- \* die basislynontwikkeling;
- \* die omgewingsimpakstudieproses wat gevolg gaan word;
- \* moontlike omgewingsimpakte; en
- \* hoe u insette in die omgewingsmagtigingsproses kan lewer.

### U ROL

U is geïdentifiseer as 'n belanghebbende en geïmpakteerde party (B&GP) wat moontlik ingelig wil word oor die voorgestelde projek en 'n inset wil lewer in die omgewingsproses en -verslae. U sal die geleentheid kry om insette op openbare vergaderings te gee, en ook om insae in die volgende verslae te hê en kommentaar daarop te lewer:

- \* Omvangsbepalingsverslag
- \* OIS- en OBP-verslag

Alle kommentaar sal opgeteken en ingesluit word by die aansoeke wat by die toepaslike departemente vir besluitneming ingedien word.

### HOE OM TE REAGEER

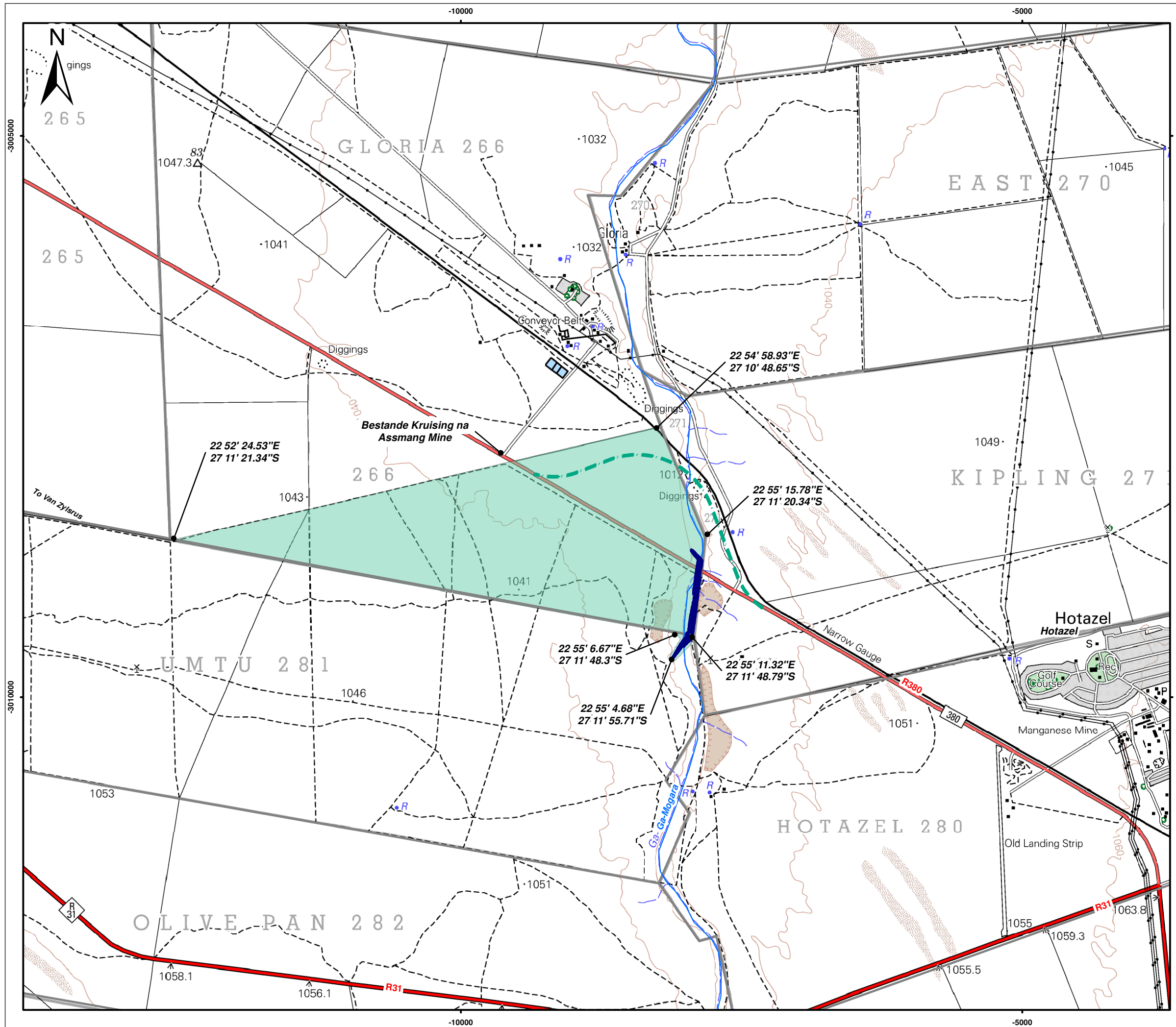
Reaksie op hierdie dokument kan geskied op die aangehegte kommentaarvel en/of deur met die persoon wat hieronder genoem word, te kommunikeer.

### WIE OM TE KONTAK

Natasha Daly en/of Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
(011) 467 0945 (tel) of  
(011) 467 0978 (faks) of  
[ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com) of  
[rantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

### MOTIVERING VIR DIE VOORGESTELDE PROJEK

Mokala sal verskillende grade en groottes manganaprojekte produseer om by markvraag te pas. Die verwagte markprys oor die medium en lang termyn word gunstig vir projekontwikkeling beskou. Verder sal die projek regstreekse werkgeleenthede skep en 'n positiewe impak op onregstreekse besigheid sowel as indiensneming hê.



- Legend**
- Konseptuele Rivier Verlegging
  - - - Voorgestelde Pad Herbelyning
  - Riviere
  - Plaasgrense
  - Benaderde Oppervlakte van Versteuring

0 400 800 Meters  
 Scale: 1:33 000 @ A3  
 Projection: Transverse Mercator  
 Datum: Hartebeeshoek, Lo 23

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

**Figuur 1**  
**Plaaslike Ligging van Gloria Mangaanmyne**

**SLR**  
 SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
 P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
 Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978



## PROJEKOORSIG

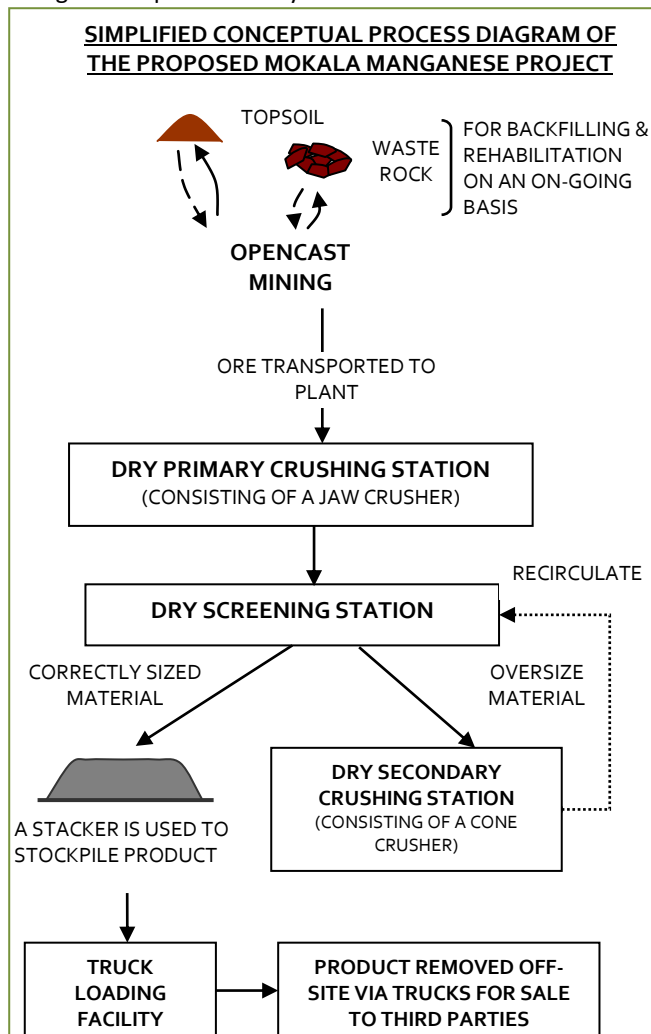
### MYNBOU

Die hulpbron wat ontgin gaan word, is deel van die laermanganertsliggaam van die Kalahari-manganveld. Daar word beplan om die ertsliggaam te ontgin deur konvensionele oopgroefmynboumetodes te gebruik, wat bestaan uit skietwerk en vervoer van erts met stortvragmotors. Bognond en uitskotrots wat tydens die mynwerksaamhede gestroop word, sal in die deurlopende rehabilitasieproses gebruik word. Daar word verwag dat ongeveer 1.3 miljoen metrieke ton erts per jaar gemyn sal word. Dit is belangrik om te weet dat om dit moontlik te maak om die tonnemaat te bereik, stel Mokala voor dat 'n deel van die Ga-Mogara Rivier verlê moet word om toegang te kry tot die onderliggende erts.

### VERWERKING

Gemynde erts sal na die aanleggebied vervoer word en op ru-ertsvoorraadstapels gegooi word voordat dit deur die aanleg gevoer word. Die aanleg sal bestaan uit 'n primêre vergruisingstasie, siftingstasie, sekondêre vergruisingstasie, produkvoorraadstapels en 'n padvragmotorlaaifasiliteit.

'n Vereenvoudigde konseptuele oorsig van die voorgestelde proses verskyn hieronder.



Verdere inligting oor die projek en alternatiewe wat oorweeg word sal by die inligting vergaderings gegee word.

## DIENTSE

**Water:** Drinkwater sal beskikbaar gestel word uit boorgate op die terrein en/of die Sedibeng-waterskema, indien beskikbaar. Water uit die boorgate sal voor gebruik 'n omgekeerde osmose-waterbehandelingsproses deurgaan. Prosesaanvullingswater sal bekom word uit boorgate op die terrein, behandelde riooluitvloeiing en/of water uit putontwatering (indien beskikbaar).

**Krag:** Generators sal as primêre kragvoorsiening gebruik word tot meer Eskom-krag beskikbaar word.

**Afval:** Algemene en gevaarlike afval deur die voorgestelde projek gegenereer sal op die terrein versamel, tydelik in aangewese gebiede gebêre en by toegelate afvalwegdoeningsfasiliteite weg van die terrein af weggedoen word.

**Rioolwater:** Alle rioolwater sal behandel word in 'n rioolwaterbehandelingsfasiliteit wat op die terrein opgerig gaan word. Die behandelde rioolwateruitvloeiing sal in die proses hergebruik word. Die slyk sal van die terrein af na 'n gesertifiseerde behandelingsterrein verwyder word.

**Vervoer:** Materiaal sal per pad na en van die terrein vervoer word. Die bestaande R380 sal as deel van die voorgestelde projek verlê word. Die bestaande kruising langs die R380 wat lei tot die Assmang Myn sal verbeter word. Binne die terreingrens sal vervoerpaie, vervoerbande en pyplyne gebruik word.

## PERSONEEL EN BEHUISING

**Werkgeleentheid:** Ongeveer 321 werkgeleentheid sal in die konstruksiefase en 331 in die bedryfsfase geskep word.

**Bedryfstye:** In hierdie stadium kan daar aanvaar word dat die myn 24 uur per dag en 5½ dae per week (Maandag tot Vrydag en halfdag op Saterdag) in bedryf sal wees.

**Behuising:** Geen personeel sal op die terrein gehuisves word nie.

## ONDERSTEUNINGSFASILITEITE

Ander fasiliteite wat op die terrein nodig sal wees, sluit in:

- \* Materiaalberging- en hanteringsgebiede (ru-erts, produkvoorraadstapels, brandstof, smeermiddels, verwerkingsmateriaal, algemene en gevaarlike stowwe, plofstof)
- \* Waterbestuur (skoon- en vuilwaterdamme, skoon- en vuilwatervloedbeheer)
- \* Kommunikasie en verligtingsfasiliteite
- \* Kantore, kleekamers, waskamers, sekuriteitsgeriewe.

## TYDSBEREKENING

Indien goedgekeur, sal daar in die eerste kwartaal van 2016 met bouwerk begin word en sal mynbou- en verwerkingsaktiwiteite in 2017 volle produksie bereik.

Beplande leeftyd van myn – ongeveer 18 jaar

## ALTERNATIEWE WORD OORWEEG

Volgens 'n deurlopende proses sal alternatiewe oorweeg word en dit sal deel uitmaak van die omvangsbepaling- en OIS-fase van die omgewingsimpakstudieproses.

Alternatiewe vir die voetafdruk, watervoorsiening en mynbou-omvang van die voorgestelde projek sal oorweeg word.

## STAND VAN DIE BESTAANDE OMGEWING

Hierdie afdeling gee 'n basiese beskrywing van die bestaande stand van die omgewing.

**Geologie:** Die voorgestelde projekterrein is in die rigting van die oostelike rand van die Kalahari-mangaankom geleë. Die stratigrafiese opeenvolging langs die oostelike komgrens bestaan uit die Kalahari-formasie bo, met die Hotazel-ysterformasie direk in blinde punte daaronder. Die Hotazel-ysterformasie huisves 3 stratiforme mangaanerts-liggamme, naamlik die boonste liggaam, die middelste liggaam en die onderste liggaam.

Die hoofbron vir mangaanproduksie is, tot op datum, die onderste liggaam.

**Klimaat:** Die voorgestelde projekgebied is geleë in die noordelike steppe-klimaatzone, 'n halfdor streek wat gekenmerk word deur seisoensreënval (Oktober tot April), warm somertemperature en koue wintertemperature. Gemiddelde jaarlikse presipitasie wissel van 386 mm tot 455 mm, met reënval oor die algemeen in die vorm van donderstorms. Die heersende windrigting is uit die suidooste, met 'n hoë frekwensie sterk wind wat ook uit die noorde en noordweste kom.

**Topografie:** Die voorgestelde projekgebied is in 'n betreklik plat gebied met effense skuinstes geleë. Die elevasie op die terrein wissel van 1087 m tot 1107 m bo gemiddelde seevlak (mbgsv).

**Grondsoorte en grondvermoë:** Grondsoorte is homogeen wat tekstuur, struktuur en gronddiepte betref. Die grond bestaan uit sanderige, rooi en geel grond van die Hutton- en Plooyburg-vorme. Grond op die voorgestelde projekterrein het 'n lae bebouingspotensiaal weens die hoë infiltrateertempo's wat met sanderige grondsoorte gepaard gaan. Weens die fyn sanderige aard van die grondvorme, die lae klei-inhoud en beperkte organiese materie, is die grond uiters erodeerbaar, veral waar vegetasie verwyder word.

**Grondgebruik:** Grondgebruik rondom die myn sluit in 'n kombinasie van veeboerdery, wildboerdery en mynbou. Daar is infrastruktuur om die verskillende grondgebruik wat in die gebied voorkom van dienste te voorsien en te ondersteun. Dit sluit paaie, spoorlyne en woonhuise ver uitmekaar in.

**Dierelewe:** Verskeie voël- en soogdierspesies kan op die terrein voorkom. Dit sluit in die noordelike swartkorhaan, langbekerwerik, grysneushoringvoël, groot vlieëvanger, steenbok, duiker, graatjiemeerkat, witstertmuishond, molrot en grondeekhorning. Daar moet op gelet word dat die dierebevolking in die omliggende gebied oor die algemeen versteur is as gevolg van bestaande mynbou-aktiwiteite en aktiwiteite wat mynbou voorafgegaan het, soos boerdery en prospektering.

**Plantlewe:** Die voorgestelde projekgebied val binne die Kathu-bosveld en die Gordonia-duineveld en bestaan uit vyf habitat/vegetasietipes. Hierdie habitat/vegetasietipes sluit in die gemengde *Acacia* savanna, *Acacia mellifera*  
SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

gemengde bosland, *Acacia haematoxylon* savanna, *Tarchonanthus camphoratus* kreupelhout- en riviervegetasie. Beskermdde boomspeesies ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Bosse van 1998 (Wet 84 van 1998) sluit in *Acacia erioloba* (kameeldoring) en *Acacia haematoxylon* (vaalkameeldoring).

**Oppervlakwater:** Die voorgestelde projekterrein is geleë in kwaternêre opvanggebied D41K wat 'n bruto totale opvanggebied van 4216 km<sup>2</sup> het, met 'n netto gemiddelde jaarlikse afloop van 1.92 miljoen kubieke meter (mcm). Die nie-standhoudende Ga-Magararivier is op die oostelike grens van die voorgestelde projekgebied geleë en vloei in 'n noordelike rigting na die Kurumanrivier.

**Grondwater:** Twee akwifere is aanwesig binne die voorgestelde projekgebied, naamlik 'n vlak akwifere wat bestaan uit Kalahari-sand, residuele Dwyka-tilliet en dolomiet, en 'n dieper akwifere wat bestaan uit die erts-liggaam en onderliggende lawas. Die gemiddelde grondwatervlak by die voorgestelde projekterrein wissel van 39 m tot 90 m onder grondvlak. Grondwatergehalte is oor die algemeen swak as gevolg van hoë vlakke van mineralisering wat met lang verblyftye en dissolusie van minerale in die Kalahari-sand gepaard gaan.

**Luggehalte:** Die omliggende omringende luggehalte is deur buurmyne, huishoudelike brandstofverbranding, voertuiguitlaatpypemissie en spoorverwante brandstofverbranding beïnvloed.

**Geraas:** Die groter gebied word oor die algemeen gedefinieer deur landelike kenmerke en ondervind nie verhoogde geraasvlakke nie. Bestaande geraas in die projekgebied word hoofsaaklik veroorsaak deur omliggende boerdery-aktiwiteite, gelokaliseerde verkeer, treinbewegings en mynwerkzaamhede.

**Visueel:** Die voorgestelde projekterrein is binne die plat oop vlaktes van die Kalahari geleë. Die terrein is landelik van aard. Die bestaande omliggende mynwerkzaamhede wat suid en noord van die voorgestelde projekterrein geleë is, het egter reeds die gevoel van plek en natuurlike visuele aard van die gebied beïnvloed.

**Erfenis/Kulturele en paleontologiese hulpbronne:** Daar is geen beduidende erfenis/kulturele en paleontologiese hulpbronne binne die voorgestelde projekgebied aangetref nie.

**Sosio-ekonomies:** Die dorp Hotazel en die myndorpie Black Rock is binne 'n radius van 4 km tot 6 km van die voorgestelde projekterrein af geleë. Die opvoedkundige vlakke in die gebied is betreklik laag. Daar is 'n hoë vlak van werkloosheid met 'n afhanklikheid van bestaanslandbou, die openbare sektor, seisoenswerk en indiensneming in die mynbosektor. Watervoorsiening en sanitasie bly 'n uitdaging, hoofsaaklik in die landelike gebiede. Daar was 'n toename in die aantal huishoudings in die gebied wat van elektrisiteit as 'n bron van energie voorsien is. Mynbou en regeringsdienste is die belangrikste ekonomiese sektore.

## POTENSIËLE OMGEWINGSIMPAKTE

Die volgende voorlopige lys van potensieël impakte is geïdentifiseer en sal ondersoek word as deel van die omgewingsimpakstudieproses.

**Verlies en sterilisering van mineraalhulpbronne:** Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om tot die verlies en sterilisering van mineraalhulpbronne te lei as gevolg van die plasing van infrastruktuur naby 'n mynbare hulpbron.

**Veiligheid:** Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om die topografie te verander en infrastruktuur en uitgrawings te skep wat potensieël veiligheidsrisiko's vir mense sowel as diere kan inhou tensy dit beskerm word.

**Grondsoorte en grondvermoë:** Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om deur die plasing van infrastruktuur en mynaktiwiteite grondhulpbronne te kompromitteer deur fisiese versteuring (erosie en verdigting) en/of besoedeling. Verlies aan grondhulpbronne het 'n direkte impak op die natuurlike vermoë van die grond.

**Biodiversiteit:** Die plasing van infrastruktuur en mynaktiwiteite het die potensiaal om vegetasie, habitateenhede en verwante ekostelsel funksionaliteit te versteur en/of te vernietig, en dit sluit die versteuring van beskermde spesies in.

**Oppervlakwater:** Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om deur die plasing van infrastruktuur en die verlegging van 'n deel van die Ga-Mogara Rivier; oppervlakdreineringspatrone te verander en om oppervlakwaterhulpbronne te besoedel.

**Grondwater:** Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om grondwaterhulpbronne te kontamineer en grondwatervlakke deur onttrekking te verlaag, wat 'n impak op beskikbaarheid vir omliggende grondwatergebruikers kan hê.

**Lug:** Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om besoedeling in die lug vry te stel, wat 'n negatiewe impak op omringende luggehalte kan hê.

**Skietwerk:** Die voorgestelde projek vereis skietwerk, wat die potensiaal het om deur spattende rots, lugslag en grondvibrasies 'n impak op mense en strukture te hê.

**Geraas:** Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om deur die aanwesigheid van myninfrastruktuur en -aktiwiteite geraasbesoedeling te veroorsaak.

**Visueel:** Die plasing van infrastruktuur en mynaktiwiteite het die potensiaal om visuele impakte deur topografiese veranderings te skep.

**Erfenis/Kulturele en paleontologiese hulpbronne:** Hoewel daar nie sulke hulpbronne op die terrein geïdentifiseer is nie, het die voorgestelde projek die potensiaal om erfenis/kulturele en paleontologiese hulpbronne te beskadig as daar per toeval vondse ontdek sou word.

**Grondgebruik:** Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om 'n impak te hê op omliggende grondgebruike soos veeweiding, wildboerdery en wonings wat ver uitmekaar is.

**Sosio-ekonomies:** Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om tot positiewe en negatiewe sosio-ekonomiese impakte by te dra. Positiewe impakte sluit in werkskepping en stimulering van die plaaslike en streekse ekonomie. Negatiewe sosio-ekonomiese impakte sluit in die toestroming van werksoekers en verwante kwessies van misdaad, siekte en ontwortling van sosiale strukture.

## OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSPROSES

Die omgewingsproses verskaf inligting oor die projek en omgewing waarin dit onderneem word; identifiseer, in oorleg met belanghebbende en/of geïmpakteerde partye (B&GP's), die potensieël negatiewe sowel as positiewe impakte van die projek; en doen verslag oor bestuursmaatreëls wat nodig is om impakte tot 'n aanvaarbare vlak te versag. Die waarskynlike stappe en tydraamwerke van die proses word hieronder verskaf. B&GP's en ander belanghebbende wat op die projek se databasis geregistreer is, sal vooraf kennis kry van vergaderings waarop inligting gedeel gaan word en van tydperke van insae in verslae.

### STAPPE IN DIE MAGTIGINGSPROSES

#### FASE I – Omvangsbepalingsfase (Augustus 2014 tot April 2015)

- Kennis aan ander regulerende owerhede en B&GP's van projek en omgewingsimpakbepaling (deur middel van sosiale media, nuusbladadvertensies, terreinkennisgewings en hierdie dokument)
- Vergadering(s) waarop inligting oor omvangsbepalings gedeel word met regulerende owerhede (indien nodig) en B&GP's.

#### FASE II – Omvangsbepalingsproses en aansoekfase (April 2015 tot Julie 2015)

- Indiening van aansoeke by DMR
- Stel omvangsbepalingsverslag op en lê ter insae voor aan DMR, B&GP's en ander owerhede.
- Openbare insae in omvangsbepalingsverslag (30 dae).
- Lê omvangsbepalingsverslag met inbegrip van B&GP's se kommentaar voor aan DMR.

#### FASE III – OIS en OBP (Augustus 2015 tot Februarie 2016)

- Voltooi spesialisstudies.
- Stel o OIS- en OBP-verslag op en lê ter insae voor aan DMR, B&GP's en ander owerhede.
- Stel aansoek om watergebruiklisensie op en lê aan departement van watersake voor.
- Stel aansoek om afvalbestuurlisensie op en lê aan DMR voor.
- Openbare insae in OIS- en OBP-verslag (30 dae).
- Lê OIS- en OBP-verslag met inbegrip van B&GP's se kommentaar aan DMR voor.
- Sirkuleer omgewingsmagtigingsbesluite aan B&GP's wat op die projekdatabasis geregistreer is.

#### PARTYE WAT BY DIE OMGEWINGSTUDIEPROSES BETROKKE IS B&GP's

- \* Omliggende grondeienaars, grondgebruikers en gemeenskappe
- \* Omliggende myne en nywerhede
- \* Nieregeringsorganisasies en –verenigings
- \* Semistaatsinstellings

#### REGULERENDE OWERHEDE

- \* Nasionale Departement van Omgewingsake (DEA)
- \* Noord-Kaapse Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS)
- \* Departement van Omgewing- en Natuurbewaring (DENC)
- \* Departement van Mineraalhulpbronne (DMR)
- \* Suid-Afrikaanse Erfenishulpbronnagentskap (SAHRA)
- \* Departement van Landbou, Grondhervorming en Landelike Ontwikkeling (DALRRD)
- \* Noord-Kaapse Departement van Paaie en Openbare Werke (DRPW) en die Suid-Afrikaanse Nasionale Padagentskap Beperk (SANRAL)

#### PLAASLIKE OWERHEDE

- \* Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit
- \* John Taolo Gaetsewe Distriksmunisipaliteit

Laat weet ons asseblief as daar enige bykomende partye is wat betrek moet word.





\*\*\*\*\* -COMM. JOURNAL- \*\*\*\*\* DATE 19-MAR-2015 \*\*\*\*\* TIME 09:53 \*\*\*\*\*

MODE = TRANSMISSION

START=19-MAR 09:51

END=19-MAR 09:53

FILE NO.=045

STN NO.	COMM.	ONE-TOUCH/ ABBR NO.	STATION NAME/TEL NO.	PAGES	DURATION
001	OK	8	0537122502	002	00:00:31

-SLR

-

\*\*\*\*\* -

- \*\*\*\*\* -

0114709787- \*\*\*\*\*

# FAX

<b>Fax to:</b>	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Ward Councillor (Ward number 4)		
<b>Attention:</b>	Magdalene Schuping		
<b>Fax No.:</b>	053 712 2502		
<b>Fax from:</b>	Natasha Daly		
<b>Date:</b>	16 March 2015	<b>Number of pages:</b>	9 (incl. this page)
<b>Subject:</b>	Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Scoping Meeting for the development of the Proposed Mokala Manganese Mine		

Dear Magdalene

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the

establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

## Natasha Daly

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 16 March 2015 04:09 PM  
**To:** roelofse.j@vodamail.co.za  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-DRPW-L-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite..pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE**  
**PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Jaco,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

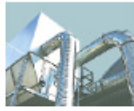
Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

**DEPARTMENT OF ROADS AND PUBLIC WORKS - NORTHERN CAPE****ATTENTION: JACO ROELOFSE****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Jaco

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly



## Natasha Daly

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 16 March 2015 04:14 PM  
**To:** bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za  
**Cc:** matshidisot@joemorolong.gov.za; sseleka@webmail.co.za  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L\_JMLM-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE**  
**PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Sir/Madam,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

### **Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**

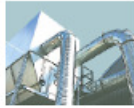
Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

**JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY****ATTENTION: TSHEPHO BLOOM****CC: DORCAS MORENI, MATSHIDISO THEBEYAGOE AND SENESE SELEKA****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

**Natasha Daly**

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 17 March 2015 10:04 AM  
**To:** jacolinema@daff.gov.za  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L-DAFF-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE**  
**PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Jacoline,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

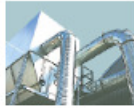
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**  
Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa



**DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHERIES****ATTENTION: JACOLINE MANS****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Jacoline

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

**Natasha Daly**

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 16 March 2015 04:17 PM  
**To:** mansj@dwaf.gov.za  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L-DAFF-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE**  
**PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Jacoline,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**  
Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

**Natasha Daly**

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 16 March 2015 04:21 PM  
**To:** fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L-DALA-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite..pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE**  
**PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Viljoen,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**  
Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa



**DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND LAND AFFAIRS****ATTENTION: MOTHIBI VILJOEN****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Viljoen

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

## Natasha Daly

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 16 March 2015 04:23 PM  
**To:** mramakulukusha@yahoo.com  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L-DENC-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite..pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE**  
**PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Moses,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

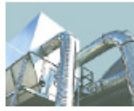
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**  
Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

**DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION****ATTENTION: MOSES RAMAKULUKUSHA****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Moses

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly



**Natasha Daly**

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 16 March 2015 04:26 PM  
**To:** raisibe.sekepane@dmr.gov.za  
**Cc:** ephesia.semenya@dmr.gov.za  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L-DMR-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE**  
**PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Sir/Madam,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

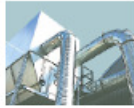
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**  
Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

**DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES (DMR) NORTHERN CAPE****ATTENTION: RAISIBE SEKEPANE****CC: EPHESIA SEMENYA****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Raisibe

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

## Natasha Daly

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 16 March 2015 04:30 PM  
**To:** rloliver@ruraldevelopment.gov.za  
**Cc:** obmvula@ruraldevelopment.gov.za  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L-DRDLR-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE**  
**PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Ryan,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

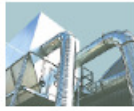
Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa



**DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM****ATTENTION: RYAN OLIVER****CC: OBED MVULA****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Ryan

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

**Natasha Daly**

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 16 March 2015 04:32 PM  
**To:** lefleur@dws.gov.za; lefleur@dwa.gov.za  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L-DWS-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE**  
**PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Dawn,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

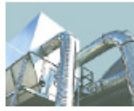
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**  
Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

**DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION****ATTENTION: DAWN LE FLEUR****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Dawn

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly



## Natasha Daly

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 16 March 2015 04:36 PM  
**To:** bokgwathilem@taologaetsewe.gov.za  
**Cc:** teisek@taologaetsewe.gov.za  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L-JTGDM-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite..pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE**  
**PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

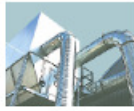
Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

**JOE TAOLO GAETSEWE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY****ATTENTION: M. BOKGWATHILE****CC: KLAAS TEISE****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

## Natasha Daly

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 19 June 2015 08:27 AM  
**To:** Kathryn Smuts  
**Subject:** RE: Mokala Manganese BID (Sahra submission)

Hi Kathryn,

Will do, thank you.

Kind regards,

---

**From:** Kathryn Smuts [<mailto:ksmuts@sahra.org.za>]  
**Sent:** 18 June 2015 03:33 PM  
**To:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Cc:** Phillip Hine  
**Subject:** Re: Mokala Manganese BID (Sahra submission)

Good day,

Thank you for uploading the case to SAHRIS. If you require your own proof that you have done so, you can take a screenshot of the case.

Phillip Hine is the case officer for the Northern Case and will attach himself to it for processing.

Please remove my name from your stakeholder and I&AP databases as I no longer work as a heritage officer at SAHRA.

Kind regards,  
Katie Smuts

Manager: National Inventory Unit  
South African Heritage Resources Agency  
111 Harrington Street  
PO Box 4637, Cape Town 8000,  
South Africa  
E-mail: [ksmuts@sahra.org.za](mailto:ksmuts@sahra.org.za)  
Phone : +27 (0)21 462 4502  
Fax : +27 (0)21 462 4509  
Web : [www.sahra.org.za](http://www.sahra.org.za)

---

**From:** "Mase Rantsieng" <[mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)>  
**To:** [ksmuts@sahra.org.za](mailto:ksmuts@sahra.org.za)  
**Sent:** Thursday, 18 June, 2015 3:22:30 PM  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese BID (Sahra submission)

Hi Katie,

I have uploaded some documents for the proposed Mokala Manganese Project near Hotazel. As you might know it is a requirement that we involve and correspond with interested and affected parties. Please accept the attached BID as proof that we have sent relevant documentation about the project.

Kind regards,

**Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

This electronic communication and its content(s) are subject to a disclaimer which can be accessed on the following link:  
<http://mail.sahra.org.za/disclaimer.html>

--

Scanned. No Viruses Found. Copyright © 2014 iSheriff. All rights reserved.



# SAHRIS

[MyDashboard](#)
[Explore](#)
[Create](#)
[Calendar](#)
[Maps](#)
[Help](#)

Heritage Cases *PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE* has been updated.

## Heritage Cases

VIEW EDIT

### PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

Add new comment Subscribe to: This post 18 reads

[CaseHeader](#)
[LocationInfo](#)
[Admin](#)
[Images](#)

**Status:** SUBMITTED

**HeritageAuthority(s):** SAHRA

**Case Type:** Section 38 (8) - Statutory Comment Required

**Development Type:** Mining

**ProposalDescription:**  
 The proposed project will require: Diversion of the R380 road on farm Kipling Upgrading of intersection to the Gloria Mine  
 Realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River within the existing river channel

**ApplicationDate:** Thursday, June 18, 2015 - 13:37

**CaseID:** 7935

**Applicants:** SLR Consulting (Africa)

**Consultants/Experts:** Mase Rantsieng

**OtherReferences:**

Dept	CaseReference	DueDate	FinalDecision
DMR			

ReferenceList:

#### AdditionalDocuments

- 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

#### CaseImages



[Like](#) 0
 [g+](#) 0
 [Share](#)

Chat (20)

**Natasha Daly**

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 16 March 2015 03:46 PM  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Public Scoping Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L-Invitation to Mokala public meeting.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD  
INVITATION TO PUBLIC SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA  
MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a general public scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**

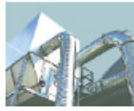
Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

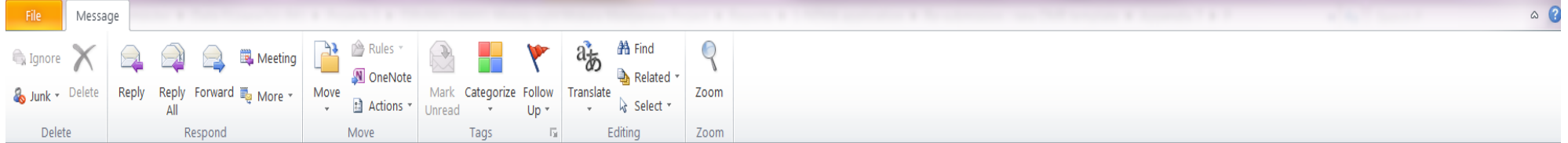
### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa



From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng Sent: Mon 16/03/2015 03:46 PM  
 To:  
 Cc:  
 Bcc: Justin@safika.co.za; susanv@brmo.co.za; bonolol@brmo.co.za; siphwe@kalagadi.co.za; Niekie.pretorius@bhpbilliton.com; stolsgawie@gmail.com; andre@goodrock.co.za; rishi@godearthglobal.com; dmhohls@vodamail.co.za; gert.theart@vodamail.co.za; bpgampfer@mweb.co.za; Laurikad2@gmail.com; klipwerthur@lantic.net; ervsboerdery2@gmail.com; ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com; Fouriedawie3@gmail.com; jlr@isat.co.za; werner.voigt@angloamerican.com; babra.mudzanapabwe@kmr.co.za; cabangile.zulu@transnet.net; henneyrc@telkom.co.za; andrea.vangensen@eskom.co.za; dinea.peta@bhpbilliton.com; naadiya.wookey@umk.co.za; james@tshipi.co.za; ntabeleng@tshipi.co.za; rudzani.mudau@bhpbilliton.com; oliverj@nra.co.za; Anthony.martin@enrc.co.za; ttagane@afribits.co.za; keatlegileseikaneng@gmail.com  
 Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Public Scoping Meeting

Message 2015-03-16-L-Invitation to Mokala public meeting.pdf 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

## MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

### INVITATION TO PUBLIC SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a general public scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**  
 Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
 SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd



**Natasha Daly**

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 17 March 2015 11:56 AM  
**To:** 'lourikad2@gmail.com'  
**Subject:** : Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Public Scoping Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L-Invitation to Mokala public meeting.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO PUBLIC SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a general public scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**  
Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



# FAX

<b>Fax to:</b>	Tsineng Communal Property Association		
<b>Attention:</b>	Mr Molale		
<b>Fax No.:</b>	053 773 7408		
<b>Fax from:</b>	Natasha Daly		
<b>Date:</b>	16 March 2015	<b>Number of pages:</b>	9 (incl. this page)
<b>Subject:</b>	Invitation to Public Scoping Meeting for the development of the Proposed Mokala Manganese Mine		

Dear Mr Molale

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the



establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a public scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 16h00

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', is written over a light grey circular stamp.

Natasha Daly

\*\*\*\*\* -COMM. JOURNAL- \*\*\*\*\* DATE 25-MAR-2015 \*\*\*\*\* TIME 11:26 \*\*\*\*\*

MODE = TRANSMISSION

START=25-MAR 11:21

END=25-MAR 11:26

FILE NO.=063

STN NO.	COMM.	ONE-TOUCH/ ABBR NO.	STATION NAME/TEL NO.	PAGES	DURATION
001	OK	☒	0537737408	007	00:04:51

-SLR

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*

0114709787- \*\*\*\*\*



**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**

**DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

**INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY DATABASE**

<b>TABLE 1: PROJECT TEAM AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT TEAM .....</b>	<b>ii</b>
<b>TABLE 2: LANDOWNERS WITHIN IN THE PROJECT AREA.....</b>	<b>iv</b>
<b>TABLE 3: LANDOWNERS DIRECTELY ADJACENT TO THE PROJECT AREA .....</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>TABLE 4: OTHER IAPS .....</b>	<b>vi</b>
<b>TABLE 5: SURROUNDING INDUSTRY AND MINES, NON-GOVERNMENT ORGANISATIONS .....</b>	<b>ix</b>
<b>TABLE 6: REGULATORY AUTHORITIES .....</b>	<b>xi</b>

**TABLE 1: PROJECT TEAM AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT TEAM**

Interest group	Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and email
Project team	Mr	Richard	Curtis	Mokala Manganese Mine (Pty) Ltd	Imalivest Office, 66 Park Lane Sandton Johannesburg	Project manager	011 218 8221 082 451 5461	<a href="mailto:richardcurtis@telkomsa.net">richardcurtis@telkomsa.net</a>
	Mr	Kelly	Byrne				011 218 8221 082 452 2645	<a href="mailto:kbyrne@kba.bz">kbyrne@kba.bz</a>
Environmental consultants	Ms	Natasha	Daly	SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd	P.O. Box 1596, Cramer View, 2060	Project Manager	011 467 0945	011 467 0978 <a href="mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com">ndaly@slrconsulting.com</a>
	Mr	Brandon	Stobart			Project Reviewer		011 467 0978 <a href="mailto:bstobart@slrconsulting.com">bstobart@slrconsulting.com</a>
	Mr	Ntsako	Baloyi			Stakeholder Engagement		011 467 0978 <a href="mailto:nbaloyi@slrconsulting.com">nbaloyi@slrconsulting.com</a>
	Mr	William	Berry			Project Assistant & Stakeholder Engagement	011 467 0945	011 467 0978 <a href="mailto:wberry@slrconsulting.com">wberry@slrconsulting.com</a>
	Mrs	Mase	Rantsieng					<a href="mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com">mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com</a>
	Mrs	Suan	Mulder			Stakeholder Engagement	011 467 0945	<a href="mailto:suan.mulder@slrconsulting.com">suan.mulder@slrconsulting.com</a>
Specialist team	Ms	Nicolette	Von Reiche	Airshed Planning Professionals (Pty) Ltd	480 Smuts Drive, Halfway Gardens, PO Box 5260, Halfway House, 1685	Noise Impact Assessment	011 805 1940	011 805 1940 <a href="mailto:nicolette@airshed.co.za">nicolette@airshed.co.za</a>
	Mrs	Hanlie	Liebenberg-enslin			Air Impact Assessment		011 805 1940 <a href="mailto:hanlie@airshed.co.za">hanlie@airshed.co.za</a>
	Dr	Natalie	Birch	Ecological Management Services	PO Box 110470, Hadison Park, Kimberley, 8306	Biodiversity Survey	053 832 1561	<a href="mailto:birch@hinet.co.za">birch@hinet.co.za</a>
	Mr	Erik	Kohler	Cambrian CC	50 Kringe Avenue, PO Box 977, Irene, 0062	Blasting Impact Assessment	012 667 3808 083 488 1392	012 667 3808 <a href="mailto:kohler@absamail.co.za">kohler@absamail.co.za</a>
	Mr	Werner	Neethling	Mercury Financial Consultants (Pty) Ltd	Postnet Suite 381, Private Bag X82245, Rustenburg, 0300	Economic Impact Assessment	079 510 9837	086 606 4167 <a href="mailto:werner@mercuryfc.co.za">werner@mercuryfc.co.za</a>
	Mr	Terry	Harck	SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd	P.O. Box 1596, Cramer View, 2060	Groundwater Impact Assessment	011 467 0945	011 467 0978 <a href="mailto:terry.harck@solutionhplus.com">terry.harck@solutionhplus.com</a>

Interest group	Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and email
	Ms	Lorna	Ernst	Managing Transformation Solutions (Pty) Ltd	320A Percheron Road, Beaulieu Country Estate, Kyalami AH PostNet Suite 301, Private Bag X 75, Bryanston, 2021	Social & Labour Plan	081 411 9668	<a href="mailto:lorna@mtsholdings.co.za">lorna@mtsholdings.co.za</a>
	Ms	Marine	Pienaar	Terra Africa Environmental Consultants	P.O. Box 433, Ottosdal, 2610	Soil & Land Use Study	018 571 3005 082 828 3587	086 558 7478 <a href="mailto:mpienaar@terraafrica.co.za">mpienaar@terraafrica.co.za</a>
	Mr	Ryan	Sweetman	SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd	P.O. Box 1596, Cramer View, 2060	Surface Water Impact Assessment	011 467 0945	011 467 0978 <a href="mailto:rsweetman@slrconsulting.com">rsweetman@slrconsulting.com</a>
	Mr	Paul	Van der Westhuizen	Siyazi Gauteng (Pty) Ltd	P O Box 71333, Willows, Gauteng Province, 0041	Traffic Impact Assessment	012 343 6259	012 344 6496 <a href="mailto:paul@siyazi.co.za">paul@siyazi.co.za</a>

**TABLE 2: LANDOWNERS WITHIN THE PROJECT AREA**

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation/ Interest	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mr	Justin	Pitt	Ntsimbintle Mining Pty Ltd	PO Box 652286, Benmore, 2010	Landowner of Gloria 266 Remaining Extent	082 338 3954 011 483 0840	<a href="mailto:Justin@safika.co.za">Justin@safika.co.za</a>
Ms	Susan	Vollenhoven	Assmang Pty Ltd	-	Landowner of whole farm Kipling 271 and portion 1 of Gloria 266	053 751 5275	<a href="mailto:susanv@brmo.co.za">susanv@brmo.co.za</a>
Mr	Bonolo	Lekwa	Assmang Pty Ltd	-	Landowner of whole farm Kipling 271 and portion 1 of Gloria 266	053 751 5302	<a href="mailto:bonolol@brmo.co.za">bonolol@brmo.co.za</a>
Mr	Siphiwe	Likhuleni	Kalagadi Manganese Pty Ltd	328 Rivonia Boulevard 1st Floor North Wing Rivonia 2128	Landowner of Olive Pan 282 RE Gama 283 Portion 1 Whole farm Umtu 281	011 808 2000	<a href="mailto:siphiwe@kalagadi.co.za">siphiwe@kalagadi.co.za</a>
Mr	Tshepo	Molai					<a href="mailto:Tshepo@kalagadi.co.za">Tshepo@kalagadi.co.za</a>



**TABLE 3: LANDOWNERS DIRECTELY ADJACENT TO THE PROJECT AREA**

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation/ Interest	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Ms	Susan	Vollenhoven	Assmang Pty Ltd	-	Mukulu 265 portion 0, N'chwaneng 267 portion 1, 3, Belgravia 264 portion 0 and 1, Santoy 230 portion 1, Telele 312 portion 0	053 751 5275	<a href="mailto:susanv@brmo.co.za">susanv@brmo.co.za</a>
Mr	Bonolo	Lekwa		-			
Mrs	Engela Elizabeth	Reynecke	Landowner		N'chwaneng 267 portion 0		Informed us that any information we want to send her should be sent via Bobby Reynecke (Below)
Mr	Molale		Tsineng Communal Property Association		Gasesa 272 portion 0	072 115 8928	053 773 7408
Mrs		Mabudi	Moshaweng Local Municipality	320Cadinton Road Church Hill Kuruman (Northern Cape)	Langdon 273	053 773 9300	<a href="mailto:kmabudi@joemorolong.gov.za">kmabudi@joemorolong.gov.za</a>
Mr	Siphiwe	Likhuleni	Kalagadi Manganese Pty Ltd	328 Rivonia Boulevard 1st Floor North Wing Rivonia 2128	Olive pan 282, portion 0	011 808 2000	<a href="mailto:siphiwe@kalagadi.co.za">siphiwe@kalagadi.co.za</a>
Mr	Tshepo	Molai					<a href="mailto:Tshepo@kalagadi.co.za">Tshepo@kalagadi.co.za</a>
Mr	Louw Pretorius	van der Walt (contact daughter, Lourika Delaport)	Landowner		Olive pan 282, portion 1		<a href="mailto:Lourikad2@gmail.com">Lourikad2@gmail.com</a>
Mr	Mashudu	Netshipale	Hotazel Manganese Mines (Pty) Ltd		Hotazel 280 portion 0		<a href="mailto:Mashudu.Netshipale@south32.net">Mashudu.Netshipale@south32.net</a>
Mr	Ramon	Henney	Telkom SA (Ltd)		Hotazel 280 portion 2		<a href="mailto:henneyrc@telkom.co.za">henneyrc@telkom.co.za</a>
Ms	Dineo	Peta	Samancor Manganese (Pty) Ltd		Hotazel 280 portion 3	011 376 2627 082 082 5529	<a href="mailto:dineo.peta@bhpbilliton.com">dineo.peta@bhpbilliton.com</a>
Mr	Nicolaas Jacobus	Pretorius	Landowner		East 270, portion 0 and portion 2 (Grazing right on Kipling 271)		<a href="mailto:Niekie.pretorius@bhpbilliton.com">Niekie.pretorius@bhpbilliton.com</a>
Mr	Werner	Voigt	Sishen Iron Ore Company Pty Ltd	Sishen Mine Hendrik van Eck Street Kathu 8446	East 270 Portion 1	053 739 2821 083 417 8306	<a href="mailto:werner.voigt@angloamerica.com">werner.voigt@angloamerica.com</a>

**TABLE 4: OTHER IAPS**

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mr	Molale		Tsineng Communal Property Association		Gasesa 272 portion 0	072 115 8928	053 773 7408
Ms	Lisbe	Hauman			Rhodes 269 portion 0	0824959589	
Ms	Hester Magdalena Gertruida	Stols	Landowner		Dikgathlong 268 portion 0	082 886 6629	<a href="mailto:stolsgawie@gmail.com">stolsgawie@gmail.com</a>
	Engela Elizabeth	Reynecke	Landowner		N'chwaneng 267 portion 0		Informed us that any information we want to send her should be sent via Bobby Reynecke (Below)
Mr	Bobby	Reynecke	Landowner	Posbus 7 Hotazel		0837019499	
Mr	Richie and Raul	Budhraj	Delta e MD Pty Ltd		N'chwaneng 267 portion 7	082 927 7856 (Andre) 073 109 1199 (Leon) Managers of the plant	<a href="mailto:rishi@goodearthglobal.com">rishi@goodearthglobal.com</a> (Main land owner) <a href="mailto:andre@goodrock.co.za">andre@goodrock.co.za</a>
Mr	Lodewikus	Bylsma	Landowner	Posbus 12 Santoy	Drakenstein 263 portion 0	072 795 0663 / 079 4973101	<a href="mailto:dmhohls@vodamail.co.za">dmhohls@vodamail.co.za</a>
Mr	Petrus Albertus	Van der Merwe	Landowner		Tigerpan 286 portion 0	078 298 9647	
Mr	Jacobus Johannes Francois	Threat	Landowner		Olivewood 284 portion 0, Epsom 285 portion 0	072 498 4415 (Mr) 078 236 0286(Mrs)	<a href="mailto:gert.theart@vodamail.co.za">gert.theart@vodamail.co.za</a>
Mr	Gert	Threat	Landowner			082 456 2040	
Mr	Barend Pretorius	Kampfer	Kampfer Family Trust		Epsom 285 portion 1	082 373 0514	
Mr	Ben					053 791 0390	<a href="mailto:bpkampfer@mweb.co.za">bpkampfer@mweb.co.za</a>
Ms	Carolina Margretha	Noeth	Landowner	PO Box 169 Santoy 8491	Simondium 308 portion 0	082 412 7119	
Mr	Louw Pretorius	Van der Walt	Landowner		Gama 283 portion 0		Is deceased. New land owner is his daughter, Laurika Delaport
Mev	Lourika	Delaport	Landowner	Posbus 336 Hotazel	Gama 283 portion 0 Olive Pan 282 Portion 1	072 185 2495	<a href="mailto:Lourikad2@gmail.com">Lourikad2@gmail.com</a>
Mr	Erol	Motlhatlhedhi	SJJT-Main Projects	P.O Box 1944 Kathu 8446		0735549430	<a href="mailto:sijtmaintenance@gmail.com">sijtmaintenance@gmail.com</a>

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mr	S.J	Thape	SJTT-Main Projects	PO Box 1944 Kathu 8446		0732406266	<a href="mailto:sjtmaintenance@gmail.com">sjtmaintenance@gmail.com</a>
Mrs	Rooi	Shadze	SJTT-Main Projects	PO Box 1944 Kathu 8446		076294490	<a href="mailto:sjtmaintenance@gmail.com">sjtmaintenance@gmail.com</a>
Mr	Obakeng	Orapaelong	Barker and Son Tour Pty Ltd	PO Box 1944 Kathu 8446		0788627666	<a href="mailto:orapelengbarker@gmail.com">orapelengbarker@gmail.com</a>
Mr	Gert	Thear	Landowner	PO Box 234 Hotazel 8490		082452040	<a href="mailto:Gert.theart@vodamail.co.za">Gert.theart@vodamail.co.za</a>
Mrs	Annelize	Nell	Southern Kalahari Construction	PO Box 479 Hotazel 8490		0825543714	<a href="mailto:Annelise.nell94@gmail.com">Annelise.nell94@gmail.com</a>
Mr	Jurie	Kriek	Lehating agriculture	PO Box 213 Hotazel		0826641996	<a href="mailto:juriekr@gmail.com">juriekr@gmail.com</a>
Mr	Jan	Theart	Agri Kuruman and Kalagadi Water Verbruikers Forum	P.O Box 224 Hotazel 8490		082 776 6271	<a href="mailto:voorsitter@agrikur.co.za">voorsitter@agrikur.co.za</a>
Mr	Albertus	Viljoen	Tshiping Water Use Association	PO Box 434, Postmasburg, 8420		083 649 5452	<a href="mailto:info@tshiping.co.za">info@tshiping.co.za</a>
Mr	Ebeen	Anthouissen	Mac Mac Agri	P.O Box 117 Hotazel 8490		0731634665	<a href="mailto:ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com">ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com</a>
Mev	Rein	Van de Merwe	WRW Consulting Rep. KMR	P.O Box 13234 Northmead		0824979797	<a href="mailto:info@wrw.co.za">info@wrw.co.za</a>
Mnr	Louw	Bylsma		Psbu 12 Santoy		072 795 0663 0794973101	<a href="mailto:dmhohls@vodamail.co.za">dmhohls@vodamail.co.za</a>
Mrs	Jenny	Kirton		17 Hoofstraat Kuruman 8460		053 712 0932 053 712 2099	
Mr	Johan Christiaan	Lamprecht	Landowner	Hoofstraat 76 Kuruman 8460	Santoy 230 portion 0	053 712 0932/ 053 712 2099 (Fax)	<a href="mailto:klipwerfku@lantic.net">klipwerfku@lantic.net</a>
Mr	Ryno	Van Schalkwyk	Landowner	PO Box 119 Kuruman 8460	Lehating 225	082 663 5192	<a href="mailto:ervsboerdery2@gmail.com">ervsboerdery2@gmail.com</a>
Mr	Eben	Antonissen	Landowner		Perth 276 portion 0, Hotazel 280 portion 1	073 163 4665	<a href="mailto:ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com">ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com</a>
Mr	Janse Jacobus	Petrus	Landowner	PO Box 33 Kuruman 8460	York 279 portion 0		

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mr	Jacobus Fredrick	Eduard	Landowner	PO Box 31 Hotazel 8490	York 279 portion 8 (rented by Dawie Fourie)	083 232 5177 (Dawie Fourie)	<a href="mailto:Fouriedawie3@gmail.com">Fouriedawie3@gmail.com</a> (Dawie)
Ms	Keatlegile Mercia	Seikaneng		12 Begonia Street Kuruman 8460		0826612055	<a href="mailto:keatlegileseikaneng@gmail.com">keatlegileseikaneng@gmail.com</a>
Mr	Eben	Anthonissen	Local Farmers association (Mac Mac Agri) and local Farmers' Union (Agri Kuruman)			073 163 4665	<a href="mailto:ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com">ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com</a>
Mr	Louis	Hauman	BCM Kudumane	PO Box 1369 Kuruman 8460		083 251 5334 086 726 8778 (fax)	<a href="mailto:louis@soetvlakte.co.za">louis@soetvlakte.co.za</a>
Mr	Jaison	Rajen	BHP Billiton			053 742 2195 083 348 7242 086 606 5015 (fax)	<a href="mailto:Jaison.Rajan@bhpbilliton.com">Jaison.Rajan@bhpbilliton.com</a>
Mr	Lonwaba	Mgudlwa					<a href="mailto:Lonwabo.Mgudlwa@bhpbilliton.com">Lonwabo.Mgudlwa@bhpbilliton.com</a>
Mr	Gert	Noeth		P.O Box 169 Santoy 8491		082 412 7119	
Mr	Hannes	Van der Merwe			Occupies Jacobus Pretorius' portions (i.e. East 270 Portion 0 and 2)	082 490 7063	<a href="mailto:hannes@arindel.co.za">hannes@arindel.co.za</a>

**TABLE 5: SURROUNDING INDUSTRY AND MINES, NON-GOVERNMENT ORGANISATIONS**

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mrs	Babra	Mudzanaphabwe	Kudumane Manganese Resources Pty Ltd	-	York 279 Portion 2, Telele 312 portion 1, Devon 277 portion 0, York 279 portion 2, York 279 portion 11		<a href="mailto:babra.mudzanapabwe@kmr.co.za">babra.mudzanapabwe@kmr.co.za</a>
Mr	Cabangile	Zulu	Transnet Ltd	Private Bag X4 Johannesburg 2000	Perth 276 portion 1, Devon 277 portion 1, York 279 portion 3, York 279 portion 4, York 279 portion 6	011 544 9749 083 390 8585	<a href="mailto:cabangile.zulu@transnet.net">cabangile.zulu@transnet.net</a>
Mr	Ramon	Henney	Telkom SA Ltd	-	Hotazel 280 Portion 2, N'chwaneng 267 portion 5	051 401 6414	<a href="mailto:henneyrc@telkom.co.za">henneyrc@telkom.co.za</a>
Ms	Andrea	Van Gensen	Eskom	PO Box 356 Bloemfontein 9300	N'chwaneng 267 portion 2, Wessels 227 portion 1	0514042040 0824827579	<a href="mailto:andrea.vangensen@eskom.co.za">andrea.vangensen@eskom.co.za</a>
Mr	Attie	Du Toit	Eskom				<a href="mailto:dToitAJ@eskom.co.za">dToitAJ@eskom.co.za</a>
Ms	Dineo	Peta	Samancor Manganese Pty Ltd	PO Box 61820, Marshalltown, 2107	Hotazel 280 Portion 3	011 376 2627 082 082 5529	<a href="mailto:dineo.peta@bhpbilliton.com">dineo.peta@bhpbilliton.com</a>
Mr	Cupido	Love	United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd			0835508043	<a href="mailto:Cupido.Love@UMK.co.za">Cupido.Love@UMK.co.za</a>
Mr	Thivha	Tshithavhane	United Manganese of Kalahari (Pty) Ltd			0824614386	<a href="mailto:Thivha.tshithavhane@umk.co.za">Thivha.tshithavhane@umk.co.za</a>
Mr	James	Manis	Tshipi é Ntle Manganese (Pty) Ltd	-	-	083 406 9775	<a href="mailto:james@tshipi.co.za">james@tshipi.co.za</a>
Mrs	Nthabeleng	Paneng	Tshipi é Ntle Manganese (Pty) Ltd	-	-	082 633 5693	<a href="mailto:nthabeleng@tshipi.co.za">nthabeleng@tshipi.co.za</a>
Mr	Rudzani	Mudau	Mamatwan Mine			053 742 2384 084 916 2179	<a href="mailto:rudzani.mudau@bhpbilliton.com">rudzani.mudau@bhpbilliton.com</a>
Mr	Jan	Oliver	SANRAL			083 283 6083	<a href="mailto:oliverj@nra.co.za">oliverj@nra.co.za</a>
Ms	Sylvia		Hotazel Manganese Mines		Dikgathlong 268 portion 1, Wessels 227 portion 0, York 279 portion 1, Hotazel 280 portion 0	053 742 2079	<a href="mailto:Lonwabo.Mgudlwa@south32.net">Lonwabo.Mgudlwa@south32.net</a> <a href="mailto:Makoele@south32.net">Makoele@south32.net</a>
Mr	Mashudu	Netshipale	Hotazel Manganese Mines		Dikgathlong 268 portion 1, Wessels 227 portion 0, York 279 portion 1, Hotazel 280 portion 0		<a href="mailto:Mashudu.Netshipale@south32.net">Mashudu.Netshipale@south32.net</a>
Mr	Jaison	Rajan	Hotazel Manganese Mines		Dikgathlong 268 portion 1, Wessels 227 portion 0, York 279 portion 1, Hotazel 280 portion 0		<a href="mailto:Jaison.Rajan@south32.net">Jaison.Rajan@south32.net</a>
Mr	Tribe	Bhengu	Hotazel Manganese Mines		Dikgathlong 268 portion 1, Wessels 227 portion 0, York 279 portion 1, Hotazel 280 portion 0		<a href="mailto:Tribe.Bhengu@south32.net">Tribe.Bhengu@south32.net</a>
Mr	Justin	Pitt	Ntsimbintle Mining Pty Ltd	PO Box 652286, Benmore, 2010	Wessels 227 portion 2	082 338 3954 011 483 0840	<a href="mailto:Justin@safika.co.za">Justin@safika.co.za</a>

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mr	Anthony	Martin	ENRC		Kongoni 311 portion 0 and portion 1	082 337 4149	<a href="mailto:Anthony.martin@enrc.co.za">Anthony.martin@enrc.co.za</a>
Ms	Dineo	Peta	Terra Nominees (Pty) Ltd		Botha 313	011 376 2627 082 082 5529	<a href="mailto:Dineo.Peta@bhpbilliton.com">Dineo.Peta@bhpbilliton.com</a>
Mr	Tumisang	Tagane	AfriBits		-	079 874 0504 086 616 5354	<a href="mailto:ttagane@afribits.co.za">ttagane@afribits.co.za</a>
Mr	Mark	Bremner	Southern Kalahari Construction	PO Box 208 Kuruman 8460	-	076 072 5380 082 554 3714	<a href="mailto:regbrem@gmail.com">regbrem@gmail.com</a>
Mr	Ashley	McLeod	ARM Ferrous	24 Impala Road Chislehurst Sandton 2146		+27 (0) 11 779 1000	<a href="mailto:Ashley.Mcleod@arm.co.za">Ashley.Mcleod@arm.co.za</a>
Mr	Andre	Van der Bergh	Pan African Resources	Office 101, First Floor, The Firs Cnr Cradock and Biermann Avenues Rosebank, Johannesburg, South Africa		+ 27 11 243 2900	<a href="mailto:andre.vanderbergh@south32.net">andre.vanderbergh@south32.net</a>



**TABLE 6: REGULATORY AUTHORITIES**

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Postal Address/ Physical Address	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mr	Tshepho	Bloom	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Municipal Manager	Private Bag X117 Mothibistad 8474	053 773 9300	<a href="mailto:bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za">bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za</a>
Ms	Dorcas	Moreni	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – municipal mayor		053 773 9300	<a href="mailto:matshidisot@joemorolong.gov.za">matshidisot@joemorolong.gov.za</a>
Ms	Matshidiso	Thebeyagoe	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – secretary to mayor		053 773 9300	
Mrs	Magdalene	Schuping	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Ward Councillor (Ward number 4)	PO Box 1480 Kuruman 8460	076 411 8956	053 712 2502
Ms	Seneo	Seleka	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Environmental manager	Private Bag X117 Mothibistad 8474	053 773 9300	<a href="mailto:sseleka@webmail.co.za">sseleka@webmail.co.za</a>
Ms	Kgomotso	Mabudi	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Environmental manager (second in charge)	Private Bag X117 Mothibistad 8474	079 376 4058	<a href="mailto:Mabudis@joemorolong.gov.za">Mabudis@joemorolong.gov.za</a>
Mrs	M	Bokgwathile	John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality – Municipal Manager	P.O. Box 1480 Kuruman 8460	053 712 8700	053 712 8731 <a href="mailto:bokgwathilem@taologatsewe.gov.za">bokgwathilem@taologatsewe.gov.za</a>
Mr	Klaas	Teise	John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality – Acting Director Economic Development	4 Federale Mynbou Street Kuruman 8460	053 712 8700/200	053 712 2502 <a href="mailto:teisek@taologatsewe.gov.za">teisek@taologatsewe.gov.za</a>
Mrs	Phillip	Hine	South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA)	P O Box 4637 Cape Town 8000	021 462 4502	<a href="mailto:phine@sahra.org.za">phine@sahra.org.za</a>
Mr	Moses	Ramakulukusha	Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) – Project official	90 Long Street Sasko Building Kimberley 8300  Private Bag X6010 Kimberley 8300	053 773 1239	<a href="mailto:mramakulukusha@yahoo.com">mramakulukusha@yahoo.com</a>
Ms	Dawn	Le Fleur	Department of Water and Sanitation	28 Central Road Kimberley 8300  Private Bag X6101 Kimberley 8300	053 836 7600 053 836 7661	<a href="mailto:lefleur@dwa.gov.za">lefleur@dwa.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:lefleur@dws.gov.za">lefleur@dws.gov.za</a>
Ms	Esther	Makungo			053 836 7661	<a href="mailto:MakungoE@dws.gov.za">MakungoE@dws.gov.za</a>
Ms	Jacoline	Mans	Department of Agriculture, Forestry	Private Bag X5912	054 338 5910	<a href="mailto:jacolinema@daff.gov.za">jacolinema@daff.gov.za</a>

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Postal Address/ Physical Address	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
			and Fisheries	Upington 8800		
Ms	Ephesia	Semenya	Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) Northern Cape	65 Phakamile Mabija Street Perm Building Kimberley  Private Bag X6093 Kimberley 8300	053 807 1700 053 807 1787	<a href="mailto:ephesia.semenya@dmr.gov.za">ephesia.semenya@dmr.gov.za</a> 086 710 0413
Ms	Raisibe	Sekepane			082 441 5992 053 807 1700/1719	<a href="mailto:raisibe.sekepane@dmr.gov.za">raisibe.sekepane@dmr.gov.za</a>
Mr	Obed	Mvula	Department of Rural Development	c/o Knight and Stead Street, New Public Building, 6 <sup>th</sup> floor, Kimberley 8300	053 830 4000	<a href="mailto:obmvula@ruraldevelopment.gov.za">obmvula@ruraldevelopment.gov.za</a>
Mr	Ryan	Oliver	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform	-	053 807 5700	053 831 6501 <a href="mailto:roliver@ruraldevelopment.gov.za">roliver@ruraldevelopment.gov.za</a>
Mr	Jaco	Roelofse	Department of Roads and Public Works - Northern Cape	-	053 839 2255	<a href="mailto:roelofse.j@vodamail.co.za">roelofse.j@vodamail.co.za</a>
Mr	Viljoen	Mothibi	Department of Agriculture and Land Reform - HOD	162 George Street, Private Bag X5018, Kimberley, 8300	053 838 9102	<a href="mailto:fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za">fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za</a>

# MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

## BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED NEW MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

March 2015

### INTRODUCTION

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province (see Figure 1).

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of-mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

### ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) phase. The assessment is required in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 and will be conducted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

### PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT

This document has been prepared by SLR to inform you about:

- \* The proposed project
- \* To provide information of the baseline environment
- \* The environmental assessment process to be followed
- \* Possible environmental impacts
- \* How you can have input into the environmental authorisation process.

### YOUR ROLE

You have been identified as an interested and affected party (IAP) who may want to be informed about the proposed project and have input into the environmental process and reports. You will be given the opportunity to provide input at public meetings, and also to review and comment on the following reports:

- \* Scoping Report
- \* EIA and EMP Report

All comments will be recorded and included in the applications to the relevant departments for decision-making.

### HOW TO RESPOND

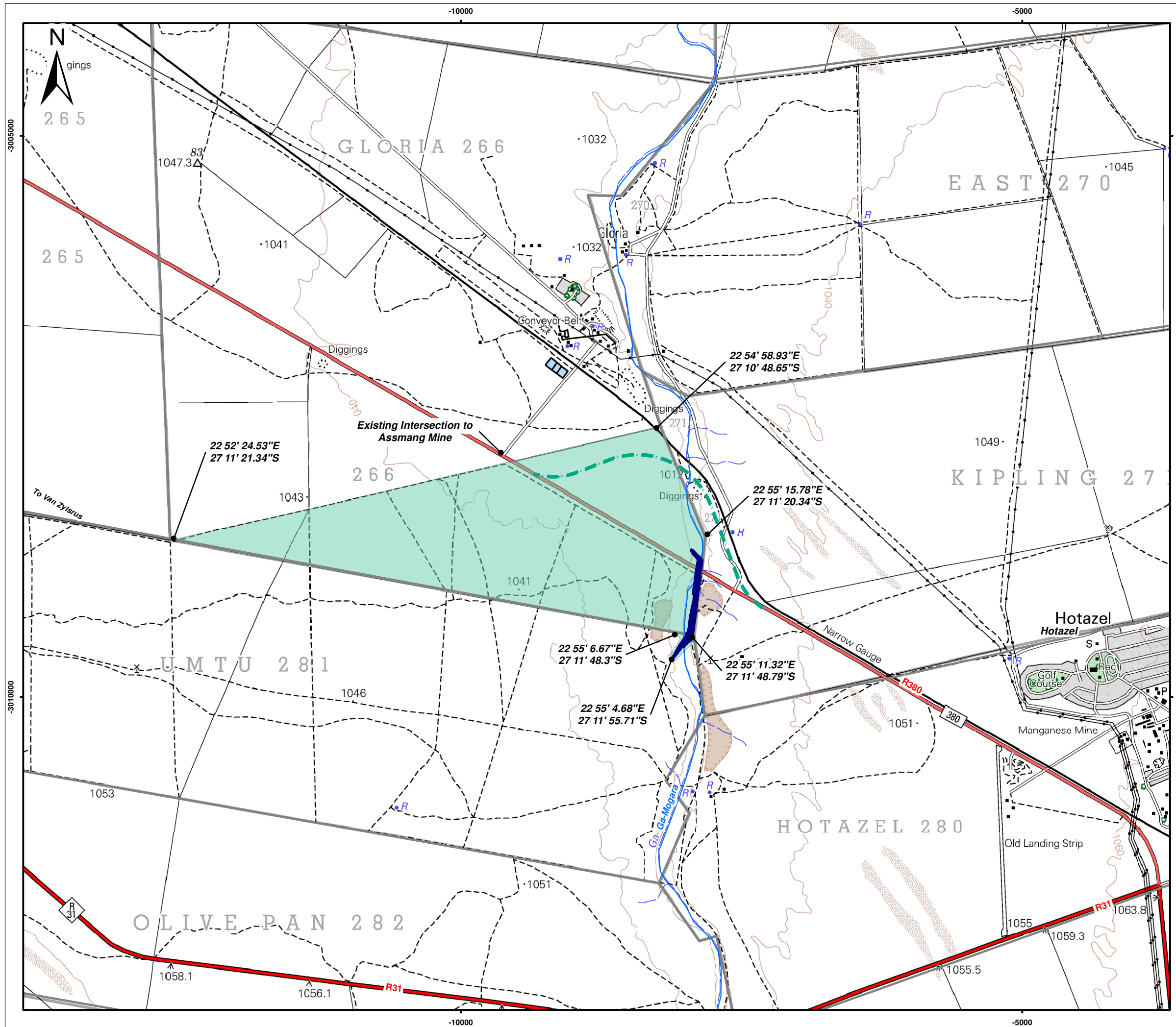
Responses to this document can be submitted by means of the attached comments sheet and/or through communication with the person listed below.

### WHO TO CONTACT

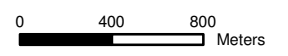
Natasha Daly and/or Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
(011) 467 0945 (Tel) or  
(011) 467 0978 (Fax) or  
[ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com) or  
[mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

### MOTIVATION FOR THE PROPOSED PROJECT

Mokala will produce various grades and sizes of manganese products to suit market demand. The anticipated market prices in the medium and long-term are considered to be favourable for project development. Furthermore, the project will create direct jobs and will have a positive impact on both indirect businesses and employment.



- Legend**
- Conceptual River Diversion
  - - - Proposed Road Re-Alignment
  - Rivers
  - Farm Boundaries
  - Approximate Area of Disturbance



Scale: 1:33 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo 23

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

**Figure 1**  
**Local Setting of Gloria Manganese Mine**



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

## PROJECT OVERVIEW

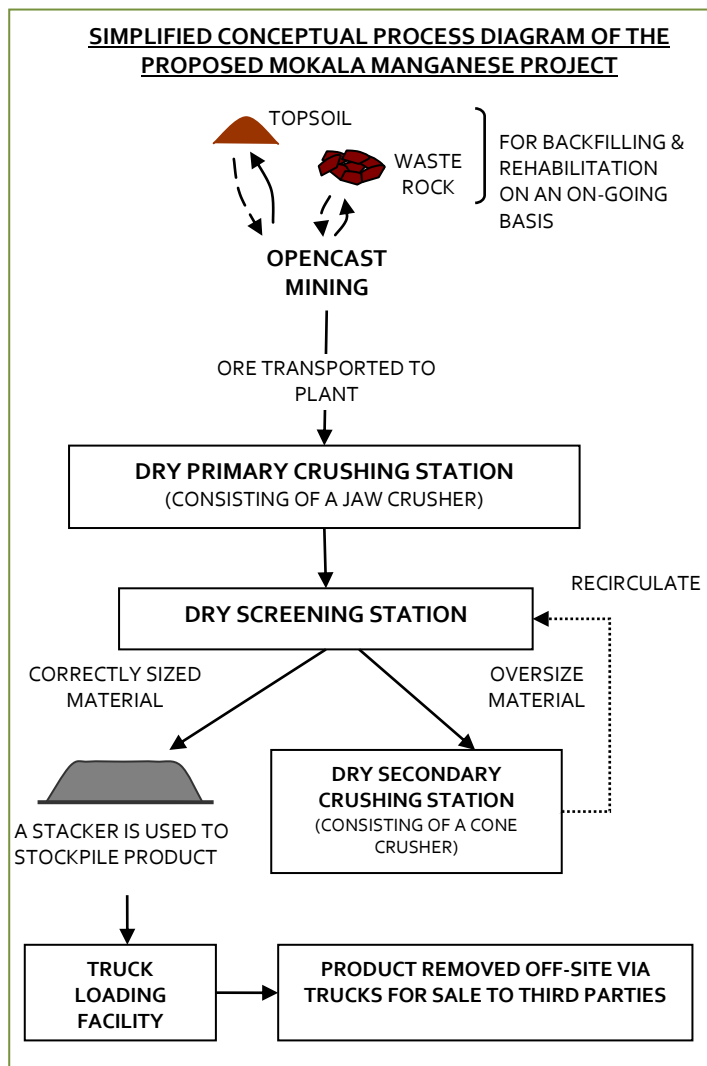
### MINING

The resource to be mined is the manganese ore body of the Kalahari Manganese field. It is planned to mine the ore body using conventional open pit methods which consist of blasting and haulage of ore via dump trucks. Topsoil and waste rock stripped during the mining operations will be used in the on-going rehabilitation process. It is anticipated that 1.3 million tonnes per annum of ore will be mined. It is important to note that in order to achieve these tonnages, Mokala is proposing to divert a section of the Ga-Mogara River to allow access to the underlying ore body.

### PROCESSING

Mined ore will be transported to the plant area and deposited on run-of mine stockpiles prior to being fed to through the plant. The plant will consist of a primary crusher station, screening station, secondary crusher station, product stacker and product stockpiles.

A simplified conceptual overview of the proposed process is below.



Further information on the project and alternatives considered will be given at the information sharing meetings.

## SERVICES

**Water:** Potable water will be made available from on-site boreholes and will be subjected to a reverse osmosis water treatment process prior to use. Process make-up water will be sourced from on-site boreholes, treated sewage effluent and/or water from pit dewatering (if available).

**Power:** Generators will be used as the primary power supply until such time as more Eskom power becomes available.

**Waste:** General and hazardous waste generated by the proposed project will be collected on site, temporarily stored in designated areas and disposed at off site permitted waste disposal facilities.

**Sewage:** All sewage will be treated in a sewage treatment facility to be established on site. The treated sewage effluent will be re-used within the process.

**Transport:** The transportation of materials to and from site will be by road. The existing R380 will be diverted as part of the proposed project. The existing intersection along the R380 leading to the Assmang Mine will be upgraded. Within the site boundary, haul roads, conveyors and pipelines will be used.

## STAFF AND HOUSING

**Job opportunities:** Approximately 321 construction jobs and 331 operational phase jobs.

**Operating times:** At this stage it can be assumed that the mine will be operational 24 hours a day and 5½ days a week (Monday to Friday and half of Saturday).

**Housing:** No contractors will be housed on-site.

## SUPPORT FACILITIES

Other facilities required on site include:

- \* Material storage and handling areas (Run-of mine, product stockpiles, fuel, lubricants, process materials, general and hazardous substances, explosives)
- \* Water management (clean and dirty water dams, clean and dirty storm water controls)
- \* Communication and lighting facilities
- \* Offices, change houses, ablutions, security facilities.

## TIMING

If approved, construction will commence in 1<sup>st</sup> quarter of 2016 with mining and processing activities reaching full production in 2017.

Planned life of mine – approximately 15 years

## ALTERNATIVES BEING CONSIDERED

The process of considering alternatives is on-going and will form part of the scoping and EIA phases of the environmental assessment process.

Alternatives will be considered for the proposed project footprint, water supply and mining extent.



## STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT

This section provides a basic description of the existing status of the environment.

**Geology:** The proposed project site is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation. The Kalahari basin is approximately 56 km and has a width varying between 5 and 20 km.

**Climate:** The proposed project area is located in the northern steppe climatic zone which is a semi-arid region characterised by seasonal rainfall (October to April), hot temperatures in summer, and cold temperatures in winter. Average annual precipitation ranges from 386 mm to 455 mm with rainfall generally in the form of thunderstorms. The prevailing wind direction is from the southeast with a high frequency of strong wind also occurring from the north and northwest.

**Topography:** The proposed project area is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 1087 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl).

**Soils and land capability:** Soils types are homogeneous in terms of texture, structure, and soil depth and consist of sandy, red and yellow soils of the Hutton and Plooyburg forms. Soils at the proposed project site have a low cultivation potential due to the high infiltration rates associated with sandy soils. Due to the fine sandy nature of the soil forms and the low clay content and limited organic matter, the soils are highly erodible, particularly where vegetation is removed.

**Land use:** Land uses surrounding the mine include a combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated rail network and sparsely situated residences.

**Animal life:** Several bird and mammal species are likely to occur on site. These include the Northern Black Korhaan, the Longbilled lark, the Grey hornbill, Chat Flycatcher, Steenbok, Duiker, Suricate, White-tailed Mongoose, Molerat, and ground squirrels. It should be noted that the animal life population in the surrounding area in general has been disturbed due to the existing mining activities and pre-mining activities such as farming and prospecting.

**Plant life:** The proposed project area falls within the Kathu Bushveld and the Gordonia Duneveld and consists of five habitat/vegetation types. These habitat/vegetation types include the Mixed *Acacia* Savannah, *Acacia mellifera* Mixed Woodland, *Acacia haematoxylon* Savannah, *Tarchonanthus camphoratus* Scrub and Riverine Vegetation. Protected tree species in terms of the National Forests Act of 1998 (Act 84 of 1998) include *Acacia erioloba* (Camel Thorn) and *Acacia haematoxylon* (Grey Camel Thorn).

**Surface water:** The proposed project site is located in quaternary catchment D41K which has a gross total catchment area of 4216 km<sup>2</sup>, with a net mean annual run-off of 1.92 million cubic meters (mcm). The non-perennial Ga-Magara River is located on the eastern boundary of the proposed project area and flows in a northerly direction to the Kuruman River.

**Groundwater:** Two aquifers are present within the proposed project area, namely a shallow aquifer comprising Kalahari sands, residual Dwyka Tillite and dolomite and a deeper aquifer comprising the Ore body and underlying lavas. The average ground water level at the proposed project site ranges from 30m to 90m below ground level. Groundwater quality is generally poor due to high levels of mineralisation associated with long residence times, dissolution of minerals in the Kalahari Sands.

**Air quality:** The surrounding ambient air quality has been influenced by neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle tailpipe emissions and rail related fuel combustion.

**Noise:** The greater area is generally defined by rural features and is not subjected to elevated noise levels. Existing noise in the project area is mainly caused by surrounding farming activities, localised traffic, train movements and mining operations.

**Visual:** The proposed project site is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The site is rural in nature however the existing surrounding mining operations located to the south and north of the proposed project site have somewhat already affected the sense of place and natural visual character of the area.

**Heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources:** No significant heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources have been found to occur within the proposed project area.

**Socio-economic:** The town of Hotazel and the residence of the Gloria Mine are located within a 4km radius of the proposed project site. The educational levels in the area are relatively low. There is a high level of unemployment with a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas. There has been an increase in the number of households that were provided with electricity as a source of energy in the area. Mining and government services are the main economic sectors.



## POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

The following preliminary list of potential impacts has been identified and will be investigated as part of the environmental assessment process.

Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources: The proposed project has the potential to result in the loss and sterilisation of mineral resources through the placement of infrastructure in close proximity to a mineable resource.

Safety: The proposed project has the potential to alter the topography and present infrastructure and excavations which may present potential safety risks for both people and animals.

Soil and land capability: The proposed project has the potential to compromise soil resources through physical disturbance (erosion and compaction) and/or pollution, by the placement of infrastructure and mining activities. Loss of soil resources has a direct impact on the natural capability of the land.

Biodiversity: The placement of infrastructure and mining activities has the potential to disturb and/or destroy vegetation, habitat units and related ecosystem functionality, including the disturbance of protected species.

Surface water: The proposed project has the potential to alter surface drainage patterns through the placement of infrastructure and the diversion of a portion of the Ga-Mogara River; and to pollute surface water resources.

Groundwater: The proposed project has the potential to contaminate groundwater resources and to lower groundwater levels through abstraction which could impact availability to surrounding groundwater users.

Air: The proposed project has the potential to emit pollution into the air which could have a negative impact on ambient air quality.

Blasting: The proposed project requires blasting which has the potential to impact people and structures through fly rock, air-blast and ground vibrations.

Noise: The proposed project has the potential to cause noise pollution through the presence of mining infrastructure and activities.

Visual: The placement of infrastructure and mining activities has the potential to create visual impacts through topographical changes.

Heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources: Even though no such resources have been identified on site, the proposed project has the potential to damage heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources should there be any chance finds.

Land use: The proposed project has the potential to impact on surrounding land uses such as livestock grazing, game farming and sparsely situated residences.

Socio-economic: The proposed project has the potential to contribute towards positive and negative socio-economic impacts. Positive impacts include job creation and stimulation of local and regional economy. Negative socio-economic impacts include the influx of job seekers and related issues of crime, disease and disruption to social structures.

## ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS

The environmental process provides information on the project and environment in which it is being undertaken; identifies, in consultation with interested and/or affected parties (IAPs), the potential negative as well as positive impacts of the project; and reports on management measures required to mitigate impacts to an acceptable level. The likely process steps and timeframes are provided below. IAPs and other stakeholders registered on the project's database will receive notification of information-sharing meetings and report review periods in advance.

### STEPS IN THE AUTHORISATION PROCESS

#### PHASE I – Scoping phase (August 2014 to April 2015)

- Notify other regulatory authorities and IAPs of project and environmental assessment (via social scan, newspaper advertisements, site notices and this document)
- Scoping information-sharing meeting(s) with regulatory authorities (if required) and IAPs

#### PHASE II – Application and scoping phase (April 2015 to July 2015)

- Submission of applications to the DMR.
- Compile scoping report and submit to DMR, IAPs and other authorities for review.
- Public review of scoping report (30 days)
- Submit scoping report including IAP comments to the DMR.

#### PHASE III – EIA and EMP phase (August 2015 to February 2016)

- Complete specialist studies
- Compile EIA and EMP report and submit to DMR, IAPs and other authorities for review
- Compile water use license application and submit to the department of water affairs
- Compile waste management license application and submit to the DMR
- Public review of EIA and EMP report (30 days)
- Submit EIA and EMP report including IAP comments to the DMR
- Circulate decision to IAPs registered on the project database.

### PARTIES INVOLVED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PROCESS

#### IAPs

- \* Surrounding landowners, land users and communities
- \* Surrounding mines and industries
- \* Non-governmental organisations and associations
- \* Parastatals

#### REGULATORY AUTHORITIES

- \* National Department of Environment Affairs (DEA)
- \* Northern Cape Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)
- \* Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC)
- \* Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)
- \* South Africa Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA)
- \* Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD)
- \* Northern Cape Department of Roads and Public Works (DRPW)

#### LOCAL AUTHORITIES

- \* Joe Morolong Local Municipalities
- \* John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality

Please let us know if there are any additional parties that should be involved.

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED NEW MOKALA MANGANESE**  
**MINE BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT**

**REGISTRATION AND RESPONSE FORM FOR INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES**

<b>DATE</b>		<b>TIME</b>	
<b>PARTICULARS OF THE INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY</b>			
<b>NAME</b>			
<b>POSTAL ADDRESS</b>			
		<b>POSTAL CODE</b>	
<b>STREET ADDRESS</b>			
		<b>POSTAL CODE</b>	
<b>WORK/ DAY TELEPHONE NUMBER</b>		<b>WORK/ DAY FAX NUMBER</b>	
<b>CELL PHONE NUMBER</b>		<b>E-MAIL ADDRESS</b>	

**PLEASE IDENTIFY YOUR INTEREST IN THE PROPOSED PROJECT**

**PLEASE WRITE YOUR COMMENTS AND QUESTIONS HERE**

**Please return completed forms to:**

**Natasha Daly and/or Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**

**SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd**

**(011) 467 0945 (Tel) and/or (011) 467 0978 (Fax)**

**[ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com) or [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)**

# MOKALA MANGANESE (EDMS) BPK

## AGTERGRONDINLICHTINGS-DOKUMENT VIR DIE ONTWIKKELING VAN DIE VOORGESTELDE NUWE MOKALA-MANGAANMYN

Maart 2015

### INLEIDING

Mokala Manganese (Edms) Bpk (Mokala) is voornemens om 'n nuwe oopgroefmangaanmyn op die resterende gedeelte van die plaas Gloria 266, geleë sowat 4 km noordwes van Hotazel in die Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit, Noord-Kaap, te ontwikkel (sien Figuur 1).

In breë trekke sal die voorgestelde Mokala-mangaanprojek bestaan uit oopgroefaktiwiteite, 'n droë-ertsvergruising-ensiftingaanleg, uitskotrotshope, ru-erts- en produkvoorraadstapels, bogrondvoorraadstapels, mynverwante aktiwiteite soos kantore, 'n opleidingsentrum, werkwinkels, pakkamers en verskeie ondersteuningsinfrastruktuur en dienste. Hierbenewens sal die voorgestelde projek die volgende benodig:

- Verlegging van die R380-pad op die plaas Kipling 271 aangesien hierdie pad tans die voorgestelde ontwikkelingsgebied op die projekterrein kruis
- Verbetering van die kruising op gedeelte 1 van die plaas Gloria 266
- Die verlegging van 'n deel van die Ga Mogara Rivier. Die verlegging sal uitstrek tot op die plaas Umtu 281

### OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGS-PROSES

Voor die aanvang van die voorgestelde projek word 'n omgewingstudie vereis, wat 'n aansoekfase, omvangsbepalingsfase en 'n Omgewingsimpakstudie (OIS) en Omgewingsbestuurs-program OBP-fase insluit. Die omvangsbepaling sal gedoen word ingevolge die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleumhulpbronne, 28 van 2002, en die Nasionale Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (NEMA), 107 van 1998. Albei wette is van toepassing omdat die voorgestelde projek die ontwikkeling van 'n nuwe myn behels wat 'n aantal gelyste/geïdentifiseerde aktiwiteite in die NEMA-regulasies R983, R984 en R985 insluit. Hierbenewens sal die voorgestelde projek ook magtiging ingevolge die Nasionale Waterwet, 36 van 1998, en die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur: Afval, 59 van 2008, vereis.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Edms) Bpk (SLR), 'n onafhanklike firma van omgewingskonsultante, is deur Mokala aangestel om die omgewingsimpakstudieproses te hanteer.

### DOEL VAN HIERDIE DOKUMENT

Hierdie dokument is deur SLR opgestel om u in te lig oor:

- \* die voorgestelde projek;
- \* die basislynontwikkeling;
- \* die omgewingsimpakstudieproses wat gevolg gaan word;
- \* moontlike omgewingsimpakte; en
- \* hoe u insette in die omgewingsmagtigingsproses kan lewer.

### U ROL

U is geïdentifiseer as 'n belanghebbende en geïmpakteerde party (B&GP) wat moontlik ingelig wil word oor die voorgestelde projek en 'n inset wil lewer in die omgewingsproses en -verslae. U sal die geleentheid kry om insette op openbare vergaderings te gee, en ook om insae in die volgende verslae te hê en kommentaar daarop te lewer:

- \* Omvangsbepalingsverslag
- \* OIS- en OBP-verslag

Alle kommentaar sal opgeteken en ingesluit word by die aansoeke wat by die toepaslike departemente vir besluitneming ingedien word.

### HOE OM TE REAGEER

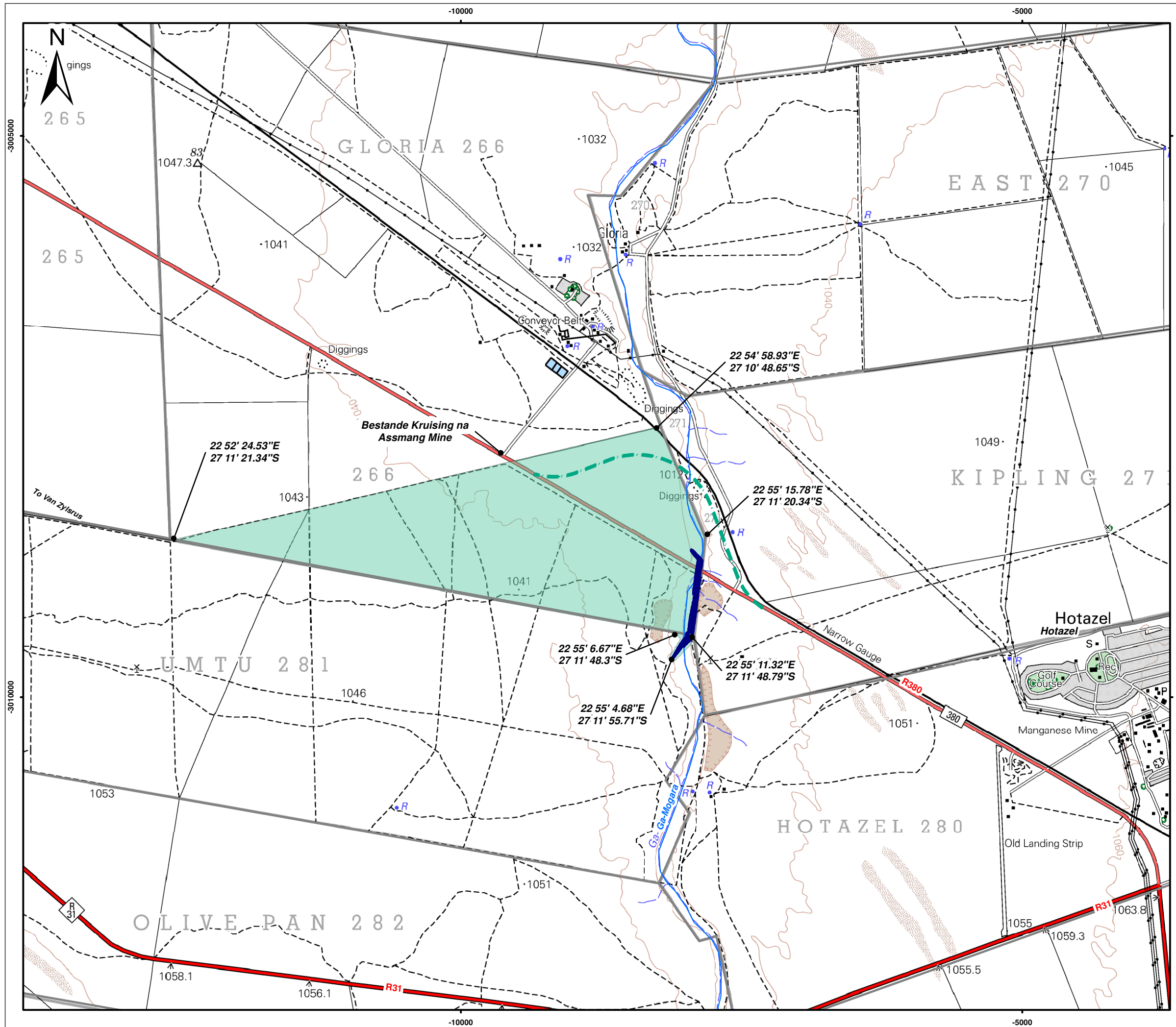
Reaksie op hierdie dokument kan geskied op die aangehegte kommentaarvel en/of deur met die persoon wat hieronder genoem word, te kommunikeer.

### WIE OM TE KONTAK

Natasha Daly en/of Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
(011) 467 0945 (tel) of  
(011) 467 0978 (faks) of  
[ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com) of  
[rantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

### MOTIVERING VIR DIE VOORGESTELDE PROJEC

Mokala sal verskillende grade en groottes mangaanprodukte produseer om by markvraag te pas. Die verwagte markpryse oor die medium en lang termyn word gunstig vir projekontwikkeling beskou. Verder sal die projek regstreekse werkgeleenthede skep en 'n positiewe impak op onregstreekse besigheid sowel as indiensneming hê.



- Legend**
- Konseptuele Rivier Verlegging
  - - - Voorgestelde Pad Herbelyning
  - Riviere
  - Plaasgrense
  - Benaderde Oppervlakte van Versteuring

0 400 800 Meters  
 Scale: 1:33 000 @ A3  
 Projection: Transverse Mercator  
 Datum: Hartebeeshoek, Lo 23

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

**Figuur 1**  
**Plaaslike Ligging van Gloria Mangaanmyne**

**SLR**  
 SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
 P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
 Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978



## PROJEKOORSIG

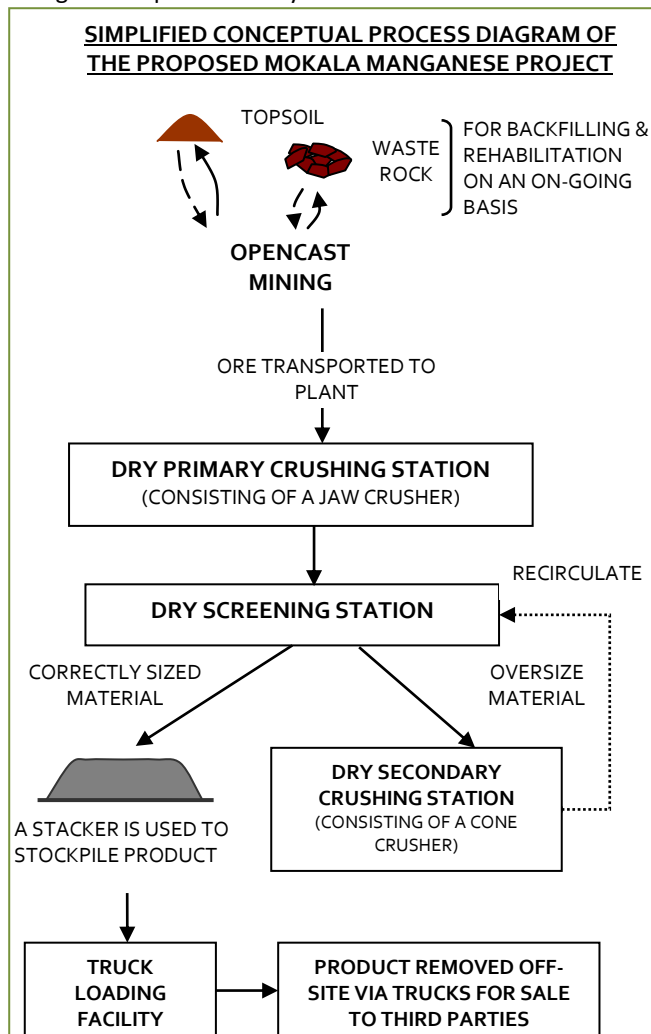
### MYNBOU

Die hulpbron wat ontgin gaan word, is deel van die laermanganertsliggaam van die Kalahari-manganveld. Daar word beplan om die ertsliggaam te ontgin deur konvensionele oopgroefmynboumetodes te gebruik, wat bestaan uit skietwerk en vervoer van erts met stortvragmotors. Bognond en uitskotrots wat tydens die mynwerksaamhede gestroop word, sal in die deurlopende rehabilitasieproses gebruik word. Daar word verwag dat ongeveer 1.3 miljoen metrieke ton erts per jaar gemyn sal word. Dit is belangrik om te weet dat om dit moontlik te maak om die tonnemaat te bereik, stel Mokala voor dat 'n deel van die Ga-Mogara Rivier verlê moet word om toegang te kry tot die onderliggende erts.

### VERWERKING

Gemynde erts sal na die aanleggebied vervoer word en op ru-ertsvoorraadstapels gegooi word voordat dit deur die aanleg gevoer word. Die aanleg sal bestaan uit 'n primêre vergruisingstasie, siftingstasie, sekondêre vergruisingstasie, produkvoorraadstapels en 'n padvragmotorlaaifasiliteit.

'n Vereenvoudigde konseptuele oorsig van die voorgestelde proses verskyn hieronder.



Verdere inligting oor die projek en alternatiewe wat oorweeg word sal by die inligting vergaderings gegee word.

## DIENTSE

**Water:** Drinkwater sal beskikbaar gestel word uit boorgate op die terrein en/of die Sedibeng-waterskema, indien beskikbaar. Water uit die boorgate sal voor gebruik 'n omgekeerde osmose-waterbehandelingsproses deurgaan. Prosesaanvullingswater sal bekom word uit boorgate op die terrein, behandelde riooluitvloeisel en/of water uit putontwatering (indien beskikbaar).

**Krag:** Generators sal as primêre kragvoorsiening gebruik word tot meer Eskom-krag beskikbaar word.

**Afval:** Algemene en gevaarlike afval deur die voorgestelde projek gegeneer sal op die terrein versamel, tydelik in aangewese gebiede gebêre en by toegelate afvalwegdoeningsfasiliteite weg van die terrein af weggedoen word.

**Rioolwater:** Alle rioolwater sal behandel word in 'n rioolwaterbehandelingsfasiliteit wat op die terrein opgerig gaan word. Die behandelde rioolwateruitvloeisel sal in die proses hergebruik word. Die slyk sal van die terrein af na 'n gesertifiseerde behandelingsterrein verwyder word.

**Vervoer:** Materiaal sal per pad na en van die terrein vervoer word. Die bestaande R380 sal as deel van die voorgestelde projek verlê word. Die bestaande kruising langs die R380 wat lei tot die Assmang Myn sal verbeter word. Binne die terreingrens sal vervoerpaie, vervoerbande en pyplyne gebruik word.

## PERSONEEL EN BEHUISING

**Werkgeleenthede:** Ongeveer 321 werkgeleenthede sal in die konstruksiefase en 331 in die bedryfsfase geskep word.

**Bedryfstye:** In hierdie stadium kan daar aanvaar word dat die myn 24 uur per dag en 5½ dae per week (Maandag tot Vrydag en halfdag op Saterdag) in bedryf sal wees.

**Behuising:** Geen personeel sal op die terrein gehuisves word nie.

## ONDERSTEUNINGSFASILITEITE

Ander fasiliteite wat op die terrein nodig sal wees, sluit in:

- \* Materiaalberging- en hanteringsgebiede (ru-erts, produkvoorraadstapels, brandstof, smeermiddels, verwerkingsmateriaal, algemene en gevaarlike stowwe, plofstof)
- \* Waterbestuur (skoon- en vuilwaterdamme, skoon- en vuilwatervloedbeheer)
- \* Kommunikasie en verligtingsfasiliteite
- \* Kantore, klee kamers, waskamers, sekuriteitsgeriewe.

## TYDSBEREKENING

Indien goedgekeur, sal daar in die eerste kwartaal van 2016 met bouwerk begin word en sal mynbou- en verwerkingsaktiwiteite in 2017 volle produksie bereik.

Beplande leeftyd van myn – ongeveer 18 jaar

## ALTERNATIEWE WORD OORWEEG

Volgens 'n deurlopende proses sal alternatiewe oorweeg word en dit sal deel uitmaak van die omvangsbepaling- en OIS-fase van die omgewingsimpakstudieproses.

Alternatiewe vir die voetafdruk, watervoorsiening en mynbou-omvang van die voorgestelde projek sal oorweeg word.

## STAND VAN DIE BESTAANDE OMGEWING

Hierdie afdeling gee 'n basiese beskrywing van die bestaande stand van die omgewing.

**Geologie:** Die voorgestelde projekterrein is in die rigting van die oostelike rand van die Kalahari-mangaankom geleë. Die stratigrafiese opeenvolging langs die oostelike komgrens bestaan uit die Kalahari-formasie bo, met die Hotazel-ysterformasie direk in blinde punte daaronder. Die Hotazel-ysterformasie huisves 3 stratiforme mangaanerts-liggamme, naamlik die boonste liggaam, die middelste liggaam en die onderste liggaam.

Die hoofbron vir mangaanproduksie is, tot op datum, die onderste liggaam.

**Klimaat:** Die voorgestelde projekgebied is geleë in die noordelike steppe-klimaatzone, 'n halfdor streek wat gekenmerk word deur seisoensreënval (Oktober tot April), warm somertemperature en koue wintertemperature. Gemiddelde jaarlikse presipitasie wissel van 386 mm tot 455 mm, met reënval oor die algemeen in die vorm van donderstorms. Die heersende windrigting is uit die suidooste, met 'n hoë frekwensie sterk wind wat ook uit die noorde en noordweste kom.

**Topografie:** Die voorgestelde projekgebied is in 'n betreklik plat gebied met effense skuinstes geleë. Die elevasie op die terrein wissel van 1087 m tot 1107 m bo gemiddelde seevlak (mbgsv).

**Grondsoorte en grondvermoë:** Grondsoorte is homogeen wat tekstuur, struktuur en gronddiepte betref. Die grond bestaan uit sanderige, rooi en geel grond van die Hutton- en Plooyburg-vorme. Grond op die voorgestelde projekterrein het 'n lae bebouingspotensiaal weens die hoë infiltrateertempo's wat met sanderige grondsoorte gepaard gaan. Weens die fyn sanderige aard van die grondvorme, die lae klei-inhoud en beperkte organiese materie, is die grond uiters erodeerbaar, veral waar vegetasie verwyder word.

**Grondgebruik:** Grondgebruik rondom die myn sluit in 'n kombinasie van veeboerdery, wildboerdery en mynbou. Daar is infrastruktuur om die verskillende grondgebruik wat in die gebied voorkom van dienste te voorsien en te ondersteun. Dit sluit paaie, spoorlyne en woonhuise ver uitmekaar in.

**Dierelewe:** Verskeie voël- en soogdierspesies kan op die terrein voorkom. Dit sluit in die noordelike swartkorhaan, langbeklewerik, grysneushoringvoël, groot vlieëvanger, steenbok, duiker, graatjiemeerkat, witstertmuishond, molrot en grondeekhorning. Daar moet op gelet word dat die dierebevolking in die omliggende gebied oor die algemeen versteur is as gevolg van bestaande mynbou-aktiwiteite en aktiwiteite wat mynbou voorafgegaan het, soos boerdery en prospektering.

**Plantlewe:** Die voorgestelde projekgebied val binne die Kathu-bosveld en die Gordonia-duineveld en bestaan uit vyf habitat/vegetasietipes. Hierdie habitat/vegetasietipes sluit in die gemengde *Acacia* savanna, *Acacia mellifera*  
SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

gemengde bosland, *Acacia haematoxylon* savanna, *Tarchonanthus camphoratus* kreupelhout- en riviervegetasie. Beskermdde boomspeesies ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Bosse van 1998 (Wet 84 van 1998) sluit in *Acacia erioloba* (kameeldoring) en *Acacia haematoxylon* (vaalkameeldoring).

**Oppervlakwater:** Die voorgestelde projekterrein is geleë in kwaternêre opvanggebied D41K wat 'n bruto totale opvanggebied van 4216 km<sup>2</sup> het, met 'n netto gemiddelde jaarlikse afloop van 1.92 miljoen kubieke meter (mcm). Die nie-standhoudende Ga-Magararivier is op die oostelike grens van die voorgestelde projekgebied geleë en vloei in 'n noordelike rigting na die Kurumanrivier.

**Grondwater:** Twee akwifere is aanwesig binne die voorgestelde projekgebied, naamlik 'n vlak akwifere wat bestaan uit Kalahari-sand, residuele Dwyka-tilliet en dolomiet, en 'n dieper akwifere wat bestaan uit die ertsliggaam en onderliggende lawas. Die gemiddelde grondwatervlak by die voorgestelde projekterrein wissel van 39 m tot 90 m onder grondvlak. Grondwatergehalte is oor die algemeen swak as gevolg van hoë vlakke van mineralisering wat met lang verblyftye en dissolusie van minerale in die Kalahari-sand gepaard gaan.

**Luggehalte:** Die omliggende omringende luggehalte is deur buurmyne, huishoudelike brandstofverbranding, voertuiguitlaatpypemissie en spoorverwante brandstofverbranding beïnvloed.

**Geraas:** Die groter gebied word oor die algemeen gedefinieer deur landelike kenmerke en ondervind nie verhoogde geraasvlakke nie. Bestaande geraas in die projekgebied word hoofsaaklik veroorsaak deur omliggende boerdery-aktiwiteite, gelokaliseerde verkeer, treinbewegings en mynwerkzaamhede.

**Visueel:** Die voorgestelde projekterrein is binne die plat oop vlaktes van die Kalahari geleë. Die terrein is landelik van aard. Die bestaande omliggende mynwerkzaamhede wat suid en noord van die voorgestelde projekterrein geleë is, het egter reeds die gevoel van plek en natuurlike visuele aard van die gebied beïnvloed.

**Erfenis/Kulturele en paleontologiese hulpbronne:** Daar is geen beduidende erfenis/kulturele en paleontologiese hulpbronne binne die voorgestelde projekgebied aangetref nie.

**Sosio-ekonomies:** Die dorp Hotazel en die myndorpie Black Rock is binne 'n radius van 4 km tot 6 km van die voorgestelde projekterrein af geleë. Die opvoedkundige vlakke in die gebied is betreklik laag. Daar is 'n hoë vlak van werkloosheid met 'n afhanklikheid van bestaanslandbou, die openbare sektor, seisoenswerk en indiensneming in die mynbosektor. Watervoorsiening en sanitasie bly 'n uitdaging, hoofsaaklik in die landelike gebiede. Daar was 'n toename in die aantal huishoudings in die gebied wat van elektrisiteit as 'n bron van energie voorsien is. Mynbou en regeringsdienste is die belangrikste ekonomiese sektore.



## POTENSIËLE OMGEWINGSIMPAKTE

Die volgende voorlopige lys van potensieël impakte is geïdentifiseer en sal ondersoek word as deel van die omgewingsimpakstudieproses.

**Verlies en sterilisering van mineraalhulpbronne:** Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om tot die verlies en sterilisering van mineraalhulpbronne te lei as gevolg van die plasing van infrastruktuur naby 'n mynbare hulpbron.

**Veiligheid:** Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om die topografie te verander en infrastruktuur en uitgrawings te skep wat potensieël veiligheidsrisiko's vir mense sowel as diere kan inhou tensy dit beskerm word.

**Grondsoorte en grondvermoë:** Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om deur die plasing van infrastruktuur en mynaktiwiteite grondhulpbronne te kompromitteer deur fisiese versteuring (erosie en verdigting) en/of besoedeling. Verlies aan grondhulpbronne het 'n direkte impak op die natuurlike vermoë van die grond.

**Biodiversiteit:** Die plasing van infrastruktuur en mynaktiwiteite het die potensiaal om vegetasie, habitateenhede en verwante ekostelsel funksionaliteit te versteur en/of te vernietig, en dit sluit die versteuring van beskermde spesies in.

**Oppervlakwater:** Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om deur die plasing van infrastruktuur en die verlegging van 'n deel van die Ga-Mogara Rivier; oppervlakdreineringspatrone te verander en om oppervlakwaterhulpbronne te besoedel.

**Grondwater:** Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om grondwaterhulpbronne te kontamineer en grondwatervlakke deur onttrekking te verlaag, wat 'n impak op beskikbaarheid vir omliggende grondwatergebruikers kan hê.

**Lug:** Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om besoedeling in die lug vry te stel, wat 'n negatiewe impak op omringende luggehalte kan hê.

**Skietwerk:** Die voorgestelde projek vereis skietwerk, wat die potensiaal het om deur spattende rots, lugslag en grondvibrasies 'n impak op mense en strukture te hê.

**Geraas:** Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om deur die aanwesigheid van myninfrastruktuur en -aktiwiteite geraasbesoedeling te veroorsaak.

**Visueel:** Die plasing van infrastruktuur en mynaktiwiteite het die potensiaal om visuele impakte deur topografiese veranderings te skep.

**Erfenis/Kulturele en paleontologiese hulpbronne:** Hoewel daar nie sulke hulpbronne op die terrein geïdentifiseer is nie, het die voorgestelde projek die potensiaal om erfenis/kulturele en paleontologiese hulpbronne te beskadig as daar per toeval vondse ontdek sou word.

**Grondgebruik:** Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om 'n impak te hê op omliggende grondgebruik soos veeweiding, wildboerdery en wonings wat ver uitmekaar is.

**Sosio-ekonomies:** Die voorgestelde projek het die potensiaal om tot positiewe en negatiewe sosio-ekonomiese impakte by te dra. Positiewe impakte sluit in werkskepping en stimulering van die plaaslike en streekse ekonomie. Negatiewe sosio-ekonomiese impakte sluit in die toestroming van werksoekers en verwante kwessies van misdaad, siekte en ontwortling van sosiale strukture.

## OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSPROSES

Die omgewingsproses verskaf inligting oor die projek en omgewing waarin dit onderneem word; identifiseer, in oorleg met belanghebbende en/of geïmpakteerde partye (B&GP's), die potensieël negatiewe sowel as positiewe impakte van die projek; en doen verslag oor bestuursmaatreëls wat nodig is om impakte tot 'n aanvaarbare vlak te versag. Die waarskynlike stappe en tydraamwerke van die proses word hieronder verskaf. B&GP's en ander belanghebbende wat op die projek se databasis geregistreer is, sal vooraf kennis kry van vergaderings waarop inligting gedeel gaan word en van tydperke van insae in verslae.

### STAPPE IN DIE MAGTIGINGSPROSES

#### FASE I – Omvangsbepalingsfase (Augustus 2014 tot April 2015)

- Kennis aan ander regulerende owerhede en B&GP's van projek en omgewingsimpakbepaling (deur middel van sosiale media, nuusbladadvertensies, terreinkennisgewings en hierdie dokument)
- Vergadering(s) waarop inligting oor omvangsbepalings gedeel word met regulerende owerhede (indien nodig) en B&GP's.

#### FASE II – Omvangsbepalingsproses en aansoekfase (April 2015 tot Julie 2015)

- Indiening van aansoeke by DMR
- Stel omvangsbepalingsverslag op en lê ter insae voor aan DMR, B&GP's en ander owerhede.
- Openbare insae in omvangsbepalingsverslag (30 dae).
- Lê omvangsbepalingsverslag met inbegrip van B&GP's se kommentaar voor aan DMR.

#### FASE III – OIS en OBP (Augustus 2015 tot Februarie 2016)

- Voltooi spesialisstudies.
- Stel o OIS- en OBP-verslag op en lê ter insae voor aan DMR, B&GP's en ander owerhede.
- Stel aansoek om watergebruiklisensie op en lê aan departement van watersake voor.
- Stel aansoek om afvalbestuurlisensie op en lê aan DMR voor.
- Openbare insae in OIS- en OBP-verslag (30 dae).
- Lê OIS- en OBP-verslag met inbegrip van B&GP's se kommentaar aan DMR voor.
- Sirkuleer omgewingsmagtigingsbesluite aan B&GP's wat op die projekdatabasis geregistreer is.

#### PARTYE WAT BY DIE OMGEWINGSTUDIEPROSES BETROKKE IS B&GP's

- \* Omliggende grondeienaars, grondgebruikers en gemeenskappe
- \* Omliggende myne en nywerhede
- \* Nieregeringsorganisasies en –verenigings
- \* Semistaatsinstellings

#### REGULERENDE OWERHEDE

- \* Nasionale Departement van Omgewingsake (DEA)
- \* Noord-Kaapse Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS)
- \* Departement van Omgewing- en Natuurbewaring (DENC)
- \* Departement van Mineraalhulpbronne (DMR)
- \* Suid-Afrikaanse Erfenishulpbronnagentskap (SAHRA)
- \* Departement van Landbou, Grondhervorming en Landelike Ontwikkeling (DALRRD)
- \* Noord-Kaapse Departement van Paaie en Openbare Werke (DRPW) en die Suid-Afrikaanse Nasionale Padagentskap Beperk (SANRAL)

#### PLAASLIKE OWERHEDE

- \* Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit
- \* John Taolo Gaetsewe Distriksmunisipaliteit

Laat weet ons asseblief as daar enige bykomende partye is wat betrek moet word.

**MOKALA MANGANESE (EDMS) BPK**  
**AGTERGRONDINLIGTINGSDOKUMENT VIR DIE ONTWIKKELING VAN DIE VOORGESTELDE NUWE MOKALA-MANGAANMYN**  
**REGISTRASIE EN REAKSIEVORM VIR BELANGHEBBENDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE**

<b>DATUM</b>		<b>TYD</b>	
<b>BESONDERHEDE VAN DIE BELANGHEBBENDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTY</b>			
<b>NAAM</b>			
<b>POSADRES</b>			
		<b>POSKODE</b>	
<b>STRAATADRES</b>			
		<b>POSKODE</b>	
<b>TELEFOONNOMMER BY WERK/BEDAGS</b>		<b>FAKSNOMMER BY WERK/BEDAGS</b>	
<b>SELFOONNOMMER</b>		<b>E-POSADRES</b>	

**IDENTIFISEER ASSEBLIEF U BELANG IN DIE VOORGESTELDE PROJEK**

--

**SKRYF ASSEBLIEF U KOMMENTAAR EN VRAE HIER**

--

**Stuur voltooide vorms asseblief aan:**

**Natasha Daly en/of Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**  
**SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms) Bpk**  
**(011) 467 0945 (tel) en/of (011) 467 0978 (faks)**  
[ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com) of [rantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:rantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

**Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd** (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 located approximately 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed **Mokala Manganese project** will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project may require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Competent Authority
Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Mining Right Application	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998).	GNR 983 Activities (10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 24, 27, 28, 56), GNR 984 Activities (6, 15, 17, 21 27), GNR 985 Activity 12	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a), (b) (c), (g) (j) and (i)	Department of Water & Sanitation
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	Category B, Activity 4(7) and (8)	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)

**SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd** has been appointed as independent environmental assessment practitioners responsible for undertaking the necessary environmental processes and conducting the public participation process for the project. These applications will be supported by a **scoping and environmental impact assessment** process in terms of the **Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations**.

One public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
15 April 2015	Hotazel Recreational club	16h00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP), please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given above within 14 days of publication of this site notice. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public information-sharing scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by (25 March 2015):

**Natasha Daly**

[ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060



OPENBAREDEELNAMEPROSES

ONTWIKKELING VAN DIE VOORGESTELDE MOKALA-MANGAANMYN

HOTAZEL, NOORD-KAAP

**Mokala Manganese (Edms) Bpk** (Mokala) is voornemens om 'n nuwe mangaanmyn op die resterende gedeelte van die plaas Gloria 266, geleë ongeveer 4 km noord-wes van die dorp Hotazel in die Noord-Kaap, te ontwikkel.

In breë trekke sal die voorgestelde **Mokala-mangaanprojek** bestaan uit oopgroefaktiwiteite, 'n droëvergruising-en-siftingaanleg, uitskotrotshope, produk- en ru-ertsvoorraadstapels, bogrondvoorraadstapels, mynverwante fasiliteite soos werkwinkels, pakkamers en verskillende soorte ondersteuningsinfrastruktuur en dienste. Verder sal die voorgestelde projek moontlik die volgende benodig:

- Verlegging van die R380 op die plaas Kipling 271 aangesien hierdie pad tans oor die voorgestelde projekterrein loop
- Verbetering van die kruising op gedeelte 1 van die plaas Gloria 266
- Verlegging van 'n deel van die Ga-Mogara Rivier. Hierdie verlegging sal uitstrek tot op die plaas Umtu 281

Kennis word hiermee gegee van die aansoeke wat gedoen is vir magtiging van die voorgestelde ontwikkeling ingevolge die omgewingswetgewing wat hieronder genoem word:

Wetgewing	Gelyste aktiwiteite	Bevoegde owerheid
Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleumhulpbronne (28 van 2002)	Aansoek om mynregte	Departement van Mineraalhulpbronne (Noord-Kaap)
Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur (107 van 1998)	GK 983 Aktiwiteite (10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 24, 27, 28, 56), GK 984 Aktiwiteite (6, 15, 17, 21 27), GK 985 Aktiwiteit 12	Departement van Mineraalhulpbronne (Noord-Kaap)
Nasionale Waterwet (36 van 1998)	Artikel 21 (a), (b) (c), (g) (j) en (i)	Departement van Water en Sanitasie
Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur: Afval (59 van 2008)	Kategorie B, Aktiwiteit 4(7) and (8)	Departement van Mineraalhulpbronne (Noord-Kaap)

**SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms) Bpk** is aangestel as onafhanklike omgewingspraktisyns wat verantwoordelik is om die nodige omgewingsprosesse te onderneem en die openbaredeelnameproses vir die projek te hanteer. Hierdie aansoeke sal gesteun word deur 'n **omvangsbepaling- en omgewingsimpakproses** ingevolge die **Omgewingsimpakregulasies**.

Een openbare omvangsbepalingsvergadering is as deel van die openbaredeelnameproses gereël. Die besonderhede van die omvangsbepalingsvergadering word in die tabel hieronder aangegee:

Datum	Plek	Tyd
15 April 2015	Hotazel Recreational club	16h00

Om seker te maak dat u as 'n belanghebbende en/of geaffekteerde party (B&GP) geïdentifiseer word, dien asseblief u naam, kontakligting en belang by die aangeleentheid skriftelik binne 14 dae na publikasie van hierdie terreinkennisgewing in by die kontakpersoon/persone wat hierbo genoem word. Om seker te maak dat u kommentaar by die omvangsbepalingsverslag ingesluit word, moet dit op die openbare omvangsbepalingsvergadering waarop inligting gedeel gaan word (hierbo beskryf) verskaf word, en/of skriftelik teen (25 Maart 2015) aan ondergenoemde konsultant gestuur word:

**Natasha Daly**

[ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Faks: 011 467 0978

Posbus 1596, Cramerview, 2060





**SITE NOTICE PHOTOS**



Site Notice 1: Gamagara Municipal Office in Kathu



Site Notice 2: Kathu Library



Site Notice 3: R380 and R31 intersection



Site Notice 4: Hotazel Butcher





Site notice 5: Entrance to site



Site Notice 6: OK Grocer in Blackrock



Site Notice 7: Assmang intersection of the R380



Site Notice 8: Hotazel Library



Site Notice 9: Kuruman Municipal Office



The Property Kings  
**BROCOR**  
AUCTIONEERS, VALUERS & PROPERTY BROKERS

**3 EIENDOMME  
OP VEILING  
24 MAART 2015**

Nitatrim(PTY) LTD T/A Brocor, Reg nr 2013/125451/07

SIEN VOLLEDIGE BESKRYWING OP WWW.BROCOR.CO.ZA

KIMBERLEY

99 - 103 Jones straat, Desnics Planet Sport gebou

OP PERSEEL - 11:00



Prima kommersiële  
dubbelverdieping gebou.  
Kantoor en stoorkamer.  
Die eiendom is geleë in Jonesstraat,  
binne die sakekern van Kimberley.  
Die eiendom het hoë sigwaarde en is  
onderhouds vry.

JOHNNY: 082 445 0066

KIMBERLEY

3 - 5 Stone straat, Moto Net gebou

OP PERSEEL - 12:00



Gebou grootte : 2000m<sup>2</sup>  
Erf grootte : 2754m<sup>2</sup>  
Werkswinkel: 800 m<sup>2</sup>  
Grondvloer: 2 vertoonlokale, 5 kantore,  
werkswinkel, waskamer, stoorkamer,  
kombuis en 2 toilette.  
1ste vloer: 5 kantore, instap kluis,  
oopplan wagkamer, kombuis, 2 toilette,  
en stoorkamer.

ANDRE: 072 610 1271

KIMBERLEY

Hoek van Stockdale en du Toits straat

OP PERSEEL - 13:00



Prima kommersiële gebou, geleë op die  
hoek van Stockdale en du Toitspan Laan.  
1ste vloer: 11 kantore, kombuis en  
toilette.  
2de vloer: 11 kantore, kombuis en  
toilette.

Maandelikse huurinkomste van ± R 60 000

YOLANDA: 079 343 0210

THE SUITES • PRETTY GARDEN LIFESTYLE CENTRE • DU PLESSIS AVE • LANGENHOVENPARK • TEL. 051 451 1400  
FAX: 086 270 2747 • PO.BOX 13999 • NOORDSTAD • BFN 9300

X1PULG1D-KA120315

# Geklassifiseerd

## PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

### DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE

**Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd** (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 located approximately 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed **Mokala Manganese project** will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of-mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Competent Authority
Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Mining Right Application	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998).	GNR 983 Activities (10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 24, 27, 28, 56), GNR 984 Activities (6, 15, 17, 21, 27), GNR 985 Activity 12	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a), (b), (c), (g) (j) and (i)	Department of Water & Sanitation
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	Category B, Activity 4(7) and (8)	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)

**SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd** has been appointed as independent environmental assessment practitioners responsible for undertaking the necessary environmental processes and conducting the public participation process for the project. These applications will be supported by a **scoping and environmental impact assessment process** in terms of the **Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations**.

One public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
15 April 2015	Hotazel Recreational club	16h00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP), please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given above within 14 days of publication of this advertisement. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public information-sharing scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by (26 March 2015):

**Natasha Daly**  
ndaly@slrconsulting.com  
Tel: 011 467 0945  
Fax: 011 467 0978  
PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

**SLR**  
global environmental solutions

X1PUR95D-KA120315

SIVEST SA (EDMS.) BPK.



KENNISGEWING VAN OMGEWINGSMAGTIGING  
BASIESE EVALUERING (BE) EN OMGEWINGSBESTUURSPROGRAM (OBPr) VIR DIE VOORGESTELDE  
OPRICHTING VAN VIR DIE WILGER 132-KV KRAGLYN EN DRIE (3) SKAKELWERWE OP GEDEELTE 0  
(RESTANT) VAN DIE PLAAS 267, NOORD-KAAP PROVINSIE

DO VERW.: 14/12/16/3/31/1972

Alle belangstellende en/of geaffekteerde partye (B&GP's) word hiermee in kennis gestel dat die Departement van Omgewingsake (DO) 'n Omgewingsmagtiging (OM) uitgereik het ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur (NEMA, Wet 107 van 1998) en die Regulasies op Omgewingsimpakevaluering (OIE-regulasies) vir die oprigting vir die Wilger 132-kV kraglyn en drie skakelwerwe op gedeelte 0 (restant) van die plaas 267 Noord-Kaap Provinsie.

Op grond van die inligting wat voorsien is en onderhewig aan voldoening aan die voorwaardes van die omgewingsmagtiging, is die DO, nadat dit die dokumentasie nagegaan het, tevrede dat die applikant gemagtig kan word om die aktiwiteite wat in die Finale Basiese Evalueringsverslag (FBEV) uiteengesit is, te onderneem. Die OM is op 2 Desember 2014 uitgereik.

Indien die applikant of enige ander party teen enige aspek van die besluit wil appelleer, moet alle voornemende appellante binne 20 dae ná die datum van die OM 'n kennisgewing van voorneme om te appelleer by die Minister indien deur middel van die volgende metodes:

Per faks: 012 320 7561  
Per pos: Departement van Omgewingsake  
Privaatsak X447  
Pretoria 0001

Per hand: 2de Vloer, Fedsure Forum-gebou, Noortoring  
Hoek van Lilian Ngoyi (Van der Walt-) en Pretoriusstraat  
Pretoria

#### Appelle moet skriftelik gerig word aan:

Mnr Z Hassam, Direkteur: Appelle en Regsoorsig van die DO by die bogenoemde adresse of faksnommer. Alternatiewe kontakbesonderhede is soos volg:  
Tel. 012 399 9356  
E-pos: AppealsDirectorate@environment.gov.za

Neem asseblief kennis dat appelle nie aan SiVEST of die Applikant gestuur moet word nie. Die Omgewingsmagtiging is beskikbaar op SiVEST se webwerf ([www.sivest.co.za](http://www.sivest.co.za)). Tree asseblief in verbinding met SiVEST by die kontakbesonderhede hier onder ten einde meer inligting of 'n afskrif van die Omgewingsmagtiging te bekom:

Shaun Taylor  
SiVEST Environmental  
Posbus 2921  
Rivonia, 2128

Tel: 011 798 0600  
Faks: 011 803 7272  
E-pos: shaunt@sivest.co.za

X1PULC7H-KA120315



**ORANGE  
RIVER  
CELLARS**

*Oranjerivierwynkelders is 'n gevestigde onderneming met ses wynkelders en drie sapskelders geleë langs die Oranjerivier, waar 'n reeks voortreflike wyne berei word.*

## ADMINISTRATIEWE KLERK

Die geskikte kandidaat is 'n emosioneel volwasse individu wat uitstekende menseverhoudinge, goeie kommunikasie en sterk interpersoonlike vaardighede handhaaf en noukeurig en stiptelik verantwoordelikhede uitvoer.

Die posbektel se verantwoordelikhede sal die volgende insluit:

- Kontrolering van voorraad (ontvangs en versending)
- Telefonesse bemerking aan kliënte
- Fakturering
- Opkas, kontroleer en bank van kontant
- Algemene kantooradministrasie
- Deurlopende skakeling met agente en kliënte
- Rekenaarvaardig in MS Office-pakket (Word, Excel, Power Point)

Ondervinding in 'n soortgelyke pos sal in u guns tel, maar is nie 'n vereiste nie.

Voordele wat in die pakket vervat sal word, sluit lidmaatskap tot 'n mediese en voorsorgfonds in en ruim jaarlikse verlof.

Rig aansoeke met volledige CV aan:

Die Groep Menslike Hulpbronne Bestuurder  
Posbus 544  
Upington  
8800

**Aansoeke kan gefaks word na 054 332 4408 of per e-pos gestuur word aan:  
hr@owk.co.za**

Vir meer inligting kan u met Koos Visser skakel by telefoonnommer 054 337 8800.

Onderhoude met kortlyskandidate sal by die depot in Kuruman gevoer word.

Sluitingsdatum vir aansoeke is **13 Maart 2015**.

Kandidate wat geen reaksie ontvang het 3 weke na die sluitingsdatum nie, kan aanvaar dat hul aansoek onsuksesvol was.

X1PUR95D-KA120315



**KIMBERLEY BIOKINETIKA met bio**

**Besoek Kathu op 20 & 21 Maart 2015**

Vir enige ortopediese gevalle, asook algemene fiksheid en/of vrael/sportspanne

Kontak Marieta Louw by 053 832 5447 of sms na 082 821 6451 vir alle navrae en ook vir afsprake.

SIEN UIT DAARNA OMU TE ONTMOET!

plus.google.com  
Search : Kathu Gazette

@KathuGazetteZA

KURUMAN

# Skiet kan sy skiet !

Magdeleen du Preez van Hoërskool Kalahari Kuruman is die afgelope naweek as die o/21 Noord-Kaap Veergeweerskut aangewys. Sy het op Vrydag 6 en Saterdag 7 Maart 2015 aan die Noord-Kaap Skole Skietvereniging-kompetisie op Upington deelgeneem, waar sy 786 punte uit 'n moontlike 1000 behaal het. Ander o/21 veergeweerskuts van Hoër-

skool Kalahari wat deelgeneem het was Carla van der Walt (483), Stephanie Grové (493) en Johann de Jager (437). In die o/14 veergeweerd-afdeling het Nadia Coetzee (566), Liandri du Preez (472) en JP Pretorius (370) deelgeneem. Hierdie was die eerste van vier kompetisies vir die jaar. Die skool wens vir Magdeleen en die ander alle sterkte toe vir die drie wat volg.



Regs: Magdeleen du Preez van Hoërskool Kalahari. Foto: Dalene Coetzee

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

**DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE**

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 located approximately 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed development in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Competent Authority
Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Mining Right Application	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998).	GNR 983 Activities (10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 19, 24, 27, 28, 56), GNR 984 Activities (6, 15, 17, 21, 27), GNR 985 Activity 12	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a), (b), (c), (g) (j) and (i)	Department of Water & Sanitation
National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008)	Category B, Activity 4(7) and (8)	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as independent environmental assessment practitioners responsible for undertaking the necessary environmental processes and conducting the public participation process for the project. These applications will be supported by a scoping and environmental impact assessment process in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations.

One public scoping meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the scoping meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
15 April 2015	Hotazel Recreational club	16:00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP), please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given above within 14 days of publication of this advertisement. To ensure that your comments are included in the scoping report, these should be provided at the public information-sharing scoping meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by (27 March 2015):

Natasha Daly  
ndaly@slrconsulting.com  
Tel: 011 467 0945  
Fax: 011 467 0978  
PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

**SLR**  
global environmental consultants

KATHU

# Twee leerders op pad na SA's



Hierdie leerders van Laerskool Kathu het medaljes verower by die pasafgelope Noord-Kaap Atletiek-kampioenskappe vir Laerskole: Elrick Moolman (silwer, verspring S o/13), Sybrand Brink (goud, spiesgooi en silwer, 75m hekkies S o/12), Surine le Roux (silwer, gewigstoor Do/11), Alwyn Kotze (goud, 70m hekkies So/11) en Jayden Mapanka (silwer, gewigstoot D o/10). Sybrand en Alwyn is opgeneem in die Noord-Kaap atletiekspan wat van 19 tot 21 Maart 2015 aan die Nasionale Kampioenskappe in Germiston gaan deelneem. Baie geluk aan die atlete, hul afrigters en ouers. Baie sterkte aan Sybrand en Alwyn vir die SA's. Die skool is trots op julle. Foto: Hettie du Plessis

KATHU

# Rakette swaai op Sun City

Laerskool Kathu se eerste seuns- en dogtersten-nisspanne het vanaf 2 tot 6 Maart 2015 aan die SA Laerskole Wilson Beker Tennistoernooi te Sun City deelgeneem. Skole van regoor die land neem jaarliks deel aan hier-die gesogte toernooi. Vanjaar se deelnemende skole was CR Swart, De Hoop, Eiekestad, Julian Muller, Karel Theron, Pietersburg-Oos, Trinity House, King David, Uplands, White River, Van Riebeeckstrand, Wesbank en Laerskool Kathu. Die spelers het hulle uitstekend van

hul taak gekwyt en daar is tennis van wêreldgehalte gespeel. Die spelers van Laerskool Kathu het nie een tree teruggestaan vir hul opponente nie en het pragtige prestasies op die baan behaal. Hulle het ongelooflike goeie ondervinding opgedoen en ook hegte vriendskapsbande gesmee. Die skool wil graag hulle borge en die gemeenskap van Kathu bedank vir hulle donasies aan die leerders.



Die span het bestaan uit Kalinke Botma, Carnelle Botes, Adina van Wyk, Danelle Ackermann, Deoné Goussard, Devan Diergaardt, Korben Vries, Cobus Solomon, Izak Goussard en Alwyn Odendaal.

Rescued from a drainpipe

Rescued from anxiety

Save a life at ascd.org.za

**ANIMAL ANTI-CRUELTY**

**Natasha Daly**

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 16 March 2015 03:46 PM  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Public Scoping Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L-Invitation to Mokala public meeting.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD  
INVITATION TO PUBLIC SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA  
MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a general public scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

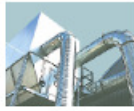
Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa





Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

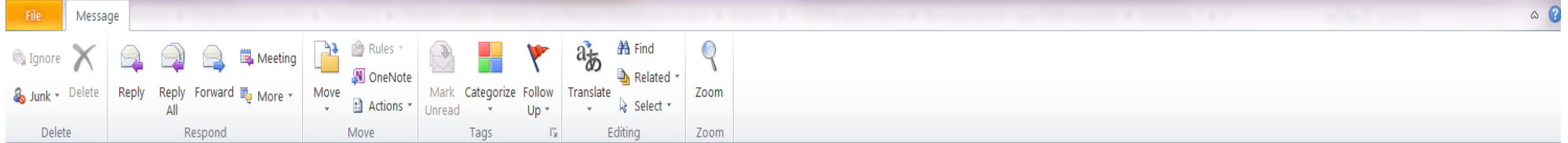
### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa



From: Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng Sent: Mon 16/03/2015 03:46 PM  
 To:  
 Cc:  
 Bcc: Justin@safika.co.za; susanv@brmo.co.za; bonolol@brmo.co.za; siphwe@kalagadi.co.za; Niekie.pretorius@bhpbilliton.com; stolskawie@gmail.com; andre@goodrock.co.za; rishi@godearthglobal.com; dmhohls@vodamail.co.za; gert.theart@vodamail.co.za; bpgampfer@mweb.co.za; Laurikad2@gmail.com; klipwerthur@lantic.net; ervsboerdery2@gmail.com; ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com; Fouriedawie3@gmail.com; jlr@isat.co.za; werner.voigt@angloamerican.com; babra.mudzanapabwe@kmr.co.za; cabangile.zulu@transnet.net; henneyrc@telkom.co.za; andrea.vangensen@eskom.co.za; dineo.peta@bhpbilliton.com; naadiya.wookey@umk.co.za; james@tshipi.co.za; ntabeleng@tshipi.co.za; rudzani.mudau@bhpbilliton.com; oliverj@nra.co.za; Anthony.martin@enrc.co.za; ttagane@afribits.co.za; keatlegileseikaneng@gmail.com  
 Subject: Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Public Scoping Meeting

Message 2015-03-16-L-Invitation to Mokala public meeting.pdf 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

## MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

### INVITATION TO PUBLIC SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a general public scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**  
 Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
 SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd



## Natasha Daly

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 17 March 2015 11:56 AM  
**To:** 'lourikad2@gmail.com'  
**Subject:** : Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Public Scoping Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L-Invitation to Mokala public meeting.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO PUBLIC SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA**  
**MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a general public scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

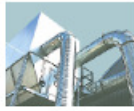
Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa





Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

# FAX

<b>Fax to:</b>	Tsineng Communal Property Association		
<b>Attention:</b>	Mr Molale		
<b>Fax No.:</b>	053 773 7408		
<b>Fax from:</b>	Natasha Daly		
<b>Date:</b>	16 March 2015	<b>Number of pages:</b>	9 (incl. this page)
<b>Subject:</b>	Invitation to Public Scoping Meeting for the development of the Proposed Mokala Manganese Mine		

Dear Mr Molale

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the

establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a public scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 16h00

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', is written over a light grey circular stamp.

Natasha Daly

\*\*\*\*\* -COMM. JOURNAL- \*\*\*\*\* DATE 25-MAR-2015 \*\*\*\*\* TIME 11:26 \*\*\*\*\*

MODE = TRANSMISSION

START=25-MAR 11:21

END=25-MAR 11:26

FILE NO.=063

STN NO.	COMM.	ONE-TOUCH/ ABBR NO.	STATION NAME/TEL NO.	PAGES	DURATION
001	OK	☒	0537737408	007	00:04:51

-SLR

\*\*\*\*\*

- \*\*\*\*\* -

0114709787- \*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\* -COMM. JOURNAL- \*\*\*\*\* DATE 19-MAR-2015 \*\*\*\*\* TIME 09:53 \*\*\*\*\*

MODE = TRANSMISSION

START=19-MAR 09:51

END=19-MAR 09:53

FILE NO.=045

STN NO.	COMM.	ONE-TOUCH/ ABBR NO.	STATION NAME/TEL NO.	PAGES	DURATION
001	OK	8	0537122502	002	00:00:31

-SLR

-

\*\*\*\*\* -

- \*\*\*\*\* -

0114709787- \*\*\*\*\*

# FAX

<b>Fax to:</b>	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Ward Councillor (Ward number 4)		
<b>Attention:</b>	Magdalene Schuping		
<b>Fax No.:</b>	053 712 2502		
<b>Fax from:</b>	Natasha Daly		
<b>Date:</b>	16 March 2015	<b>Number of pages:</b>	9 (incl. this page)
<b>Subject:</b>	Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Scoping Meeting for the development of the Proposed Mokala Manganese Mine		

Dear Magdalene

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the



establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely



Natasha Daly

**Natasha Daly**

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 16 March 2015 04:09 PM  
**To:** roelofse.j@vodamail.co.za  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-DRPW-L-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite..pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE**  
**PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Jaco,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

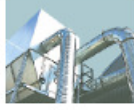
Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

**DEPARTMENT OF ROADS AND PUBLIC WORKS - NORTHERN CAPE****ATTENTION: JACO ROELOFSE****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Jaco

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

## Natasha Daly

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 16 March 2015 04:14 PM  
**To:** bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za  
**Cc:** matshidisot@joemorolong.gov.za; sseleka@webmail.co.za  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L\_JMLM-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE**  
**PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Sir/Madam,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

### **Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

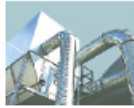
Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: +27 11 467 0945

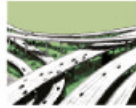
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060





Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

**JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY****ATTENTION: TSHEPHO BLOOM****CC: DORCAS MORENI, MATSHIDISO THEBEYAGOE AND SENESE SELEKA****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

**Natasha Daly**

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 17 March 2015 10:04 AM  
**To:** jacolinema@daff.gov.za  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L-DAFF-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE**  
**PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Jacoline,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

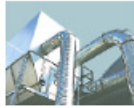
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**  
Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

**DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHERIES****ATTENTION: JACOLINE MANS****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Jacoline

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.



SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

**Natasha Daly**

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 16 March 2015 04:21 PM  
**To:** fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L-DALA-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite..pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE**  
**PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Viljoen,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

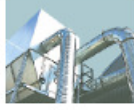
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**  
Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

**DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND LAND AFFAIRS****ATTENTION: MOTHIBI VILJOEN****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Viljoen

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

## Natasha Daly

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 16 March 2015 04:23 PM  
**To:** mramakulukusha@yahoo.com  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L-DENC-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite..pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE**  
**PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Moses,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**  
Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa





Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

**DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION****ATTENTION: MOSES RAMAKULUKUSHA****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Moses

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

**Natasha Daly**

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 16 March 2015 04:26 PM  
**To:** raisibe.sekepane@dmr.gov.za  
**Cc:** ephesia.semenya@dmr.gov.za  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L-DMR-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE**  
**PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Sir/Madam,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**

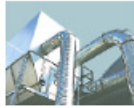
Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

**DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES (DMR) NORTHERN CAPE****ATTENTION: RAISIBE SEKEPANE****CC: EPHESIA SEMENYA****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Raisibe

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.



This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

## Natasha Daly

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 16 March 2015 04:30 PM  
**To:** rloliver@ruraldevelopment.gov.za  
**Cc:** obmvula@ruraldevelopment.gov.za  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L-DRDLR-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE**  
**PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Ryan,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

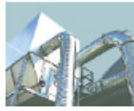
Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

**DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM****ATTENTION: RYAN OLIVER****CC: OBED MVULA****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Ryan

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

**Natasha Daly**

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 16 March 2015 04:32 PM  
**To:** lefleur@dws.gov.za; lefleur@dwa.gov.za  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L-DWS-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite.pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE**  
**PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Dawn,

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**  
Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa





Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

**DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION****ATTENTION: DAWN LE FLEUR****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Dawn

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

## Natasha Daly

---

**From:** Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 16 March 2015 04:36 PM  
**To:** bokgwathilem@taologaetsewe.gov.za  
**Cc:** teisek@taologaetsewe.gov.za  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese Mine - Invitation to Regulatory Authorities Meeting  
**Attachments:** 2015-03-16-L-JTGDM-Regulatory Authorities meeting invite..pdf; 2015-03-16-Mokala BID\_Afrikaans.pdf; 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE**  
**PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE IN THE NORTHERN CAPE**

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email therefore serves to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. In this regard, please refer to the attached invitation letter for the meeting particulars.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the projects background information document, available in English and Afrikaans, for your perusal.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact me.

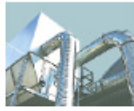
Kind regards,

**Masekantsi Rahab Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

**JOE TAOLO GAETSEWE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY****ATTENTION: M. BOKGWATHILE****CC: KLAAS TEISE****INVITATION TO REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Sir/Madam

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, waste rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 as this road currently traverses the proposed project site
- Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River. This diversion will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project an environmental assessment is required, including an application phase, scoping phase, and an EIA and EMP phase. The assessment will be conducted in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002, and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 107 of 1998. Both laws apply because the proposed project involves the establishment of a new mine which incorporate a number of listed/identified activities from NEMA Regulations R983, R984 and R985. In addition to this, the proposed project will also require authorisation in terms of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998, and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008.



SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

This letter serves to notify you of the proposed project and to invite you to a regulatory authorities scoping meeting. Details of the meeting are provided below.

**Date:** 15 April 2015

**Venue:** Hotazel Recreational Club

**Time:** 11h00

A site visit after the regulatory authorities meeting can be arranged if requested.

In preparation of the meeting please find attached a copy of the project's background information document (BID) prepared by SLR for your information.

Should you have any queries or comments, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Daly', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Daly

## Natasha Daly

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 19 June 2015 08:27 AM  
**To:** Kathryn Smuts  
**Subject:** RE: Mokala Manganese BID (Sahra submission)

Hi Kathryn,

Will do, thank you.

Kind regards,

---

**From:** Kathryn Smuts [<mailto:ksmuts@sahra.org.za>]  
**Sent:** 18 June 2015 03:33 PM  
**To:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Cc:** Phillip Hine  
**Subject:** Re: Mokala Manganese BID (Sahra submission)

Good day,

Thank you for uploading the case to SAHRIS. If you require your own proof that you have done so, you can take a screenshot of the case.

Phillip Hine is the case officer for the Northern Case and will attach himself to it for processing.

Please remove my name from your stakeholder and I&AP databases as I no longer work as a heritage officer at SAHRA.

Kind regards,  
Katie Smuts

Manager: National Inventory Unit  
South African Heritage Resources Agency  
111 Harrington Street  
PO Box 4637, Cape Town 8000,  
South Africa  
E-mail: [ksmuts@sahra.org.za](mailto:ksmuts@sahra.org.za)  
Phone : +27 (0)21 462 4502  
Fax : +27 (0)21 462 4509  
Web : [www.sahra.org.za](http://www.sahra.org.za)

---

**From:** "Mase Rantsieng" <[mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)>  
**To:** [ksmuts@sahra.org.za](mailto:ksmuts@sahra.org.za)  
**Sent:** Thursday, 18 June, 2015 3:22:30 PM  
**Subject:** Mokala Manganese BID (Sahra submission)

Hi Katie,

I have uploaded some documents for the proposed Mokala Manganese Project near Hotazel. As you might know it is a requirement that we involve and correspond with interested and affected parties. Please accept the attached BID as proof that we have sent relevant documentation about the project.

Kind regards,

**Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

This electronic communication and its content(s) are subject to a disclaimer which can be accessed on the following link:  
<http://mail.sahra.org.za/disclaimer.html>

--

Scanned. No Viruses Found. Copyright © 2014 iSheriff. All rights reserved.

# SAHRIS

[MyDashboard](#)
[Explore](#)
[Create](#)
[Calendar](#)
[Maps](#)
[Help](#)

Heritage Cases *PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE* has been updated.

## Heritage Cases

VIEW EDIT

### PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

Add new comment Subscribe to: This post 18 reads

[CaseHeader](#)
[LocationInfo](#)
[Admin](#)
[Images](#)

**Status:** SUBMITTED

**HeritageAuthority(s):** SAHRA

**Case Type:** Section 38 (8) - Statutory Comment Required

**Development Type:** Mining

**ProposalDescription:**  
 The proposed project will require: Diversion of the R380 road on farm Kipling Upgrading of intersection to the Gloria Mine  
 Realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River within the existing river channel

**ApplicationDate:** Thursday, June 18, 2015 - 13:37

**CaseID:** 7935

**Applicants:** SLR Consulting (Africa)

**Consultants/Experts:** Mase Rantsieng

**OtherReferences:**

Dept	CaseReference	DueDate	FinalDecision
DMR			

**ReferenceList:**

#### CaseImages

[Like](#) 0
 [g+](#) 0
 [Share](#)

#### AdditionalDocuments

- 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf

Chat (20)



## MOKALA MANGANESE MINES (PTY) LTD

### MINUTES OF THE SCOPING PUBLIC MEETING HELD FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

<b>DATE</b>	14h00, 15 April 2015
<b>VENUE:</b>	Hotazel Recreation Club
<b>PROJECT:</b>	The proposed development of the new Mokala Manganese Mine
<b>SLR COMPANY:</b>	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd
<b>PROJECT NUMBER:</b>	720.09012.00001
<b>PURPOSE:</b>	The purpose of the meeting was: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• To provide an overview of the proposed project</li><li>• To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project</li><li>• To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment</li><li>• To outline and obtain input on potential impacts identified for the proposed project</li><li>• To record any issues and concerns raised by regulatory authorities</li><li>• Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution</li></ul>
<b>ATTENDANCE:</b>	An attendance register is presented in Appendix 1.

#### 1. OPEN AND INTRODUCTION

Natasha Daly (ND) opened the meeting and introduced SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) represented by Ntsako Baloyi, Suan Mulder and herself. ND then introduced Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (the applicant), represented by Kelly Byrne (KB). ND explained that the meeting would be held in English and that translations were available in Afrikaans and Setswana if required.

#### 2. PRESENTATIONS

ND gave a presentation outlining the environmental process, the project scope, project alternatives, the current state of the environment, potential impacts, the way forward in this environmental process and the logistics for report distribution. A copy of the presentation is attached in Appendix 2.

#### 3. DISCUSSION

A number of issues were raised during the meeting. These have been recorded in Table 1 below. Where a response was provided the response has been included in the table below. It was highlighted at the meeting that the EIA is in its early stages and as such not all answers to issues raised were available.

**TABLE 1: RECORD OF ISSUES RAISED AND RESPONSES GIVEN**

<b>ISSUE RAISED</b>	<b>NAME</b>	<b>RESPONSE GIVEN</b>
<b>Procedural related issues</b>		
Has the application for re-zoning of the land been submitted as the current land zoning is agricultural?	Jan Theart	Mokala is aware that a re-zoning application needs to be submitted; however this has not been done yet (ND).
Has the mining right been granted?	Louis Hauman	No, the mining right has not been granted yet (ND).
Will Mokala wait for a water use license to be issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation before commencing with mining? In our experience, mines operate without a water use license.	Eben Antonnisen	Your comment has been noted for Mokala's consideration (ND).
Please can SLR ensure that copies of the relevant reports are made available at the Black Rock Library?	Bonolo Lekwa	This will be done (ND).
Will the reports be made available for review in any of the communities?	Thivha Tshithavhane	There are no communities located within close proximity to the proposed project area and as such although the communities have been notified about the proposed project, no individual community has been identified for the placement of reports (ND).
I think that it is important that communities receive hard copies of the reports. I will send you a list of which communities should receive reports.		Your comment has been noted and will be considered in the report distribution planning (ND).
<b>Technical project related Issues</b>		
How deep is the ore body?	Eben Antonnisen	The depth of the ore body ranges between 60m to 130m (KB).
How much manganese do you intend to mine per year?	Louis Hauman	Approximately 1.3 million tonnes per annum (ND).
The financial provision must include the diversion of the Ga-Mogara River and the diversion of the R380. Will these be returned back to their original positions?	Eben Antonnisen	Your concern regarding the financial provision has been noted and will be addressed as part of the EIA and EMP process. It is not anticipated that the diversion of the R380 and the Ga-Mogara River will be reinstated (ND).
What will happen to the treated sewage effluent?		The treated sewage effluent will be re-used within the plant process (ND).
Where is Mokala planning on disposing of general and hazardous waste? The closest landfill site is in Kuruman and they are not accepting additional waste. Due to this, many mining companies resort to dumping their waste next to the roads which poses a major challenge for farmers. If our livestock eat waste material, it can be fatal which results in a loss of income.		Your concern has been noted. Mokala will investigate all lawful methods to handle and dispose of both domestic and hazardous waste (ND).
When will blasting take place? The law states that blasting should only take place during the day. Mokala should also be aware that	Jan Theart	Your comment has been noted. The EIA and EMP report will indicate what time blasting will take place (ND). Mokala is willing to be part of existing



ISSUE RAISED	NAME	RESPONSE GIVEN
there is an existing forum which assists in notifying people of planned blasts.		forums (KB).
The area is well known for veld fires. Will Mokala join other mining companies in assisting with veld fires?		Mokala is more than willing to be part of existing forums and initiatives in the area which aid in managing the environment effectively. Mokala has also implemented fire breaks around the project area and will maintain these. (KB).
<b>Surface Water</b>		
Mokala must take note that there are existing plans to expand the capacity of the Vaal Ga-Mogara Pipeline by Sedibeng Water.	Bonolo Lekwa	Thank you for your comments. This has been noted and will be addressed in the EIA and EMP report (ND).
It is strongly advised that Mokala applies to Sedibeng Water to obtain water from the Vaal Ga-Mogara water supply scheme in order to benefit the project. It was mentioned that one of the water supply alternatives was to source water from neighbouring mines. This will not be possible due to the water shortages in the area.	Thivha Tshithavhane	
There are many mines requesting access to the Ga-Moraga Pipeline from Sedibeng Water. If Mokala also applies for water from this scheme, more pressure will be placed on the pipeline.	Gert Theart	
The impact that the project will have on the river flow must be calculated.	Louis Hauman	
There is a Kgalagadi Forum which is in the process of becoming a water use association. We would like Mokala to form part of the association.	Jan Theart	Mokala is more than willing to be part of existing forums and initiatives in the area which aid in managing the environment effectively (KB).
The Ga-Mogara River is going to flow again in 2025.	Louis Hauman	This has been noted and will be taken into consideration (ND).
<b>Groundwater</b>		
There is a concern that the shallow aquifer is dry. This could be due to the sinkholes upstream at the Kumba Mine. This project will add additional pressure on the existing aquifers which will have an impact on downstream users.	Jurie Kriek	Your comments have been noted and will be taken into consideration during the EIA and EMP process (ND).
The Ga-Maraga River has limited surface water run-off. The first aquifer is not replenishing. This has a major impact on users as far as Kathu. The proposed project will only add additional pressure.	Eben Antonnisen	
I have boreholes in the area and I am concerned about the impacts that the project will have on existing groundwater levels.	Jurie Kriek	
Groundwater usage by Mokala will just add more pressure on existing users. More pressure on the Vaal Ga-Mogara pipeline which also affect livestock.	Eben Antonnisen	

ISSUE RAISED	NAME	RESPONSE GIVEN
We would like to know what the cone of depression is for the project taking into account other mines in the area. When considering the other mines in the area, Mokala will cause the existing cone of depression to extend. We are not interested in seeing a site specific cone of depression.	Gert Theart	
A major problem in the area is underground water. The river does not flow and aquifers don't get water. In addition, the cumulative impacts by each mine must be calculated. The Kumba Mine is currently the biggest user of groundwater.	Louis Hauman	
What is the depth of the shallow aquifer?	Eben Antonnisen	This information will be provided in the scoping report (ND).
The groundwater resources in the area are already under pressure. The existing mining companies shift blame where groundwater shortages are concerned. There needs to be a proper way of managing water usage for each mining company in order to assess the cumulative impacts on groundwater.	Gert Theart	Your comment has been noted (ND).
Can the quarterly monitoring reports be made available to the public and the farmers' associations? We have existing arrangements with other companies in the area. We are also willing to provide access to our boreholes for monitoring for baseline purposes.	Eben Antonnisen	Your request has been noted and will be forwarded to Mokala. A hydrocensus has been undertaken for the project. Farmers in the area were contacted in order to gain access to their boreholes (ND).
Yes, that is correct. SLR was at my farm and took measurements.	Gert Theart	Thank you for this confirmation (ND).
The life of mine, being approximately 15 years is a short period for a project with such anticipated impacts, particularly the diversion of the Ga-Mogara River. We hope that your plan is not to mine, pack up and leave the area dry.	Jurie Kriek	Your concern has been noted (ND).
<b>Biodiversity</b>		
It is important to note, that when it comes to protected plant species, the Tolbos is not taken into consideration.	Eben Antonnisen	Thank you for your comment. The biodiversity specialist that has been appointed as part of the proposed project will be notified of your concern (ND).
<b>Air Quality</b>		
The wind direction is from the North West not South East; please update this in your documents.	Louis Hauman	Your concern has been noted and will taking into consideration as part of the EIA and EMP (ND).
In your report it needs to be clearly indicated what amount of water is required for dust suppression.		
We are concerned that the opencast mine will produce a significant amount of dust especially during blasting. Hotazel is located North	Eben Antonnisen	

ISSUE RAISED	NAME	RESPONSE GIVEN
East of the proposed project site. Given that the prevailing wind direction is from the north west, Hotazel will be covered with dust.		
<b>Heritage</b>		
Assmang undertook a heritage impact assessment during the expansion of the railway bridge. Some stone age tools were found near the Ga-Mogara River.	Bonolo Lekwa	A heritage specialist will be commissioned as part of the proposed project in order to identify any heritage resources within the proposed project area (ND).
<b>Visual</b>		
We would like a visual impact assessment to be undertaken for the project. Our concern is lighting at night from the mine.	Eben Antonissen	Your comment has been noted and it will be considered by the technical project team (ND).
<b>Traffic and Transport</b>		
What is Mokala's intension regarding the transportation of ore?	Eben Antonissen	The ore will be transported via road. The final destination has not been determined yet (ND).
We would prefer if Mokala made use of rail to transport ore as opposed to road.		Your comments have been noted and will be taken into consideration as part of the EIA and EMP process (ND).
If Mokala is intending on mining approximately 1.3 million tonnes of ore per year this means that approximately 300 trucks will be leaving the mine every day. That will require a highway. The existing roads cannot accommodate that number of trucks.	Jurie Kriek	
How much will Mokala contribute to road maintenance? Some mining companies in the area have contributed towards upgrading existing roads. The roads in this area are not designed for heavy vehicles especially trucks.		
<b>Socio-economic issues</b>		
What is the difference between construction and operational jobs?	Errol Motlathledi	Construction jobs are required for a few months at a time while the mine is being established. Operational jobs are required for a longer period of time while the mine is operational, which in the case of the proposed project is approximately 15 years (ND).
Will the proposed mine make use of local labour?	Eben Antonissen	Mokala will make use of local labour as far as possible (ND).

#### **4. THE WAY FORWARD**

ND outlined the way forward as follows:

- It is anticipated that the scoping report will be made available for public and regulatory authority review in June/July 2015.
- A summary document of the scoping report will be compiled in English and Afrikaans and will be distributed to IAPs via post, fax and e-mail.
- Copies of the scoping report will be placed at the following venues for public review:
  - Joe Morolong Local Municipality
  - John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
  - Hotazel Public Library
  - Kathu Public Library
  - Black Rock Library
  - Communities (The location will be confirmed with Thivha Tshithavhane)
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs will have 30 days to submit comments on the scoping report.

#### **5. CLOSE**

ND thanked everyone for attending the meeting and closed the meeting



**APPENDIX 1: ATTENDANCE REGISTER**

<b>Attendee</b>	<b>Affiliation</b>	<b>Contact</b>
Natasha Daly	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	<a href="mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com">ndaly@slrconsulting.com</a> 011 467 0945
Ntsako Baloyi	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	<a href="mailto:nbaloyi@slrconsulting.com">nbaloyi@slrconsulting.com</a> 011 467 0945
Kelly Byrne	Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd	<a href="mailto:kbyrne@kba.bz">kbyrne@kba.bz</a> 082 452 2645
Erol Motlahatlhedi	SJJT	PO Box 1944 Kathu 8446 078 554 9430 <a href="mailto:sjtmaintenance@gmail.com">sjtmaintenance@gmail.com</a>
S.J Thape		PO Box 1944 Kathu 8446 073 240 6266 <a href="mailto:sjtmaintenance@gmail.com">sjtmaintenance@gmail.com</a>
MTS Rooisaadjie		PO Box 1944 Kathu 8446 076 294 4490 <a href="mailto:sjtmaintenance@gmail.com">sjtmaintenance@gmail.com</a>
Obakeng Orapeleng	Baker and Son Tour (Pty) Ltd	61 Bergdoring street Kathu 8446 078 862 7666 <a href="mailto:orapelengbarker@gmail.com">orapelengbarker@gmail.com</a>
Gert Threat	Farm owner	Posbus 234 Hotazel 8490 082 456 2040 <a href="mailto:Gert.theart@vodamail.co.za">Gert.theart@vodamail.co.za</a>
Louis Hauman	Blue Chip Mining	Posbus 1369 Kuruman 8460 083 251 5334 <a href="mailto:louish@bcms.co.za">louish@bcms.co.za</a>
Annelize Nell	Southern Kalahari Construction	Posbus 479 Hotazel 8490 082 554 3714 <a href="mailto:Annelise.nell94@gmail.com">Annelise.nell94@gmail.com</a>
Jurie Kriek	Lehating Agri	Posbus 215 Santoy 8491 082 664 1996 <a href="mailto:juriekr@gmail.com">juriekr@gmail.com</a>
Jan Theart	Agri Kuruman	Posbus 224 Hotazel 8490 082 776 6271

Attendee	Affiliation	Contact
		<a href="mailto:voorsitter@agrikur.co.za">voorsitter@agrikur.co.za</a>
Eben Antonnisen	Mac Mac Agri	Posbus 117 Hotazel 8490 073 163 4665 <a href="mailto:ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com">ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com</a>
Rein van der Merwe	WRW Consulting Rep KMR	P.O Box 13234 Northmead 082 497 9797 <a href="mailto:info@wrw.co.za">info@wrw.co.za</a>
CT. Love	United Manganese of Kalahari Mine	083 5508043 <a href="mailto:Cupido.love@umk.co.za">Cupido.love@umk.co.za</a>
Thivha Tshithavhane		<a href="mailto:Thivha.Tshithavhane@UMK.co.za">Thivha.Tshithavhane@UMK.co.za</a>
Bonolo Lekwa	Assmang	PO Box 187 Santoy 8491 082 739 1909 <a href="mailto:bonolol@brmo.co.za">bonolol@brmo.co.za</a>



**APPENDIX 2: PRESENTATION**

global environmental solutions

## ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE


### PUBLIC SCOPING MEETING

15 APRIL 2015

### AGENDA

- Welcome and opening
- Overview of the proposed project
- Environmental process overview
- Overview of the existing status of the environment
- Anticipated environmental impacts
- General discussion
- Close


global environmental solutions



### MEETING PROTOCOL

- Please switch cell phones off or onto a silent setting
- There will be a dedicated question and answer session
- Before asking a question, please raise your hand and state your name clearly so that we may correctly record it in the minutes
- This is a Scoping Meeting, and therefore the emphasis is on recording the questions and comments correctly, so that they may be addressed during the Scoping Report or Environmental Impact Assessment. We do not have all the answers at this stage.

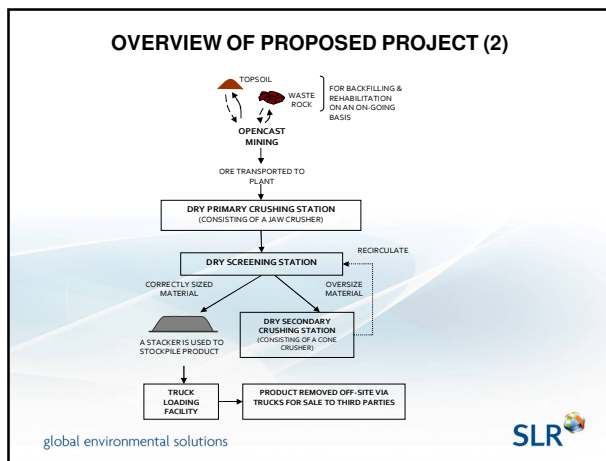
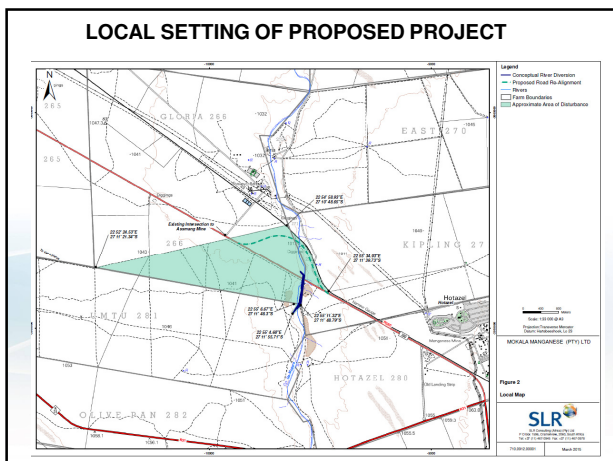
global environmental solutions



### OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (1)

- Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 approximately 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality.
- The proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise:
  - o Open cast activities (Strip mining)
  - o A dry crushing and screening plant
  - o Temporary waste rock dumps (con-current rehabilitation)
  - o Product and run-of mine stockpiles and topsoil stockpiles
  - o Mine related support facilities
- The proposed project will require:
  - o Diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271
  - o Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
  - o Diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River extending onto the farm Umtu 281

global environmental solutions

### OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (3)

- **Services:**
  - Water: Potable from on-site boreholes. Process make-up water will be sourced from on-site boreholes, treated sewage effluent and/or water from pit dewatering (if available).
  - Power: Generators will be used as the primary power supply until such time as more Eskom power becomes available.
  - Waste: General and hazardous waste collected on site, temporarily stored and disposed at off site permitted waste disposal facilities.
  - Sewage: Establishment of a sewage treatment plant
  - Transport: Transportation of materials and product to and from site will be by road. Within the site boundary, haul roads, conveyors and pipelines will be used.

global environmental solutions



### OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (4)

- **Staff and housing:**
  - Job opportunities: Approximately 321 construction jobs and 331 operational phase jobs.
  - Operating times: 24 hours a day and 5½ days a week (Monday to Friday and half of Saturday).
  - Housing: No contractors will be housed on-site.
- **Other facilities:**
  - Material storage and handling areas (Run-of mine, product stockpiles, fuel, lubricants, process materials, general and hazardous substances, explosives)
  - Water management (clean and dirty water dams, clean and dirty storm water controls)
  - Communication and lighting facilities
  - Offices, change houses, ablutions, security facilities.

global environmental solutions



### OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (5)

- **Timing:**
  - Commence in 1st quarter of 2016. Full production in 2017.
  - Planned life of mine – approximately 15 years
- **Alternatives being considered include:**
  - Water supply (Borehole, Vaal Gamagara Water Supply Scheme and neighbouring mines)
  - River diversion verses not diverting
  - Diversion of the road verses not diverting
  - Mining method (No alternatives due to the shallow nature of this part of the ore body)
  - Surface infrastructure (To limit haulage costs and optimise mining, infrastructure is located close to the ore body).

global environmental solutions



### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (1)

#### What?

- Assessment of the potential impacts of the proposed project on the environment
- Environment definition (water, soils, air etc)
- Implementing appropriate management measures

#### Why?

- Legal requirement
- It is the right thing to do

global environmental solutions



### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (2)

#### How?

- Scoping phase
  - Identification and participation of IAPs (landowners, adjacent landowners, land users, NGO etc.)
  - Identification of potential impacts and preliminary assessment\*
  - Identification of possible mitigation measures\*
  - Sets out scope of work for further investigations
  - \* This will be refined during the EIA and EMP
- Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) phase
  - Assessment of impacts with input from specialists where applicable
  - Outline mitigation measures including monitoring plan

global environmental solutions



### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (3)

#### Permissions required for the proposed project:

- Environmental authorisation (DMR)
- Mining Right (DMR)
- Water use licence (DWS)
- Waste licence (DMR)

#### Authorities

- Regulatory authorities
- Local authorities

global environmental solutions



### STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (1)

- **Geology:** Proposed project area is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation.
- **Climate:** Northern Steppe Climatic Zone. Semi arid regions characterised by seasonal rainfall (335mm to 475mm) generally in form of thunderstorms. Prevailing wind direction is from southeast.
- **Topography:** Proposed project area is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 1087 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl). The Ga-Mogara River is located on the eastern boundary of the proposed project site.

global environmental solutions



### STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (2)

- **Soils and land capability:** Sandy loamy soils with high infiltration rates, low clay content and are susceptible to water and wind erosion. Some soils have been so profoundly affected by human disturbance that their natural genetic character (i.e. their link to the natural factors of soil formation) has largely been destroyed. Due to the climate restrictions the land use capability is mainly grazing. Other land uses include wetland type capability (river area) and wilderness.
- **Land use:** Combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated rail network, road network, Vaal Gamagara pipeline and sparsely situated residences. It is not anticipated that any other developments will be effected by the proposed project and visa versa.

global environmental solutions



### STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (3)

- **Animal life:** Several bird and mammal species are likely to occur on site, including the Northern Black Korhaan, the Longbilled lark, the Grey hornbill, Chat Flycatcher, Steenbok, Duiker, Suricate, White-tailed Mongoose, Molerat, and ground squirrels. Surrounding activities have likely influenced the type and number of animals on-site.
- **Plant life:** The proposed project area falls within the Kathu Bushveld and Gordonia Duneveld. Predominately consists of trees and shrubs. The grass cover within the river channel is a lot denser than the area surrounding the river channel. Protected species include the Camel Thorn and the Grey Camel Thorn.

global environmental solutions



### STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (4)

- **Surface water:** The proposed project is located within Quaternary Catchment D41K. The Ga-Magara River is located on the Eastern boundary of the proposed project and flows to Kuruman river. It is understood that notable flows with Gamagara River occurred between 1974 and 1976 and again in 1988.
- **Groundwater:** Two aquifers are present within the project area, namely a shallow aquifer and a deeper aquifer comprising the ore body. Average ground water level range from 30m to 90m below ground level. Groundwater flow will be along the surface topographical gradient.

global environmental solutions



### STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (5)

- **Air quality:** Existing sources of emissions include neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle tailpipe emissions and rail related fuel combustion.
- **Noise:** Existing noise in the project area is mainly caused by surrounding farming activities, localised traffic, train movements, and mining operations. The noise environment is relatively quite and rural in nature.
- **Visual:** The proposed project site is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The site is rural in nature however existing surrounding mining operations are located to the south, north and south east of the proposed project site. The visual character of the area is influenced by surrounding land uses.

global environmental solutions



### STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (6)

- **Heritage/cultural & palaeontological resources:** No significant palaeontological resources have been found to occur within the proposed project area. Heritage resources likely to occur include stone tools. This will be confirmed with specialist input.
- **Socio-economic:** The town of Hotazel and the residence of the Gloria Mine are located within a 4km radius of the proposed project site. There is a high level of unemployment with a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas.

global environmental solutions



**POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS**

- Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources
- Hazardous excavations and infrastructure and surface subsidence
- Loss of soil and land capability
- Biodiversity (Loss of Fauna and Flora)
- Surface water (Alteration of drainage patterns and pollution of surface water resources)
- Groundwater (Contamination of groundwater and lowering of groundwater levels)
- Air pollution (Dust emissions)
- Noise pollution
- Visual (Negative visual impacts)
- Road use and traffic (capacity alignment and safety)
- Blasting impacts (fly rock, air blasts and ground vibrations)
- Loss of heritage and palaeontological resources
- Change in land use
- Socio-economic (Positive and negative socio-economic impacts)

global environmental solutions



**QUESTIONS, COMMENTS AND QUERIES**

global environmental solutions



**WAY FORWARD**

- Scoping Report public and authority review (June 2015):
  - Summary (English/ Afrikaans): via post, fax and e-mail
  - Scoping report (English): at public venues
  - Suggested venues (Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality, Hotazel Public Library and Kathu Public Library)
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments on scoping report
- Conduct specialist investigations and complete EIA and EMP report
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments on EIA and EMP report
- Stakeholder feedback meetings in EIA Phase and opportunity to review EIA and EMP report

global environmental solutions



**CLOSE**

global environmental solutions





Project: The proposed development of the new Mokala Manganese Mine

SLR Company: SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Date: 15 April 2015

Meeting: Public Scoping Meeting



Name and Surname	Interest in project	Postal address	Contact numbers	E-mail
NTSAKO BALOYI	SLR	PO BOX 1596 CRAMERVIEW 2060	0820724919	nbaloyi@slrconsulting.com
Etol Motlhatlhed	SJIT	P.O BOX 1944 KATHU 8446	0185549430	Sjjetmaintenance@gmail.com
S.J. THAPE	SSJT MAIN - Projects	P.O BOX 1944 KATHU 8446	0732406266	Sjjetmaintenance@gmail.com
M/S Kooi Badi	Sj's Maintenance Projects	P.O BOX 1944 KATHU 8446	076294490	Sjjetmaintenance@gmail.com
ORAPELENG ORAPELENG	DARBER AND SON TOUR PTY LTD	61 BERG DORING KATHU 8446	0788627666	Orapelengbarker@gmail.com
GERT THEER	FARM OWNER	Postbus 234 Hotazel 8490	0824562000	gert.theer@vodamail.co.za
LOUIS HANMAN	Blue Chip Mining BCM	Postbus 1369 KURUMAN 8460	0832515354	louish@bcm.s.co.za
Annelize Nell	Southern Kalahari Constr.	Postbus 479 Hotazel	0825543714	annelize.nell94@gmail.com
JURIE KRIEK	LEKATINL-ACLI	Postbus 215 SANTOY 8491	0826641996	juriekriek@gmail.com
JIM THEERT	Agri Kuruman	Postbus 224 HOTAZEL 8490	0827766271	voorsitter@agri.kuruman.co.za



Project: The proposed development of the new Mokala Manganese Mine

SLR Company: SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Date: 15 April 2015

Meeting: Public Scoping Meeting



Name and Surname	Interest in project	Postal address	Contact numbers	E-mail
Eben Aukhauissen	Mac Mac Agri	Box 117 Haford 8490	073 1634665	EBENANTHOWISSEN@HOTMAIL.COM
Reinold Meneze	WRW CONSULTING REP. KMR	P.O. Box 13234 NORTHMEAD	082 497 9797	info@wrw.co.za
C7. COVE	UMK	UMK	0835508048	cupids_love@umk.co.za
Thivha Bhithauhane	UMK	UMK	082 4614386	thivha.tshithauhane@umk.co.za
Bonolo Lekwa	Asmang BR	P.O. Box 187 Santoy 8491	082 739 1909	bonolole@brmo.co.za
Smudiel	EIA Team			



**MOKALA MANGANESE MINES (PTY) LTD**

**MINUTES OF THE SCOPING REGULATORY AUTHORITY MEETING HELD FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

<b>DATE</b>	11h00, 15 April 2015
<b>VENUE:</b>	Hotazel Recreation Club
<b>PROJECT:</b>	The proposed development of the new Mokala Manganese Mine
<b>SLR COMPANY:</b>	SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
<b>PROJECT NUMBER:</b>	720.09012.00001
<b>PURPOSE:</b>	<p>The purpose of the meeting was to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide an overview of the proposed project</li> <li>• To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project</li> <li>• To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment</li> <li>• To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project</li> <li>• To record any issues and concerns raised by regulatory authorities</li> <li>• Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution</li> </ul>
<b>ATTENDANCE:</b>	An attendance register is presented in Appendix 1.

**1. OPEN AND INTRODUCTION**

Natasha Daly (ND) opened the meeting and introduced SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) represented by Ntsako Baloyi, Suan Mulder and herself. ND then introduced Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (the applicant), represented by Kelly Byrne (KB). ND then gave an opportunity for Moses Ramakulukusha from the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation to introduce himself.

**2. PRESENTATIONS**

ND gave a presentation outlining the environmental process, the project scope, project alternatives, the current state of the environment, potential anticipated impacts, the way forward in this environmental process and the logistics for report distribution. A copy of the presentation is attached in Appendix 2.

**3. DISCUSSION**

A number of issues were raised during the meeting. These have been recorded in Table 1 below. Where a response was provided the response has been included in the table. It was highlighted at the meeting that the EIA is in its early stages and as such not all answers to issues raised were available.

**TABLE 1: RECORD OF ISSUES RAISED AND RESPONSES GIVEN**

ISSUE RAISED	NAME	RESPONSE GIVEN
<b>Procedural aspects</b>		
Please send me a list of specialists that will be undertaking work for the proposed project. I would like to know what specialist studies will be conducted for the project?	Moses Ramakulukusha	The scoping report will outline the list of specialists and specialist terms of reference for the proposed project (ND).
Will you determine the carbon footprint of the proposed project? I am aware that it is currently not legislated and thus not mandatory but be aware that it is what the environmental department is moving towards to for future EIA processes.		Your comment will be considered (ND).
It is important that SLR engages in an effective public consultation process. Was the proposed project advertised in newspapers? What other means were used to inform interested and affected parties (IAPs) about the proposed project? I do not think newspapers are an effective means of informing IAPs about a project.		Your comment has been noted. The proposed project was advertised in the Kathu Gazette and the Kalahari Bulletin. Adverts were published as this is a legal requirement in terms of the National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA) Regulation 982. Some IAPs did respond to the adverts. A social scan was undertaken to identify IAPs such as landowners, land users, non-government organisations, regulatory authorities and surrounding mining companies. Identified IAPs were notified of the proposed project by means of background information documents and site notices placed within and surrounding the proposed project site (ND).
What communities have been involved as part of the proposed project? Has the ward councillor been engaged?		The ward councillor has been notified of the proposed project and was invited to the regulatory authorities meeting. A land claim has been lodged on the farm Kipling 271 by the Tsineng Communal Association (CPA). The Tsineng CPA has been notified of the proposed project and was invited to the public scoping meeting (ND).
Has the environmental authorisation application been submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for listed activities in terms of the NEMA? Similarly have water use activities been identified, that required authorisation from the Department of Water and Sanitation?		The listed activities associated with the proposed project in terms of NEMA have been identified; however the environmental authorisation application has not been submitted to the DMR yet. Various activities associated with the proposed project will require a water use license. We are still in the early stages of the project and as such a water use license application still needs to be submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (ND).
Will the DMR authorise activities associated with power?		A pre-application meeting will be held with the DMR soon. At this meeting SLR will confirm if the DMR will authorise any power related activities or if this will be authorised by the Department of Environmental Affairs (ND).
Was the DMR invited to this meeting and have they been to site?		The DMR was invited to this regulatory authorities meeting. The DMR has not

ISSUE RAISED	NAME	RESPONSE GIVEN
		been to site as part of the proposed project (ND).
<b>Project related issues</b>		
Are you aware of the Hotazel town expansion project? The town will be expanding towards the direction of the project. The expansion is currently not approved but it is definitely in the pipeline. Black Rock had to adjust their mining plans because of the proposed expansion. Please also note that BHP Billiton owns the land where the town will be expanding.	Moses Ramakulukusha	Your comment has been noted. As part of the proposed project we will take into account the Hotazel town expansion project (ND).
Will the project rely on the municipal sewage facilities?		No. It is proposed that an on-site sewage treatment plant will be established in order to treat any sewage generated as part the proposed mine (ND).
Will a geotechnical study be undertaken for the project?		Yes, Mokala is currently busy with the geotechnical study (KB).
<b>Soils and land capability</b>		
Please assess the post land rehabilitation and potential.	Moses Ramakulukusha	This will be covered in the EIA (ND).
Please assess what impact the proposed project will have towards the agricultural potential of the project site?		
<b>Biodiversity</b>		
Will there be a biodiversity offset.	Moses Ramakulukusha	This will be determined by the biodiversity specialist with input from the relevant authorities and will be outlined in the EIA and EMP report (ND).

#### **4. THE WAY FORWARD**

ND outlined the way forward as follows:

- It is anticipated that the scoping report will be made available for public and regulatory authority review in June/July 2015.
- A summary document of the scoping report will be compiled in English and Afrikaans and will be distributed to IAPs via post, fax and e-mail.
- Copies of the scoping report will be placed at the following venues for public review:
  - Joe Morolong Local Municipality
  - John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
  - Hotazel Public Library
  - Kathu Public Library
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs will have 30 days to submit comments on the scoping report.

#### **5. CLOSE**



ND thanked Mr. Moses Ramakulukusha for attending and closed the meeting

**APPENDIX 1: ATTENDANCE REGISTER**

<b>Attendee</b>	<b>Affiliation</b>	<b>Contact</b>
Natasha Daly	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	<a href="mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com">ndaly@slrconsulting.com</a> 011 467 0945
Kelly Byrne	Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd	<a href="mailto:kbyrne@kba.bz">kbyrne@kba.bz</a> 082 452 2645
Moses Ramakulukusha	Department of Nature Conservation	<a href="mailto:mramakulukusha@yahoo.com">mramakulukusha@yahoo.com</a> 072 555 8384



**APPENDIX 2: PRESENTATION**

global environmental solutions


## ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

### REGULATORY AUTHORITIES SCOPING MEETING

**15 APRIL 2015**


### AGENDA

- Welcome and opening
- Overview of the proposed project
- Environmental process overview
- Overview of the existing status of the environment
- Anticipated environmental impacts
- General discussion
- Close



### MEETING PROTOCOL

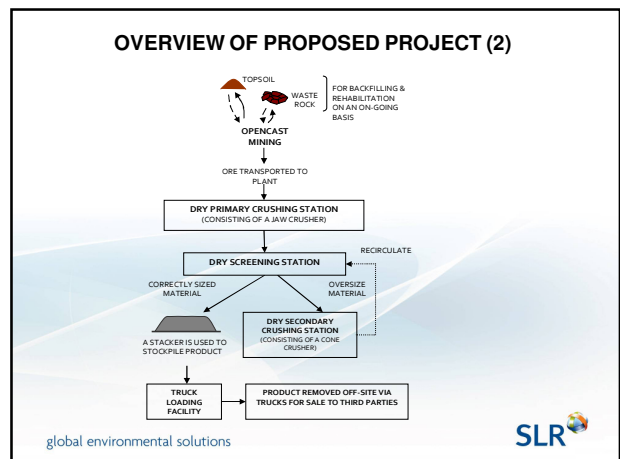
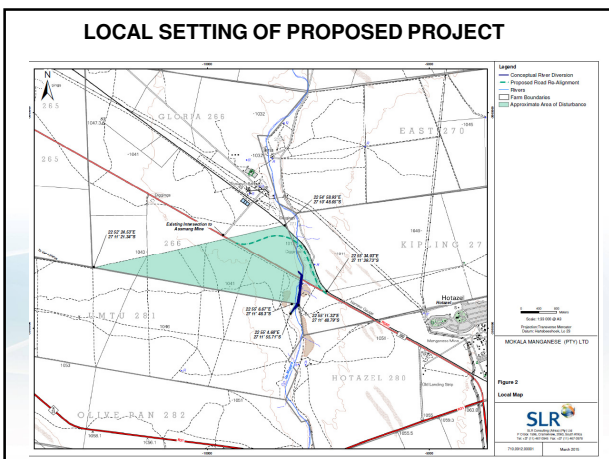
- Please switch cell phones off or onto a silent setting
- There will be a dedicated question and answer session
- Before asking a question, please raise your hand and state your name clearly so that we may correctly record it in the minutes
- This is a Scoping Meeting, and therefore the emphasis is on recording the questions and comments correctly, so that they may be addressed during the Scoping Report or Environmental Impact Assessment. We do not have all the answers at this stage.



### OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (1)


- Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 approximately 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality.
- The proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise:
  - Open cast activities (Strip mining)
  - A dry crushing and screening plant
  - Temporary waste rock dumps (con-current rehabilitation)
  - Product and run-of-mine stockpiles and topsoil stockpiles
  - Mine related support facilities
- The proposed project will require:
  - Diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271
  - Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
  - Diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River extending onto the farm Umtu 281






### OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (3)

- **Services:**
  - Water: Potable from on-site boreholes. Process make-up water will be sourced from on-site boreholes, treated sewage effluent and/or water from pit dewatering (if available).
  - Power: Generators will be used as the primary power supply until such time as more Eskom power becomes available.
  - Waste: General and hazardous waste collected on site, temporarily stored and disposed at off site permitted waste disposal facilities.
  - Sewage: Establishment of a sewage treatment plant
  - Transport: Transportation of materials and product to and from site will be by road. Within the site boundary, haul roads, conveyors and pipelines will be used.

global environmental solutions
SLR 


### OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (4)

- **Staff and housing:**
  - Job opportunities: Approximately 321 construction jobs and 331 operational phase jobs.
  - Operating times: 24 hours a day and 5½ days a week (Monday to Friday and half of Saturday).
  - Housing: No contractors will be housed on-site.
- **Other facilities:**
  - Material storage and handling areas (Run-of mine, product stockpiles, fuel, lubricants, process materials, general and hazardous substances, explosives)
  - Water management (clean and dirty water dams, clean and dirty storm water controls)
  - Communication and lighting facilities
  - Offices, change houses, ablutions, security facilities.

global environmental solutions
SLR 

### OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (5)

- **Timing:**
  - Commence in 1st quarter of 2016. Full production in 2017.
  - Planned life of mine – approximately 15 years
- **Alternatives being considered include:**
  - Water supply (Borehole, Vaal Gamagara Water Supply Scheme and neighbouring mines)
  - River diversion verses not diverting
  - Diversion of the road verses not diverting
  - Mining method (No alternatives due to the shallow nature of this part of the ore body)
  - Surface infrastructure (To limit haulage costs and optimise mining, infrastructure is located close to the ore body).

global environmental solutions
SLR 


### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (1)

**What?**

- Assessment of the potential impacts of the proposed project on the environment
- Environment definition (water, soils, air etc)
- Implementing appropriate management measures

**Why?**


- Legal requirement
- It is the right thing to do

global environmental solutions
SLR 

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (2)

**How?**

- Scoping phase
  - Identification and participation of IAPs (landowners, adjacent landowners, land users, NGO etc.)
  - Identification of potential impacts and preliminary assessment\*
  - Identification of possible mitigation measures\*
  - Sets out scope of work for further investigations
  - \* This will be refined during the EIA and EMP
- Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) phase
  - Assessment of impacts with input from specialists where applicable
  - Outline mitigation measures including monitoring plan

global environmental solutions
SLR 


### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (3)

**Permissions required for the proposed project:**

- Environmental authorisation (DMR)
- Mining Right (DMR)
- Water use licence (DWS)
- Waste licence (DMR)

**Authorities**

- Regulatory authorities
- Local authorities

global environmental solutions
SLR 

**STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (1)**

- **Geology:** Proposed project area is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation.
- **Climate:** Northern Steppe Climatic Zone. Semi arid regions characterised by seasonal rainfall (335mm to 475mm) generally in form of thunderstorms. Prevailing wind direction is from southeast.
- **Topography:** Proposed project area is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 1087 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl). The Ga-Mogara River is located on the eastern boundary of the proposed project site.

global environmental solutions



**STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (2)**

- **Soils and land capability:** Sandy loamy soils with high infiltration rates, low clay content and are susceptible to water and wind erosion. Some soils have been so profoundly affected by human disturbance that their natural genetic character (i.e. their link to the natural factors of soil formation) has largely been destroyed. Due to the climate restrictions the land use capability is mainly grazing. Other land uses include wetland type capability (river area) and wilderness.
- **Land use:** Combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated rail network, road network, Vaal Gamagara pipeline and sparsely situated residences. It is not anticipated that any other developments will be effected by the proposed project and visa versa.

global environmental solutions



**STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (3)**

- **Animal life:** Several bird and mammal species are likely to occur on site, including the Northern Black Korhaan, the Longbilled lark, the Grey hornbill, Chat Flycatcher, Steenbok, Duiker, Suricate, White-tailed Mongoose, Molerat, and ground squirrels. Surrounding activities have likely influenced the type and number of animals on-site.
- **Plant life:** The proposed project area falls within the Kathu Bushveld and Gordonia Duneveld. Predominately consists of trees and shrubs. The grass cover within the river channel is a lot denser than the area surrounding the river channel. Protected species include the Camel Thorn and the Grey Camel Thorn.

global environmental solutions



**STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (4)**

- **Surface water:** The proposed project is located within Quaternary Catchment D41K. The Ga-Magara River is located on the Eastern boundary of the proposed project and flows to Kuruman river. It is understood that notable flows with Gamagara River occurred between 1974 and 1976 and again in 1988.
- **Groundwater:** Two aquifers are present within the project area, namely a shallow aquifer and a deeper aquifer comprising the ore body. Average ground water level range from 30m to 90m below ground level. Groundwater flow will be along the surface topographical gradient.

global environmental solutions



**STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (5)**

- **Air quality:** Existing sources of emissions include neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle tailpipe emissions and rail related fuel combustion.
- **Noise:** Existing noise in the project area is mainly caused by surrounding farming activities, localised traffic, train movements, and mining operations. The noise environment is relatively quite and rural in nature.
- **Visual:** The proposed project site is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The site is rural in nature however existing surrounding mining operations are located to the south, north and south east of the proposed project site. The visual character of the area is influenced by surrounding land uses.

global environmental solutions



**STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (6)**

- **Heritage/cultural & palaeontological resources:** No significant palaeontological resources have been found to occur within the proposed project area. Heritage resources likely to occur include stone tools. This will be confirmed with specialist input.
- **Socio-economic:** The town of Hotazel and the residence of the Gloria Mine are located within a 4km radius of the proposed project site. There is a high level of unemployment with a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas.

global environmental solutions



**POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS**

- Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources
- Hazardous excavations and infrastructure and surface subsidence
- Loss of soil and land capability
- Biodiversity (Loss of Fauna and Flora)
- Surface water (Alteration of drainage patterns and pollution of surface water resources)
- Groundwater (Contamination of groundwater and lowering of groundwater levels)
- Air pollution (Dust emissions)
- Noise pollution
- Visual (Negative visual impacts)
- Road use and traffic (capacity alignment and safety)
- Blasting impacts (fly rock, air blasts and ground vibrations)
- Loss of heritage and palaeontological resources
- Change in land use
- Socio-economic (Positive and negative socio-economic impacts)

global environmental solutions



**QUESTIONS, COMMENTS AND QUERIES**

global environmental solutions



**WAY FORWARD**

- Scoping Report public and authority review (June 2015):
  - o Summary (English/ Afrikaans): via post, fax and e-mail
  - o Scoping report (English): at public venues
  - o Suggested venues (Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality, Hotazel Public Library and Kathu Public Library)
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments on scoping report
- Conduct specialist investigations and complete EIA and EMP report
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments on EIA and EMP report
- Stakeholder feedback meetings in EIA Phase and opportunity to review EIA and EMP report

global environmental solutions



**CLOSE**

global environmental solutions









**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**

**MINUTES OF THE PRE-APPLICATION MEETING HELD WITH THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES REGARDING THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

<b>DATE</b>	21 April 2015
<b>VENUE:</b>	Department of Mineral Resources Office in Kimberley
<b>PROJECT:</b>	The proposed development of the new Mokala Manganese Mine
<b>SLR COMPANY:</b>	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd
<b>PROJECT NUMBER:</b>	710.09012.00012
<b>PURPOSE:</b>	<p>The purpose of the meeting was as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide an overview of the proposed project</li> <li>• To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project</li> <li>• To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment</li> <li>• To outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the proposed project</li> <li>• To record any comments and issues raised</li> <li>• Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution</li> </ul>
<b>ATTENDANCE:</b>	An attendance register is presented in Appendix 1.

**1. OPEN AND INTRODUCTION**

Natasha Daly (ND) from SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) opened the meeting, after which Raisibe Sekepane and Ephesia Semenya from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) introduced themselves.

**2. PRESENTATION**

ND gave a presentation outlining the environmental process, the project scope, project alternatives, the current state of the environment, potential anticipated impacts, the way forward in this environmental process and the logistics for report distribution. A copy of the presentation is attached in Appendix 2.

**3. ISSUES RAISED**

A number of issues were raised during the meeting. These have been recorded in Table 1 below. Where a response was provided the response has been included in the table. It was highlighted at the meeting that the environmental assessment process is in its early stages and as such not all answers to issues raised were available.

**Table 1: Record of issues raised and responses given**

Issue raised	By whom	Response
<b>Procedural aspects</b>		
In terms of the proposed road diversion and the diversion of the Ga-Mogara River, has SLR consulted with the Department of Roads and Public Works and the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) respectively?	Raisibe Sekepane	Yes, both departments have been notified of the proposed project. In this regard, a background information document was distributed to both departments. In addition to this, both departments were invited to the regulatory authorities meeting. These departments will continue to be involved throughout the environmental assessment process (ND).
What is the depth of the ore body?		The depth of the ore body ranges between 60m to 130m (ND).
The impact assessment needs to focus on the cumulative impacts.		This will be addressed in the EIA report (ND).
Does the mining right application in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 and the environmental authorisation application in terms of National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA) need to be submitted simultaneously on the SAMRAD (South African Mineral Resources Administration) system?	Natasha Daly	Yes (Raisibe Sekepane).
Will the DMR be responsible for authorising activities associated with power generation, or will this be authorised by the Department of Environmental Affairs.		The DMR is responsible for authorising all activities if it is related to mining. In terms of the proposed project the DMR will authorise any activity associated with power generation (Raisibe Sekepane).
The NEMA application for environmental authorisation requires that proof is provided that the water use license application has been submitted to the DWS. What proof is your department expecting?		The proof that we require is the signed receipt that the DWS will provide once the water use license application has been submitted and the associated fee has been paid (Raisibe Sekepane).
In terms of the new DMR templates; is it still possible for SLR to compile our own reports as long as the structure and content of the reports matches the new templates?		Yes (Raisibe Sekepane).
The NEMA Regulations of 2014 does not specify the number of reports that need to be submitted to the DMR. Please advise how many copies the relevant reports the DMR would like?		The reports will need to be submitted on the SAMRAD system; however we still require one hard copy of all the relevant reports including an electronic copy (Raisibe Sekepane).

Issue raised	By whom	Response
<b>Project related issues</b>		
<p>Please can you provide details regarding the grade of the ore and market requirements? We acknowledge that Mokala intends to backfill the open pit, however in our experience with existing mining operations in the area, backfilling does not take place even if it is a commitment in an environmental management programme report. The reason for this is that the grade of the ore and market conditions are poorly understood and mines end up not having the money to backfill open pits.</p>	<p>Raisibe Sekepane</p>	<p>This will be provided in the mining right application (ND).</p>
<p>In terms of the water system on-site, will it be a closed loop?</p>		<p>Yes. The intension is to contain all dirty water on-site (ND).</p>

#### **4. CLOSE**


ND thanked Raisibe Sekepane and Ephesia Semanya for making time to attend the pre-application meeting. The meeting was closed by ND.

**APPENDIX 1: ATTENDANCE REGISTER**

<b>Attendee</b>	<b>Affiliation</b>	<b>Contact</b>
Natasha Daly	SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	<a href="mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com">ndaly@slrconsulting.com</a>
Ephesia Semenya	Department of Mineral Resources	053 807 1787 <a href="mailto:Ephesia.semenya@dmr.gov.za">Ephesia.semenya@dmr.gov.za</a>
Riasibe Sekepane		053 807 1719 <a href="mailto:Raisibe.sekepane@dmr.gov.za">Raisibe.sekepane@dmr.gov.za</a>

## **APPENDIX 2: PRESENTATION**






global environmental solutions


## THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

### PRE-APPLICATION MEETING

21 APRIL 2015


### AGENDA

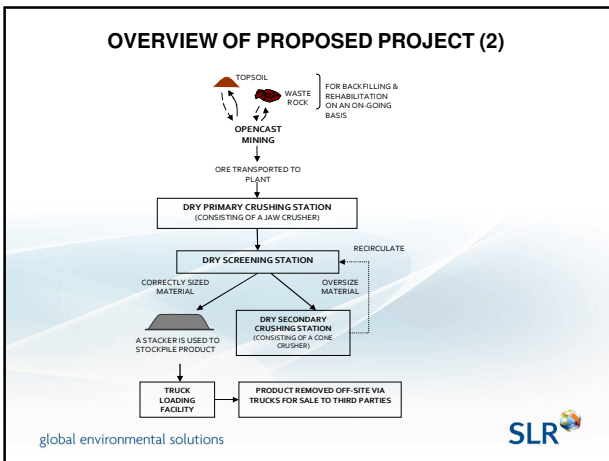
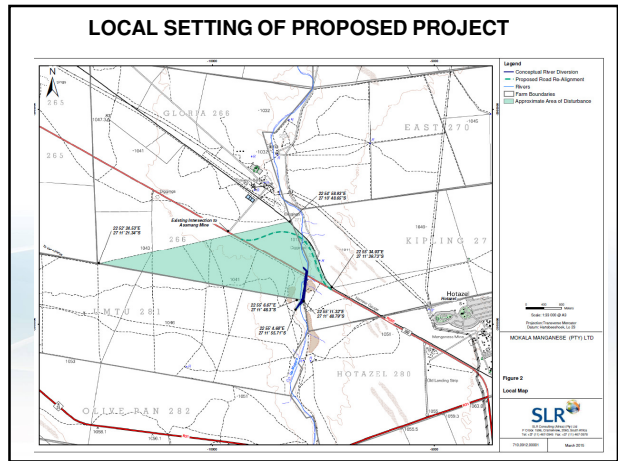
- Welcome and opening
- Overview of the proposed project
- Environmental process overview
- Overview of the existing status of the environment
- Anticipated environmental impacts
- General discussion
- Close

global environmental solutions 

### OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (1)


- Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 approximately 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality.
- The proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise:
  - Open cast activities (Strip mining)
  - A dry crushing and screening plant
  - Temporary waste rock dumps (con-current rehabilitation)
  - Product and run-of mine stockpiles and topsoil stockpiles
  - Mine related support facilities
- The proposed project will require:
  - Diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271
  - Upgrading of the intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
  - Diversion of a section of the Ga-Mogara River extending onto the farm Umtu 281

global environmental solutions 



### OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (3)

- **Services:**
  - Water: Potable from on-site boreholes. Process make-up water will be sourced from on-site boreholes, treated sewage effluent and/or water from pit dewatering (if available).
  - Power: Generators will be used as the primary power supply until such time as more Eskom power becomes available.
  - Waste: General and hazardous waste collected on site, temporarily stored and disposed at off site permitted waste disposal facilities.
  - Sewage: Establishment of a sewage treatment plant
  - Transport: Transportation of materials and product to and from site will be by road. Within the site boundary, haul roads, conveyors and pipelines will be used.

global environmental solutions 

**OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (4)**

- **Staff and housing:**
  - Job opportunities: Approximately 321 construction jobs and 331 operational phase jobs.
  - Operating times: 24 hours a day and 5½ days a week (Monday to Friday and half of Saturday).
  - Housing: No contractors will be housed on-site.
- **Other facilities:**
  - Material storage and handling areas (Run-of mine, product stockpiles, fuel, lubricants, process materials, general and hazardous substances, explosives)
  - Water management (clean and dirty water dams, clean and dirty storm water controls)
  - Communication and lighting facilities
  - Offices, change houses, ablutions, security facilities.

global environmental solutions



**OVERVIEW OF PROPOSED PROJECT (5)**

- **Timing:**
  - Commence in 1st quarter of 2016. Full production in 2017. Planned life of mine – approximately 15 years
- **Alternatives being considered include:**
  - Water supply (Borehole, Vaal Gamagara Water Supply Scheme and neighbouring mines)
  - River diversion verses not diverting
  - Diversion of the road verses not diverting
  - Mining method (No alternatives due to the shallow nature of this part of the ore body)
  - Surface infrastructure (To limit haulage costs and optimise mining, infrastructure is located close to the ore body).

global environmental solutions



**ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (1)**

**What?**

- Assessment of the potential impacts of the proposed project on the environment
- Environment definition (water, soils, air etc)
- Implementing appropriate management measures

**Why?**

- Legal requirement
- It is the right thing to do

global environmental solutions



**ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (2)**

**How?**

- Scoping phase
  - Identification and participation of IAPs (landowners, adjacent landowners, land users, NGO etc.)
  - Identification of potential impacts and preliminary assessment\*
  - Identification of possible mitigation measures\*
  - Sets out scope of work for further investigations
  - \* This will be refined during the EIA and EMP
- Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) phase
  - Assessment of impacts with input from specialists where applicable
  - Outline mitigation measures including monitoring plan

global environmental solutions



**ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (3)**

**Permissions required for the proposed project:**

- Environmental authorisation (DMR)
- Mining Right (DMR)
- Water use licence (DWS)
- Waste Management Licence (DMR)

**Authorities**

- Regulatory authorities
- Local authorities

global environmental solutions



**STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (1)**

- **Geology:** Proposed project area is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation.
- **Climate:** Northern Steppe Climatic Zone. Semi arid regions characterised by seasonal rainfall (335mm to 475mm) generally in form of thunderstorms. Prevailing wind direction is from southeast.
- **Topography:** Proposed project area is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 1087 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl). The Ga-Mogara River is located on the eastern boundary of the proposed project site.

global environmental solutions



### STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (2)

- **Soils and land capability:** Sandy loamy soils with high infiltration rates, low clay content and are susceptible to water and wind erosion. Some soils have been so profoundly affected by human disturbance that their natural genetic character (i.e. their link to the natural factors of soil formation) has largely been destroyed. Due to the climate restrictions the land use capability is mainly grazing. Other land uses include wetland type capability (river area) and wilderness.
- **Land use:** Combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated rail network, road network, Vaal Gamagara pipeline and sparsely situated residences. It is not anticipated that any other developments will be effected by the proposed project and visa versa.

global environmental solutions



### STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (3)

- **Animal life:** Several bird and mammal species are likely to occur on site, including the Northern Black Korhaan, the Longbilled lark, the Grey hornbill, Chat Flycatcher, Steenbok, Duiker, Suricate, White-tailed Mongoose, Molerat, and ground squirrels. Surrounding activities have likely influenced the type and number of animals on-site.
- **Plant life:** The proposed project area falls within the Kathu Bushveld and Gordonia Duneveld. Predominately consists of trees and shrubs. The grass cover within the river channel is a lot denser than the area surrounding the river channel. Protected species include the Camel Thorn and the Grey Camel Thorn.

global environmental solutions



### STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (4)

- **Surface water:** The proposed project is located within Quaternary Catchment D41K. The Ga-Magara River is located on the Eastern boundary of the proposed project and flows to Kuruman river. It is understood that notable flows with Gamagara River occurred between 1974 and 1976 and again in 1988.
- **Groundwater:** Two aquifers are present within the project area, namely a shallow aquifer and a deeper aquifer comprising the ore body. Average ground water level range from 30m to 90m below ground level. Groundwater flow will be along the surface topographical gradient.

global environmental solutions



### STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (5)

- **Air quality:** Existing sources of emissions include neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle tailpipe emissions and rail related fuel combustion.
- **Noise:** Existing noise in the project area is mainly caused by surrounding farming activities, localised traffic, train movements, and mining operations. The noise environment is relatively quite and rural in nature.
- **Visual:** The proposed project site is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The site is rural in nature however existing surrounding mining operations are located to the south, north and south east of the proposed project site. The visual character of the area is influenced by surrounding land uses.

global environmental solutions



### STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (6)

- **Heritage/cultural & palaeontological resources:** No significant palaeontological resources have been found to occur within the proposed project area. Heritage resources likely to occur include stone tools. This will be confirmed with specialist input.
- **Socio-economic:** The town of Hotazel and the residence of the Gloria Mine are located within a 4km radius of the proposed project site. There is a high level of unemployment with a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas.

global environmental solutions



### POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

- Loss and sterilisation of mineral resources
- Hazardous excavations and infrastructure and surface subsidence
- Loss of soil and land capability
- Biodiversity (Loss of Fauna and Flora)
- Surface water (Alteration of drainage patterns and pollution of surface water resources)
- Groundwater (Contamination of groundwater and lowering of groundwater levels)
- Air pollution (Dust emissions)
- Noise pollution
- Visual (Negative visual impacts)
- Road use and traffic (capacity alignment and safety)
- Blasting impacts (fly rock, air blasts and ground vibrations)
- Loss of heritage and palaeontological resources
- Change in land use
- Socio-economic (Positive and negative socio-economic impacts)

global environmental solutions



### QUESTIONS, COMMENTS AND QUERIES

- Application fee structure in place – SAMRAD
- When should the NEMA and NEM:WA applications be submitted in relating to the MR submission?
- Who authorises power related activities – DMR or DEA?
- When will the project be assigned an official?
- How is the DMR handling the submission of WULA information to the DWS? What proof is the DMR looking for?
- Application requires proof of any EA on same property. If these authorisations are not obtainable, how does the DMR propose to handle this?
- Confirm that we can compile our own reports but it must follow the DMR report template structure?
- How many copies of the draft reports should be submitted to the DMR?
- How many copies of the final reports should be submitted to the DMR?
- Reference number?

global environmental solutions



### PUBLIC PROCESS

- Public and regulatory authorities meetings held 15 April 2015
- Anticipated that application will be submitted in June 2015
- Scoping Report public and authority review (June 2015):
  - Summary (English/ Afrikaans): via post, fax and e-mail
  - Scoping report (English): at public venues
  - Suggested venues (Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality, Hotazel Public Library and Kathu Public Library, Black Rock Library)
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments on scoping report
- Conduct specialist investigations and complete EIA and EMP report
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments on EIA and EMP report
- Stakeholder feedback meetings in EIA Phase and opportunity to review EIA and EMP report

global environmental solutions



CLOSE

global environmental solutions









**OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSION**

**Regional Land Claims Commission: Northern Cape**  
4-8 Old Main Road, Hyesco Arcade Building, KIMBERLEY 8300  
P.O. Box 2458, KIMBERLEY, 8300  
Tel: (053) 807 5700 Fax: (053) 831 6501

---

Reference: Ryan Oliver

Date: 13/01/2015

**APPLICANT: S. L. R. Consulting**  
EMAIL: [wberry@slrconsulting.com](mailto:wberry@slrconsulting.com)  
TEL: (011) 467 0945  
FAX: (011) 467 0978

**RE: LAND CLAIMS ENQUIRY[S]**

**PROPERTY[S] DESCRIPTION**

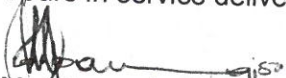
- 1 Remaining extent of the Farm Gloria No. 266 (Portion 0), John Taolo Gaetswe District Municipality, Northern Cape Province.**
- 2 Farm Kipling No. 271, John Taolo Gaetswe District Municipality, Northern Cape Province.**

This communiqué serves to advise your company that according to our database there are restitution claims lodged against properties mentioned under points 2 of the above mentioned property description. There are however no restitution claims lodged against the remaining above mentioned property descriptions.

We are receiving new restitution claims as of 2014 onwards.

It should however be borne in mind that our database is continuously being updated, therefore this information may be subject to change and you will be informed accordingly.

Yours in service delivery

  
FP Ms. Ruwayda Bauljockey  
Acting Chief Director: Land Restitution Support-Northern Cape  
Date 13/01/2015



**OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSION**

**Regional Land Claims Commission: Northern Cape**  
4-8 Old Main Road, Hyesco Arcade Building, KIMBERLEY 8300  
P.O. Box 2458, KIMBERLEY, 8300  
Tel: (053) 807 5700 Fax: (053) 831 6501

---

Reference: Ryan Oliver

Date: 17/03/2015

**APPLICANT: S. L. R. Consulting**

EMAIL: ndaly@slrconsulting.com  
TEL: 011 467 0945  
FAX: 011 467 0978

**ATT: Natasha Daly**

**RE: LAND CLAIMS ENQUIRY[S]**

**PROPERTY[S] DESCRIPTION**

- 1 Portion 1 of the Farm Gloria No. 266, John Taolo Gaetswe District, Northern Cape Province.**
- 2 The Farm Umtu No. 281, John Taolo Gaetswe District, Northern Cape Province.**

This communiqué serves to advise your company that according to our database there are no restitution claims lodged against the above mentioned property descriptions.

We are receiving new restitution claims as of 2014 onwards.

It should however be borne in mind that our database is continuously being updated, therefore this information may be subject to change and you will be informed accordingly.

Yours in service delivery

  
Ms. Ruwayda Baulackey  
Chief Director: Land Restitution Support-Northern Cape  
Date 20/03/2015



**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD****SCOPING REPORT SUMMARY FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE  
MINE****DMR REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR**

Dear Sir/Madam

**1. INTRODUCTION**

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is a South African company of which Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd owns 51%, with the remaining 49% owned by Blue Flacon 222 Trading (Pty) Ltd.

Mokala is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province. Refer to Figure 1 and Figure 2 for the regional and local settings respectively.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across a portion of the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

The EIA process comprises two phases: a scoping phase and an environmental impact assessment phase combined with the environmental management programme (EIA and EMP) phase. This summary describes the scoping phase for the proposed project.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to undertake the environmental assessment process for the proposed project.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project, environmental authorisation is required from various government departments. These include:

- Environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of National Environmental Management Act No.107 of 1998 (NEMA).
- A mining right and an environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA).
- A water use license from the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 (NWA).
- A waste management license from the DMR in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act No. 59 of 2008 (NEM:WA).

Any additional approvals/permits needed for the project will be identified during the course of the environmental assessment process.

As part of the project's environmental impact assessment (EIA) and environmental management programme (EMP) amendment process, a scoping report has been produced. The scoping report provides a preliminary assessment of potential environmental and socio-economic impacts and possible management measures which will be refined/changed in the EIA and EMP report with specialist input, as appropriate. The main purpose of the scoping report is however to record issues and concerns raised by interested and affected parties (IAPs) and to set out the terms of reference for the EIA and EMP that will enable the meaningful assessment of all relevant environmental and social issues. This document is a summary of the scoping report.

## **2. ATTACHED DOCUMENTS**

The following sections have been extracted from the scoping report for your review:

- Appendix A: Issues raised by IAPs and regulatory authorities (Section 8.3 of the scoping report).
- Appendix B: Terms of reference for further investigations (Section 9.3 of the scoping report).

## **3. REVIEW OF SCOPING REPORT AND SUBMISSION OF COMMENTS**

Copies of the scoping report have been made available for public review as follows:

- Joe Morolong Local Municipality
- John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
- Hotazel, Black Rock (For both Black Rock and Gloria mine village) community public libraries
- Kuruman and Kathu town libraries

Electronic copies of the scoping report will be made available to IAPs on request (electronically by e-mail or on disk). IAPs will be given 30 days until **11 August 2015** to review the scoping report and submit comments.

Comments should be submitted in writing to Natasha Daly or Mase Rantiseng via fax (011 467 0945) and/or e-mail ([ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com) or [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)).

If you have any related questions please contact the undersigned.

Regards

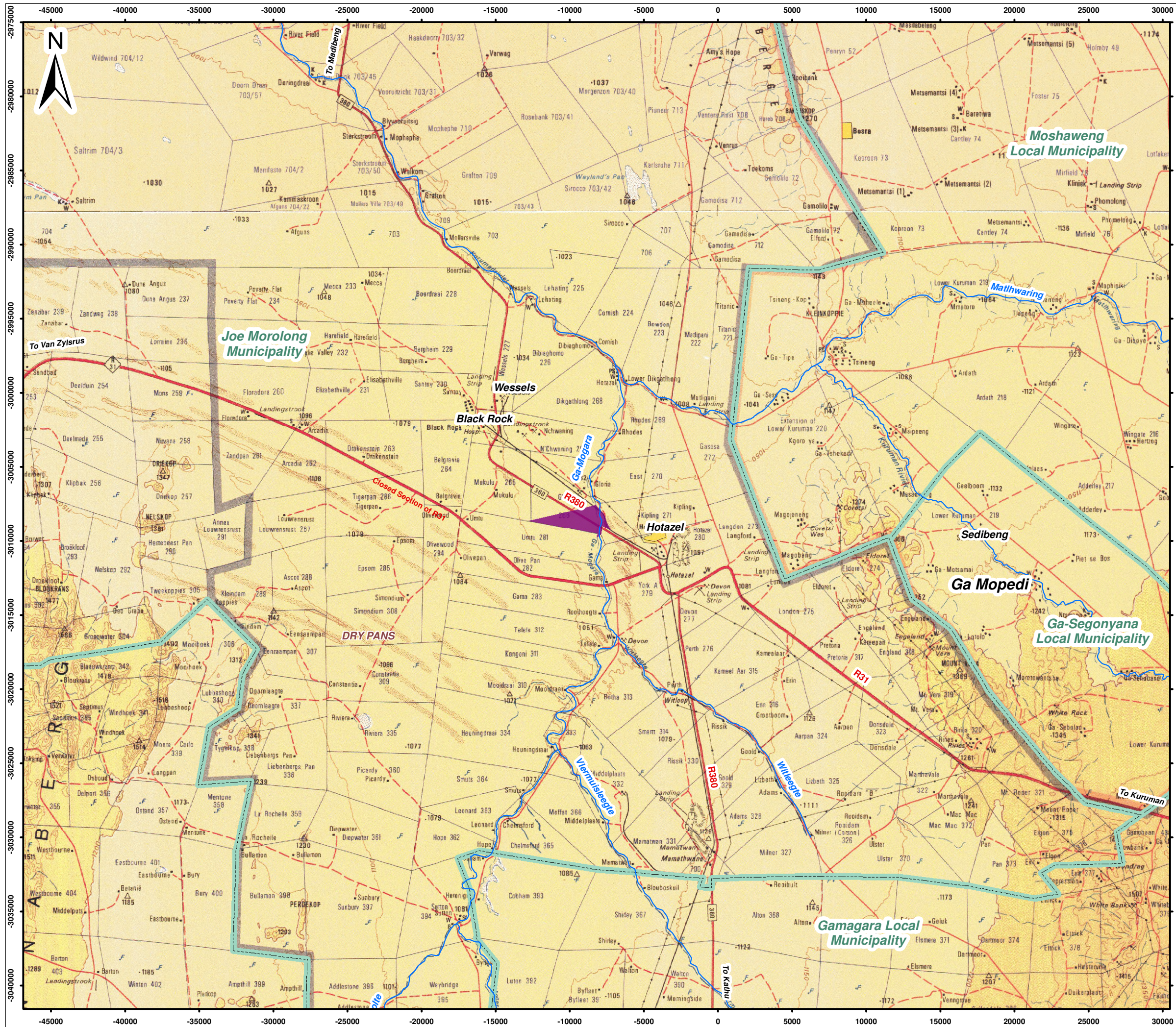


Natasha Daly



Mase Rantiseng





- Legend**
- Proposed Project Area
  - Local Municipalities
  - Rivers
  - Roads

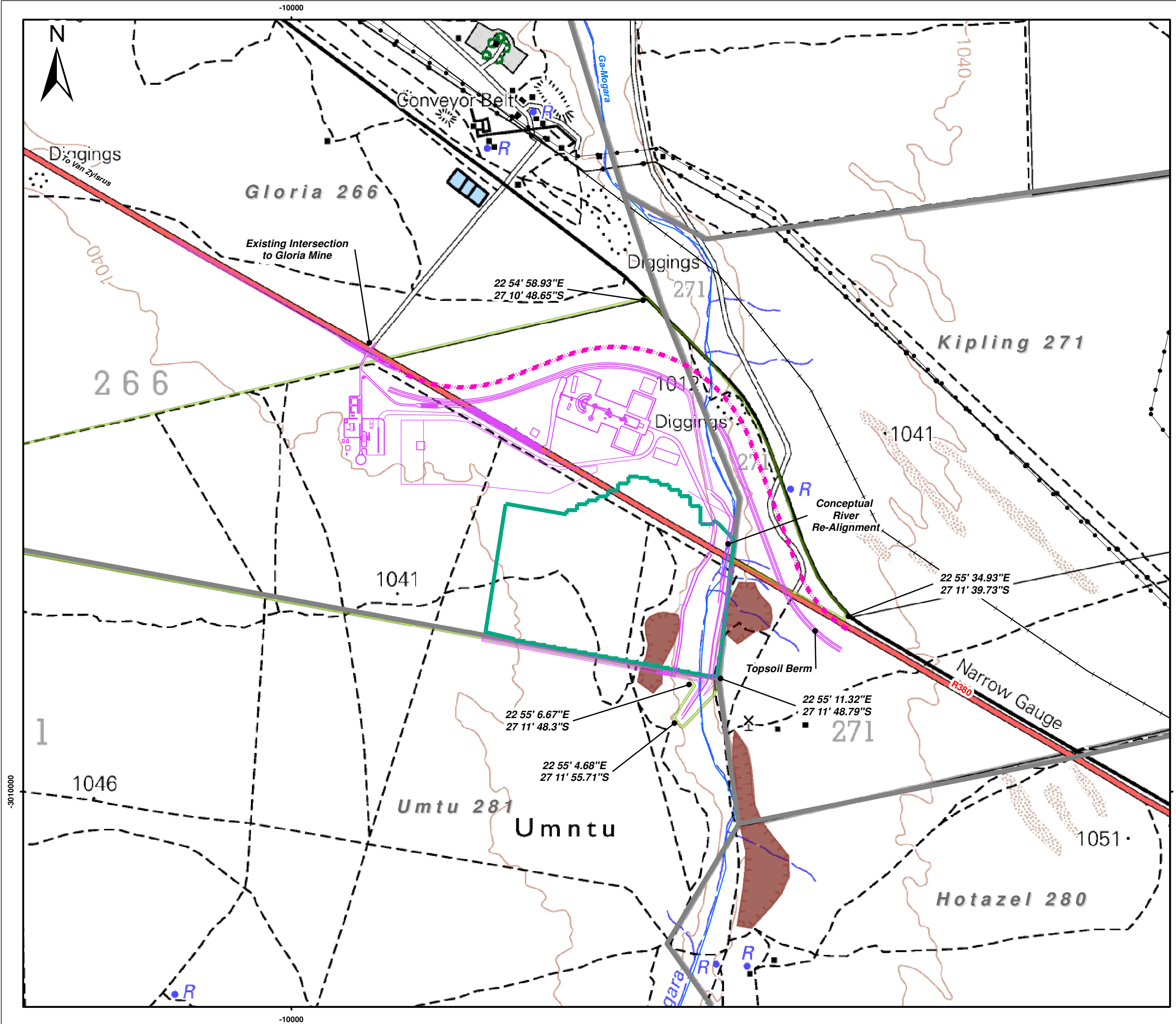
0 4 8 Kilometers  
 Scale: 1:250 000 @ A3  
 Projection: Transverse Mercator  
 Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo 23

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

Figure 1  
 Regional Map

**SLR**  
 SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
 P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
 Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978





- Legend**
- Proposed Infrastructure
  - - - Proposed Road Re-Alignment of R380
  - Proposed Open Pit Area
  - Farm Boundaries
  - Powerlines
  - + Railway
  - Rivers
  - - - Tracks/Paths
  - Historical Borrow Pits
  - Roads

0 400 800 Meters  
 Scale: 1:18 000 @ A3  
 Projection: Transverse Mercator  
 Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo 23

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

**Figure 2**  
**Local Setting**

**SLR**  
 SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
 P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
 Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

**APPENDIX A: ISSUES RAISED TO DATE BY REGULATORY AUTHORITIES AND IAPS (SECTION 8.3 OF SCOPING REPORT)**

INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES	DATE COMMENTS RECEIVED	ISSUES RAISED	EAPS RESPONSE TO ISSUES (AS AMENDED FOR THE PURPOSES OF THE SCOPING REPORT)
<b>AFFECTED PARTIES</b>			
<b>Landowners or lawful occupiers on adjacent properties</b>			
Comment raised by E E Reynecke	X	01 March 2015 during the social scan	I am concerned about groundwater availability.
Comment raised by Ryno van Schalkwyk,		01 March 2015 during the social scan	I am concerned about the impact that the project will have towards groundwater availability.
Comment raised by Lourika Delaport (L van der Merwe)		01 March 2015 during the social scan	My concern about the proposed project is groundwater availability.
Comment raised by Gert A Noeth		01 March 2015 during the social scan	I am concerned about groundwater availability.
Comment raised by Jurie Kriek		15 April 2015 at the public scoping meeting	There is a concern that the shallow aquifer is dry. This could be due to the sinkholes upstream at the Kumba Mine. This project will add additional pressure on the existing aquifers which will have an impact on downstream users.
		I have boreholes in the area and I am concerned about the impacts that the project will have on existing groundwater levels.	
Comment raised by Louis Hauman		15 April 2015 at the public scoping meeting	A major problem in the area is underground water. The river does not flow and aquifers don't get water. In addition, the cumulative impacts by each mine must be calculated. The Kumba Mine is currently the biggest user of groundwater.
Comment raised by Eben Anthonissen		15 April 2015 at the public scoping meeting	The Ga-Mogara drainage channel has limited surface water run-off. The first aquifer is not replenishing. This has a major impact on users as far as Kathu. The proposed project will only add additional pressure.
		Groundwater usage by Mokala will just add more pressure on existing users. More pressure on the	



INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES		DATE COMMENTS RECEIVED	ISSUES RAISED	EAPS RESPONSE TO ISSUES (AS AMENDED FOR THE PURPOSES OF THE SCOPING REPORT)
			Vaal Ga-Mogara pipeline which also affect livestock.	
Comment raised by Gert Theart		15 April 2015 at the public scoping meeting	We would like to know what the cone of depression is for the project taking into account other mines in the area. When considering the other mines in the area, Mokala will cause the existing cone of depression to extend. We are not interested in seeing a site specific cone of depression.	
			The groundwater resources in the area are already under pressure. The existing mining companies shift blame where groundwater shortages are concerned. There needs to be a proper way of managing water usage for each mining company in order to assess the cumulative impacts on groundwater.	
Comment raised by Ryno van Schalkwyk,		01 March 2015 during the social scan	I am concerned about the impact that the proposed project will have on existing transport networks.	An independent traffic specialist has been appointed as part of the proposed project to determine the impact that the project will have towards the existing road network. The terms of reference for the traffic impact assessment are included in Section 9.3.13.
Comment raised by Jurie Kriek		15 April 2015 at the public scoping meeting	If Mokala is intending on mining approximately 1.3 million tonnes of ore per year this means that approximately 300 trucks will be leaving the mine every day. That will require a highway. The existing roads cannot accommodate that number of trucks.	
Comment raised by Ryno van Schalkwyk,		01 March 2015 during the social scan	I am concerned about housing.	No workers will be housed on-site as part of the proposed project. Instead workers will be accommodated in nearby towns.
Comment raised by Gert A Noeth		01 March 2015 during the social scan	I am concerned that the proposed project will result in an increase in veld fires.	Mokala is more than willing to be part of existing forums and initiatives in the area which aid in managing the environment effectively. Mokala will also implement fire breaks around the project area.
Comment raised by Jan Theart	X	15 April 2015 at the public scoping meeting	The area is well known for veld fires. Will Mokala join other mining companies in assisting with veld fires?	
			Has the application for re-zoning of the land been submitted as the current land zoning is agricultural?	Mokala is aware that a re-zoning application needs to be submitted; however this has not been done yet.

INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES		DATE COMMENTS RECEIVED	ISSUES RAISED	EAPS RESPONSE TO ISSUES (AS AMENDED FOR THE PURPOSES OF THE SCOPING REPORT)
			When will blasting take place? The law states that blasting should only take place during the day. Mokala should also be aware that there is an existing forum which assists in notifying people of planned blasts.	The possible management measures outlined in Table 21 indicates that blasting activities should be limited to the day time hours and that scheduled blasts need to be communicated with IAPs. These management measures will be refined as part of the EIA and EMP phase of the project.
			There is a Kalagadi Forum which is in the process of becoming a water use association. We would like Mokala to form part of the association	Mokala is more than willing to be part of existing forums and initiatives in the area which aid in managing the environment effectively.
Comment raised by Jurie Kriek		15 April 2015 at the public scoping meeting	The life of mine, being approximately 15 years is a short period for a project with such anticipated impacts, particularly the realignment of the Ga-Mogara drainage channel. We hope that your plan is not to mine, pack up and leave the area dry.	Your concerns have been noted and will be addressed as part of the EIA and EMP phase. As part of the proposed project, a closure cost report and traffic study will be undertaken. The related terms of reference are included in Section 9.3.15 and 9.3.13 respectively.
			How much will Mokala contribute to road maintenance? Some mining companies in the area have contributed towards upgrading existing roads. The roads in this area are not designed for heavy vehicles especially trucks.	
Comment raised by Louis Hauman		15 April 2015 at the public scoping meeting	Has the mining right been granted?	The mining right application was submitted on 03 July 2015. For the mining right to be granted the DMR needs to approve the EIA and EMP report in support of a mining right application. The environmental assessment process should take approximately 300 days as per legislated timeframes from the date of submission of the mining right application. It is only after these 300 days that the DMR should make a decision as to whether or not to grant the mining right.
			How much manganese do you intend to mine per year?	Approximately 1.3 million tonnes per annum.
			The Ga-Mogara drainage channel is going to flow again in 2025.	This has been noted.

INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES		DATE COMMENTS RECEIVED	ISSUES RAISED	EAPS RESPONSE TO ISSUES (AS AMENDED FOR THE PURPOSES OF THE SCOPING REPORT)
			<p>The wind direction is from the North West not South East; please update this in your documents.</p>	<p>Reference to the wind direction from the north west has been noted in Section 8.4.1.3.</p>
			<p>In your report it needs to be clearly indicated what amount of water is required for dust suppression.</p>	<p>With reference to Section 9.3.6, a hydrological study will be undertaken as part of the proposed project. One of the outputs of this study is the compilation of a water balance which will indicate the volume of water required for dust suppression. The amount of water required for dust suppression will be provided in the EIA and EMP report. In addition to this the hydrology report will be attached as an appendix to the EIA and EMP report.</p>
			<p>The impact that the project will have on the river flow must be calculated.</p>	<p>The total mean annual run-off that will be lost to the overall catchment will be calculated as part of the hydrological study (Section 9.3.6) and the impact of this loss will be assessed as part of the EIA and EMP report. In terms of the river crossing and the re-alignment of the Ga-Mogara drainage channel it is important to note that the designs allow for the natural flow of the system to continue.</p>
<p>Comment raised by Eben Anthonissen</p>	<p>X</p>	<p>15 April 2015 at the public scoping meeting</p>	<p>Will Mokala wait for a water use license to be issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation before commencing with mining? In our experience, mines operate without a water use license.</p>	<p>Mining will not take place until feedback has been received from the Department of Water and Sanitation.</p>
			<p>How deep is the ore body?</p>	<p>The depth of the ore body ranges between 60m to 130m.</p>
			<p>The financial provision must include the realignment of the Ga-Mogara drainage channel and the realignment of the R380. Will these be returned back to their original positions?</p>	<p>The re-alignment of the R380 and the Ga-Mogara drainage channel within the existing channel will be permanent. It is important to note that once the R380 has been diverted, this road becomes the responsibility of the South African National Roads Agency. It is for this reason that the financial provision will not</p>

INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES		DATE COMMENTS RECEIVED	ISSUES RAISED	EAPS RESPONSE TO ISSUES (AS AMENDED FOR THE PURPOSES OF THE SCOPING REPORT)
				cater for the relocation of the R380 to its original alignment. Further to this, the design of the Ga-Mogara drainage channel channel re-alignment will be as natural as possible, will allow for the continuation of natural flow (when this occurs) and will also allow for the re-establishment of natural vegetation. It follows that once the Ga-Mogara drainage channel has been realigned within the existing river channel no further rehabilitation is required and will therefore not be catered for in the financial provision.
			What will happen to the treated sewage effluent?	The treated sewage effluent will be re-cycled / re-used within the plant process.
			Where is Mokala planning on disposing of general and hazardous waste? The closest landfill site is in Kuruman and they are not accepting additional waste. Due to this, many mining companies resort to dumping their waste next to the roads which poses a major challenge for farmers. If our livestock eat waste material, it can be fatal which results in a loss of income.	Mokala will investigate all lawful methods to handle and dispose of both domestic and hazardous waste. The proposal will be detailed in the EIA and EMP.
			What is the depth of the shallow aquifer?	The depth of the shallow aquifer is expected to be between 10 and 50m below ground level.
			Can the quarterly monitoring reports be made available to the public and the farmers' associations? We have existing arrangements with other companies in the area. We are also willing to provide access to our boreholes for monitoring for baseline purposes.	Your request has been noted and will be forwarded to Mokala. A hydrocensus has been undertaken for the project. Farmers in the area were contacted in order to gain access to their boreholes.
Comment raised by Gert Theart			Yes, that is correct. SLR was at my farm and took measurements.	Thank you for this clarification.
Comment raised by Eben Anthonissen			It is important to note, that when it comes to protected plant species, the Tolbos is not taken into consideration.	The <i>Boophane disticha</i> (Tolbos) is considered to be declining in terms of the IUCN. With reference to Section 8.4.1.5, the Tolbos was not specifically identified on-site during the site survey undertaken by the biodiversity

INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES		DATE COMMENTS RECEIVED	ISSUES RAISED	EAPS RESPONSE TO ISSUES (AS AMENDED FOR THE PURPOSES OF THE SCOPING REPORT)
			<p>We are concerned that the opencast mine will produce a significant amount of dust especially during blasting. Hotazel is located North East of the proposed project site. Given that the prevailing wind direction is from the north west, Hotazel will be covered with dust.</p> <p>What is Mokala's intention regarding the transportation of ore?</p> <p>We would prefer if Mokala made use of rail to transport ore as opposed to road.</p> <p>Will the proposed mine make use of local labour?</p> <p>We would like a visual impact assessment to be undertaken for the project. Our concern is lighting at night from the mine.</p>	<p>specialist.</p> <p>An independent air quality specialist has been appointed as part of the proposed project to determine the impact that the project will have towards ambient air quality. The terms of reference for the air quality impact assessment are included in Section 9.3.9.</p> <p>With reference to section 8.1.5, transportation alternatives that are being investigated include road and a combination of road and rail. Further detail will be provided in the EIA and EMP report.</p> <p>Mokala will make use of local labour as far as practically possible.</p> <p>With reference to Section 9.3.10 a qualitative visual assessment will be undertaken given that the proposed project is surrounded by existing mining operations to the north, south and south east and as such the proposed project is not expected to present negative visual views that differ from the current baseline situation. Your concern pertaining to night-time lighting will however be taken into consideration as part of the EIA and EMP.</p>
Comment raised by Bonolo Lekwa	X	15 April 2015 at the public scoping meeting	Please can SLR ensure that copies of the relevant reports are made available at the Black Rock Library?	This will be done.
Comment raised by Thivha Tshithavhane			<p>Mokala must take note that there are existing plans to expand the capacity of the Vaal Ga-Mogara Pipeline by Sedibeng Water.</p> <p>It is strongly advised that Mokala applies to Sedibeng Water to obtain water from the Vaal Ga-Mogara water supply scheme in order to benefit. It was mentioned that one of the water supply alternatives was to source water from neighbouring mines. This will not be possible due to the water shortages in the area.</p>	Thank you for your comments. These are being considered as part of the related project investigations and planning.

INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES		DATE COMMENTS RECEIVED	ISSUES RAISED	EAPS RESPONSE TO ISSUES (AS AMENDED FOR THE PURPOSES OF THE SCOPING REPORT)
Comment raised by Bonolo Lekwa			Assmang undertook a heritage impact assessment during the expansion of the railway bridge. Some stone age tools were found near the Ga-Mogara drainage channel.	With reference to section 8.4.1.11, two stone age heritage sites have been identified on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266. Further to this, an independent heritage specialist has been appointed to confirm if any other significant heritage resources are located where infrastructure has been proposed on portion 1 of the farm Gloria, the farm Kipling 271 and the farm Umtu 281. The related terms of reference is included in Section 9.3.11.
Comment raised by Thivha Tshithavhane		15 April 2015 at the public scoping meeting	<p>Will the reports be made available for review in any of the communities?</p> <p>I think that it is important that communities receive hard copies of the reports. I will send you a list of which communities should receive reports.</p>	<p>Yes.</p> <p>Reports will be placed in the closest communities namely: Hotazel and Black Rock (For both Black Rock and Gloria mine village). In addition, Summaries will be distributed to all IAPs that have registered and electronic copies of the report can be made available on request.</p>
Comment raised by Gert Theart	X	15 April 2015 at the public scoping meeting	There are many mines requesting access to the Ga-Mogara Pipeline from Sedibeng Water. If Mokala also applies for water from this scheme, more pressure will be placed on the pipeline.	With reference to Section 8.1.5, Mokala's preferred means of sourcing water for the proposed operation is from on-site sources. Mokala is currently investigating if this option is feasible or not. Depending on the outcome of the investigations, if it is determined that water will not be able to be sourced from on-site boreholes, other alternatives for water supply will be considered. These alternatives include the Vaal Ga-Mogara Water Supply Scheme or sourcing water from neighbouring mines. Further information will be provided in the EIA and EMP report.
<b>Organs of state</b>				
Issues raised by Raisibe Sekepane from the Department of Mineral	X	21 April 2015 at the pre-application meeting	In terms of the proposed road realignment and the realignment of the Ga-Mogara drainage channel, has SLR consulted with the Department	Both departments have been notified of the proposed project. In this regard, a background information document was distributed to both



INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES		DATE COMMENTS RECEIVED	ISSUES RAISED	EAPS RESPONSE TO ISSUES (AS AMENDED FOR THE PURPOSES OF THE SCOPING REPORT)
Resources			of Roads and Public Works and the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) respectively?	departments. In addition to this, both departments were invited to the regulatory authorities meeting. These departments will continue to be involved throughout the environmental assessment process.
			What is the depth of the ore body?	The depth of the ore body ranges between 60m to 130m.
			The impact assessment needs to focus on the cumulative impacts.	Your comment has been noted and will be addressed as part of the EIA and EMP phase.
			Please can you provide details regarding the grade of the ore and market requirements? We acknowledge that Mokala intends to backfill the open pit, however in our experience with existing mining operations in the area, backfilling does not take place even if it is a commitment in an environmental management programme report. The reason for this is that the grade of the ore and market conditions are poorly understood and mines end up not having the money to backfill open pits.	Mokala will produce a minimum manganese ore grade of 34% with an average grade of 37.5%. This will depend on the price of the manganese at any given stage of the project.  Provision for rehabilitation is a legal requirement and is reviewed independently each year and will form part of concurrent backfilling.
			In terms of the water system on-site, will it be a closed loop?	Yes. The intension is to manage all dirty and recycle water on-site in accordance with Regulation 704 (4 June 1999).
<b>Department of Environmental Affairs (Department on Environment and Nature Conservation – Northern Cape)</b>				
Issues raised by Moses Ramakulukusha from the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation	X	15 April 2015 at the regulatory authorities meeting	Please send me a list of specialists that will be undertaking work for the proposed project. I would like to know what specialist studies will be conducted for the project?	Refer to Section 9.3 for the specialist terms of reference.
			Will you determine the carbon footprint of the proposed project? I am aware that it is currently not legislated and thus not mandatory but be aware that it is what the environmental department is moving towards to for future EIA processes.	Provision has been made for a carbon footprint assessment to be undertaken as part of the environmental management programme (Section 8.8). This will be done if the project is approved.
			It is important that SLR engages in an effective	The proposed project was advertised in the

INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES		DATE COMMENTS RECEIVED	ISSUES RAISED	EAPS RESPONSE TO ISSUES (AS AMENDED FOR THE PURPOSES OF THE SCOPING REPORT)
			<p>public consultation process. Was the proposed project advertised in newspapers? What other means were used to inform interested and affected parties (IAPs) about the proposed project? I do not think newspapers are an effective means of informing IAPs about a project.</p>	<p>Kathu Gazette and the Kalahari Bulletin. Site notices were also placed in and around the proposed project site. A social scan was undertaken to identify IAPs such as landowners, land users, non-government organisations, regulatory authorities and surrounding mining companies. Identified IAPs were notified of the proposed project by means of background information documents and site notices placed within and surrounding the proposed project site. Further detail is provided in Section 8.2.</p>
			<p>What communities have been involved as part of the proposed project? Has the ward councillor been engaged?</p>	<p>The relevant ward councillor has been notified of the proposed project and was invited to the regulatory authorities meeting. A land claim has been lodged on the farm Kipling 271 by the Tsineng Communal Association (CPA). The Tsineng CPA has been notified of the proposed project and was invited to the public scoping meeting. The communities of Black Rock, Hotazel are the two closest communities. People within these communities have both been notified</p>
			<p>Has the environmental authorisation application been submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) for listed activities in terms of the NEMA/NEM:WA? Similarly have water use activities been identified, that required authorisation from the Department of Water and Sanitation?</p>	<p>At the time of the public meetings the application had not been submitted. Since then the application was submitted as part of the mining right application process.</p>
			<p>Was the DMR invited to this meeting and have they been to site?</p>	<p>The DMR was invited to this regulatory authorities meeting. The DMR has not been to site yet as part of the proposed project.</p>
			<p>Are you aware of the Hotazel town expansion project? The town will be expanding towards the direction of the project. The expansion is currently not approved but it is definitely in the</p>	<p>With reference to Figure 6 the proposed project is not located within the Hotazel town expansion area.</p>

INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES		DATE COMMENTS RECEIVED	ISSUES RAISED	EAPS RESPONSE TO ISSUES (AS AMENDED FOR THE PURPOSES OF THE SCOPING REPORT)
			<p>pipeline. Black Rock had to adjust their mining plans because of the proposed expansion. Please also note that BHP Billiton owns the land where the town will be expanding.</p> <p>Will the project rely on the municipal sewage facilities?</p> <p>Will a geotechnical study be undertaken for the project?</p> <p>Please assess the post land rehabilitation and potential.</p> <p>Please assess what impact the proposed project will have towards the agricultural potential of the project site?</p> <p>Will there be a biodiversity offset.</p>	<p>No. It is proposed that an on-site sewage treatment plant will be established in order to treat any sewage generated as part the proposed mine.</p> <p>Yes, Mokala is currently busy with the geotechnical study.</p> <p>As part of the proposed project a closure cost estimate will be undertaken. The related terms of reference are included in Section 9.3.15.</p> <p>As part of the proposed project a land capability study will be undertaken to determine the agricultural potential of the proposed project area. The related terms of reference are included in Section 9.3.3.</p> <p>This will be determined by the biodiversity specialist with input from the relevant authorities and will be outlined in the EIA and EMP report. The related terms of reference are included in Sections 9.3.5.</p>
OTHER INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES				
Issue raised by Mr Wayne Green from Telkom	X	14 April 2015 via email	<p>Telkom SA SOC Ltd is affected by this proposal. Existing overhead plant is affected between Hotazel and Santoy (Black Rock). If any plant is damaged or must be moved, the cost involved will be repayable. Please note that important overhead route is affected and should be treated as important. On completion of this project, please certify that all requirements as stipulated in this letter have been met. Please note that should any Telkom SA SOC Ltd infrastructure has to be relocated or altered as a result of your activities the cost for such alterations or relocation will be for your account in terms of</p>	<p>Mokala is aware that the proposed project will require the realignment of the Telkom line that runs parallel to the R380. In this regard, negotiations are underway between Mokala and Telkom.</p>

INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES		DATE COMMENTS RECEIVED	ISSUES RAISED	EAPS RESPONSE TO ISSUES (AS AMENDED FOR THE PURPOSES OF THE SCOPING REPORT)
			section 25 of the Electronic Communication Act. This approval is valid for 6 months, after which re-application must be made if the work has not been completed.	
Comment received from L Ramatladi from Transnet		24 April 2015 via email	No objections as the proposed mine is more than 5km away from Transnet Freight Rail Property at Hotazel Station and no foreseen issues with regards to the project.	Thank you for your comment.
Comment received by Seikaneng Keatlegile		16 March 2015 via email	I am interested in job opportunities.	Your comment has been noted. The proposed project will create approximately 321 construction job opportunities and approximately 370 operational job opportunities.
Comment raised by Errol Motlathledi		15 April 2015 at the public scoping meeting	What is the difference between construction and operational jobs?	Construction jobs are required for a few months at a time while the mine is being established. Operational jobs are required for a longer period of time while the mine is operational, which in the case of the proposed project is approximately 15 years.

## **APPENDIX B: TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR FURTHER INVESTIGATIONS INCLUDING THE PLAN OF STUDY FOR THE EIA AND EMP (SECTION 9.3 OF SCOPING REPORT)**

### **9.1 DESCRIPTION OF ASPECTS TO BE ASSESSED BY SPECIALISTS**

This section describes the nature and extent of further investigations required in the Environmental Impact Assessment, including any specialist reports that may be required, and sets out the proposed approach to the EIA and EMP phase.

The proposed terms of reference for further investigations required for the completion of the EIA study are discussed below. It is important to note that where relevant, the specialist studies cater for requirements to support the water use license application and the waste management license application. The results of these studies will be collated into a combined EIA and EMP report.

#### **9.1.1 GEOLOGY**

It is proposed that no further specialist investigations are required. The impacts will be assessed qualitatively and detailed management measures will be provided in the EIA and EMP report by SLR.

#### **9.1.2 TOPOGRAPHY**

It is proposed that no further specialist investigations are required. The impacts will be assessed qualitatively and detailed management measures will be provided in the EIA and EMP report by SLR.

#### **9.1.3 SOILS, LAND USE AND LAND CAPABILITY**

It is proposed that a specialist soils and land capability investigation be undertaken by Terra Africa Environmental Consultants. The soils and land capability investigation will have the following objectives:

- The determination of the soil, land use and land capability baseline through a site survey including the analysis of soil samples.
- The identification of soil forms and the description of soil profiles of the surveyed proposed project area
- Description of the physical and chemical composition of the soil forms identified within the proposed project area
- Description of the land capability and current land use supported by the local soil conditions
- The assessment of possible impacts of the proposed project on soil, agricultural potential and land capability
- To have input, together with SLR, into project alternatives and management measures going forward.

The assessment and detailed management measures will be provided in the EIA and EMP report by SLR. A copy of the specialist report will be provided in the EIA and EMP.

#### **9.1.4 BLASTING**

It is proposed that a specialist blasting investigation be undertaken by Cambrian CC. The blasting investigation will have the following objectives:

- Review of the conceptual blast plan
- Impact assessment related to proposed blasting activities.
- To have input, together with SLR, into project alternatives and management measures going forward.

The assessment and detailed management measures will be provided in the EIA and EMP report by SLR. A copy of the specialist report will be provided in the EIA and EMP.

#### **9.1.5 BIODIVERSITY (FLORA AND FAUNA)**

It is proposed that the detailed (flora, fauna and aquatic system) investigation be conducted by Natalie Birch of Environmental Management Services (EMS). The investigation has the following objectives:

- Perform investigations to identify and map different habitats, concentrating on areas proposed for new infrastructure
- Assign species to each habitat through various trapping and sampling methods
- Rank each habitat type based on conservation importance (in terms of provincial biodiversity priorities) and ecological sensitivity
- Identify potential impacts (including cumulative) on ecology
- To have input, together with SLR, into project alternatives and ecology management measures going forward.

The assessment and detailed management measures will be provided in the EIA and EMP report by SLR. A copy of the specialist report will be provided in the EIA and EMP.

#### **9.1.6 HYDROLOGY (SURFACE WATER)**

It is proposed that a specialist hydrology assessment will be undertaken by SLR with input from AECOM. The hydrology study will have the following objectives:

- Baseline hydrology including average rainfall, average evaporation, storm intensities, review of watercourse network, flow data and mean annual runoff and peak flow estimation for Ga-Mogara drainage channel
- Floodline modelling
- Conceptual stormwater management plan.
- A conceptual wet and dry season water balance to inform the storm water inputs to the mine's water management system.
- Identify quantity and quality potential impacts (including cumulative) on surface water resources.
- To have input, together with the SLR EIA team, into project alternatives and surface water management measures going forward.



The assessment and detailed management measures will be provided in the EIA and EMP report by SLR. A copy of the specialist report will be provided in the EIA and EMP.

#### **9.1.7 GROUNDWATER**

It is proposed that a specialist groundwater investigation will be conducted by SLR. The study will have the following objectives:

- A hydrocensus to determine the baseline condition of groundwater quality and quantify within a 5km radius of the proposed project area
- Develop a conceptual model for the proposed site
- Model the dewatering impacts of the proposed project
- Geochemical analysis and waste assessment of the most significant potential pollution source(s)
- Model the potential pollution dispersion from the most significant potential pollution source(s)
- Assess the significance of dewatering and contamination impacts
- To have input, together with the SLR EIA team, into project alternatives and management measures going forward

The assessment and detailed management measures will be provided in the EIA and EMP report by SLR. A copy of the specialist report will be provided in the EIA and EMP.

#### **9.1.8 AIR QUALITY**

It is proposed that a specialist air quality impact assessment will be undertaken by Airshed Planning Professionals (Pty) Ltd. The study will have the following objectives:

- Analysis of meteorological, topographical and land-use data to determine atmospheric dispersion potential
- Establishing an air emissions inventory
- Identify potential third party receptor sites
- Assess the impact of air emissions on potential third party receptors using an air dispersion model
- To have input, together with SLR EIA team into project alternatives and air quality management measures going forward

The assessment and detailed management measures will be provided in the EIA and EMP report by SLR. A copy of the specialist report will be provided in the EIA and EMP.

#### **9.1.9 NOISE**

It is proposed that a specialist noise impact assessment will be undertaken by Airshed Planning Professionals (Pty) Ltd. The study will have the following objectives:

- The measurement and assessment of existing environmental noise levels within the vicinity of the proposed project area and at potential third party receptors.
- The identification of existing sources of environmental noise such as communities, mining, industries and public roads
- Predict the potential additional impact of project related noise sources
- To have input, together with SLR, into project alternatives and management measures going forward.
- Recommendations for the establishment of a noise monitoring programme

The assessment and detailed management measures will be provided in the EIA and EMP report by SLR. A copy of the specialist report will be provided in the EIA and EMP.

#### **9.1.10 VISUAL ASPECTS**

It is proposed that no further specialist investigations are required. The impacts will be assessed qualitatively and detailed management measures will be provided in the EIA and EMP report by SLR.

#### **9.1.11 HERITAGE/CULTURAL RESOURCES**

It is proposed that no further specialist heritage investigation is required on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 226 as this was undertaken in May 2013 (PGS, May 2013). The study included the following objectives:

- Identification and mapping (through literature review and field work) of archaeological, cultural and heritage resources on the farm Gloria 266
- Assessment of the significance of the identified resources
- Provide input, together with SLR and the technical project team into project alternatives and management measures going forward.

A copy of the heritage impact assessment report will be included in the EIA.

It is however proposed that a specialist heritage investigation be undertaken where infrastructure has been proposed on portion 1 of the farm Gloria, the farm Kipling 271 and the farm Umtu 281. The objectives of this investigation are listed above. A copy of this heritage impact assessment report will also be included in the EIA.

#### **9.1.12 PALAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES**

It is proposed that no further palaeontological specialist assessment will be undertaken on the farms Gloria 266 and Kipling 271 as this was undertaken in May 2013 (PGS, May 2013) and July 2014 (Gideon Groenewald, July 2014) respectively. The study included the following objectives:

- Identify and map (through literature review and field work) all paleontological resources in the proposed project area

- Assess the significance of the identified resources
- Assess the impact of the proposed project on the paleontological resources
- Provide input, together with SLR into project alternatives and management measures going forward.

A copy of this report will also be included in the EIA.

#### **9.1.13 TRANSPORT SYSTEMS**

It is proposed that a traffic impact investigation be undertaken by Siyazi Gauteng (Pty) Ltd. The study includes the following objectives:

- Determination of the baseline traffic conditions surrounding the proposed project area
- Calculate trip generation and distribution calculations
- To provide a basic geometric design input in terms of the proposed access intersection
- Assess the impacts of the proposed project on existing road capacity and safety
- Provide input, together with SLR and the technical project team into project alternatives management measures going forward.

The assessment and detailed management measures will be provided in the EIA and EMP report by SLR. A copy of the specialist report will be provided in the EIA and EMP.

#### **9.1.14 ECONOMIC AND SUSTAINABILITY ANALYSIS**

It is proposed that an economic and sustainability land use analysis will be undertaken by Mercury Financial Consultants (Pty) Ltd in order to meet the requirements of Regulation 50 of the MPRDA. This study has the following objectives:

- A preliminary analysis to identify and prioritise economic impact conditions in order to profile baseline conditions
- Quantify the impact on the socio-economic conditions of directly affected persons by determining the potential impact, in financial terms, of the loss in property value or infrastructure assets and determining the economic loss, in terms of net present value, of commercial, economic or as a result of the proposed mining activity
- Comparative assessment of the identified land use and development alternatives and their potential on the environment, social and cultural impacts in view of generally accepted sustainable development principles which considers the costs and benefits of social, environmental and economic factors

#### **9.1.15 CLOSURE COST ESTIMATE**

It is proposed that a closure cost estimate by undertaken by SLR in accordance with Section 24P of NEMA.

#### **9.1.16 Socio-Economic Issues**

It is proposed that no further specialist investigations are required. The impacts will be assessed qualitatively and detailed management measures will be provided in the EIA and EMP report by SLR.

**MOKALA MANGANESE (EDMS.) BPK.****BESTEKOPNAMEVERSLAG OPSOMMING VIR DIE ONTWIKKELING VAN DIE VOORGESTELDE  
MOKALA MANGAANMYN****DMR VERWYSINGSNOMMER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR**

Geagte Meneer/Mevrou/Mejuffrou

**1. INLEIDING**

Mokala Manganese (Edms.) Bpk. (Mokala) is 'n Suid-Afrikaanse maatskappy waarvan 51% in die besit van Ntsimbintle Mining (Edms.) Bpk. en die oorblywende 49% in die besit van Blue Flacon 222 Trading (Edms.) Bpk. is.

Mokala stel die oprigting voor van 'n nuwe dagboumangaanmyn op die restant van die plaas Gloria 266, 4 km noordwes van die dorp Hotazel in die Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit, Noord-Kaapprovinsie. Sien Figuur 1 en Figuur 2 vir die streek- en plaaslike ligging onderskeidelik.

Breedweg gestel sal die voorgestelde Mokala Mangaanprojek dagboubedrywighe, 'n droë vergruising- en siftingsaanleg, deklaag, produk- en onbehandelde erts voorraadstapels, bogrondvoorraadstapels, mynverwante geriewe soos werksinkels, store en verskeie steuninfrastruktuur en -dienste behels. Daarbenewens sal die voorgestelde projek die volgende vereis:

- Die verlegging van die R380-pad op die plaas Kipling 271 aangesien hierdie pad tans deur die voorgestelde projekterrein loop;
- die opgradering van die kruising na die voorgestelde myn op Gedeelte 1 van die plaas Gloria 266; en
- die omleiding van 'n gedeelte van die Ga-Mogaraarivier in die bestaande rivierloop wat tot op die plaas Umtu 281 sal strek.

Die OIE-proses bestaan uit twee fases: 'n bestekopnamefase en 'n omgewingsimpakevalueringfase tesame met die omgewingsbestuursprogramfase (OIE- en OBPr-fase). Hierdie verslag beskryf die voorgestelde projek se bestekopnamefase.

SLR Consulting (Suid-Afrika) (Edms.) Bpk. (SLR), 'n onafhanklike firma van omgewingskonsultante, is deur Mokala aangestel om die omgewingsevalueringsproses vir die voorgestelde projek te onderneem.

Alvorens die voorgestelde projek 'n aanvang kan neem, moet omgewingsmagtiging van verskeie staatsdepartemente bekom word. Dit sluit in:

- omgewingsmagtiging vanaf die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (DMH) ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur (Wet 107 van 1998) (NEMA);
- 'n mynreg en 'n omgewingsmagtiging vanaf die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (DMH) ingevolge die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleum Hulpbronne (Wet 28 van 2002) (MPRDA);
- 'n watergebruikslisensie vanaf die Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS) ingevolge die Nasionale Waterwet (Wet 36 van 1998) (NWW); en
- 'n afvalbestuurlisensie vanaf die DMH ingevolge die Nasionale Wet op Omgewingsbestuur: Afval (Wet 59 van 2008) (NEM:WA).

Enige verdere goedkeurings/permitte wat vir die projek benodig word, sal met die verloop van die omgewingsevalueringsproses geïdentifiseer word.

As deel van die wysigingsproses aan die projek se omgewingsimpakevaluering (OIE) en omgewingsbestuursprogram (OBPr), is 'n bestekopnameverslag opgestel. Die bestekopnameverslag bied 'n voorlopige evaluering van potensiële omgewings- en sosio-ekonomiese impakte en moontlike bestuursmaatreëls wat in die OIE- en OBPr-verslag, met insette deur spesialiste, soos gepas, verbeter/verander sal word. Die primêre doel van die bestekopnameverslag is egter om vraagstukke en knelpunte wat deur belangstellende en geaffekteerde partye (B&GP's) geopper is, aan te teken en die perke van ondersoek vir die OIE en OBPr uiteen te sit wat die betekenisvolle evaluering van alle tersaaklike omgewings- en maatskaplike vraagstukke moontlik sal maak. Hierdie dokument is 'n opsomming van die bestekopnameverslag.

## **2. AANGEHEGTE DOKUMENTASIE**

Die volgende afdelings is uittreksels uit die bestekopnameverslag vir u insae:

- Aangansel **A**: Vraagstukke geopper deur B&GP's en regulatoriese owerhede (Afdeling 8.3 van die bestekopnameverslag).
- Aangansel **B**: Perke van ondersoek vir verdere ondersoek (Afdeling 9.3 van die bestekopnameverslag).

## **3. OORSIG VAN BESTEKOPNAMEVERSLAG EN INDIENING VAN KOMMENTAAR**

Afskrifte van die bestekopnameverslag het soos volg vir openbare insae beskikbaar gestel word:

- Joe Morolong Plaaslike Munisipaliteit
- John Taolo Gaetsewe Distriksmunisipaliteit
- Hotazel, Black Rock (vir beide Black Rock en Gloria-myn se dorpsgebied) openbare gemeenskapsbiblioteke
- Kuruman- en Kathu dorpsbiblioteek



Elektroniese kopieë van die bestekopnameverslag sal op versoek (elektronies per e-pos of op laserskyf) aan alle B&GP's beskikbaar gestel word vir 30 dae. B&GP's sal tot **11 Augustus 2015** die geleentheid gebied word vir insae tot die bestekopnameverslag en om kommentaar in te dien. Kommentaar moet skriftelik ingedien word by Natasha Daly of Mase Rantiseng by wyse van faks (011 467 0945) en/of e-pos ([ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com) or [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)).

Indien u enige vrae in verband hiermee het, tree asseblief in verbinding met die onderstaande persoon.

Groete

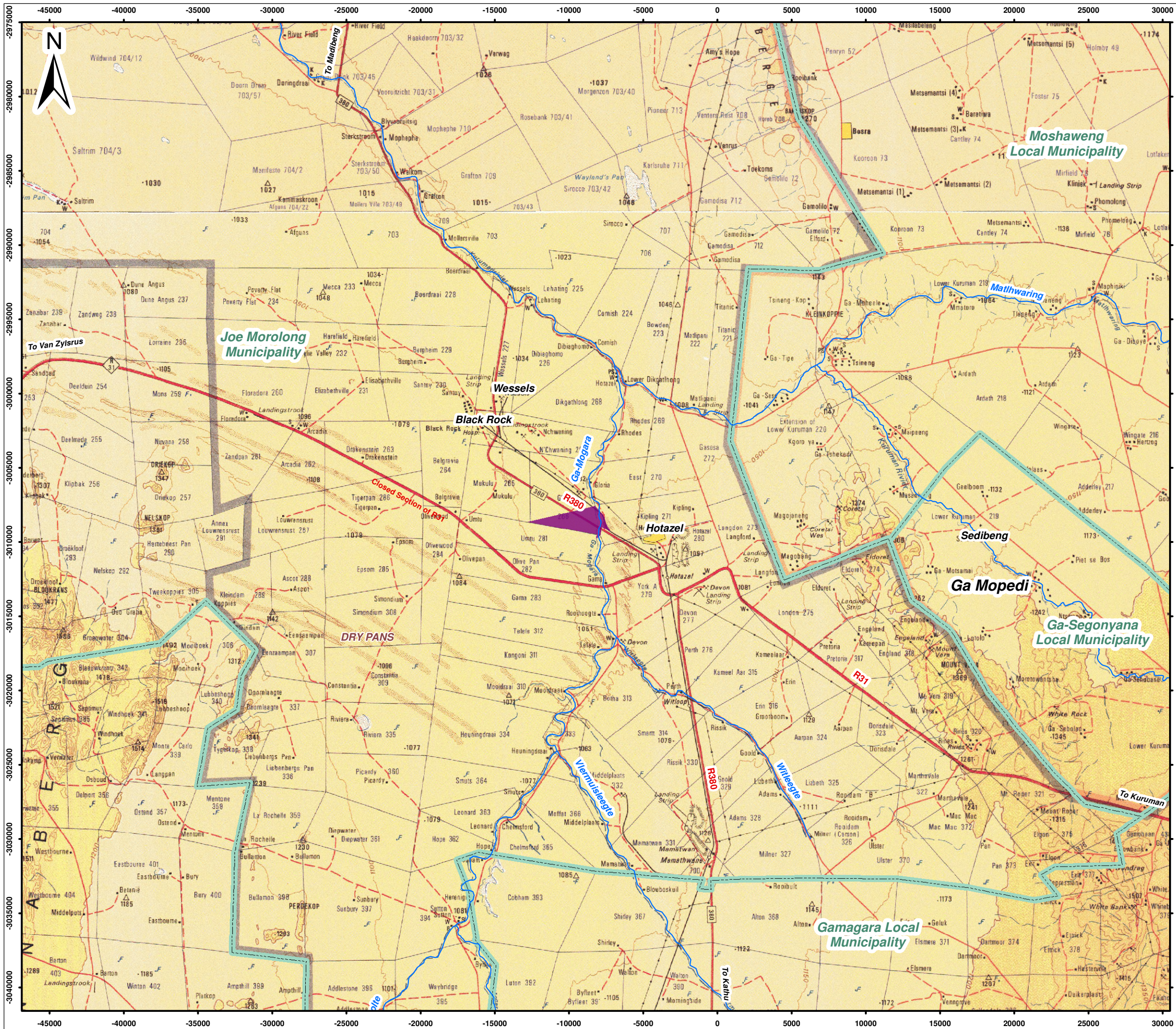


Natasha Daly

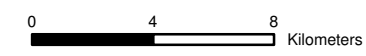


Mase Rantiseng





- Legend**
- Voorraestelde proeik area
  - Plaslike Munisipaliteit
  - Riviere
  - Paaie



Scale: 1:250 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo 23

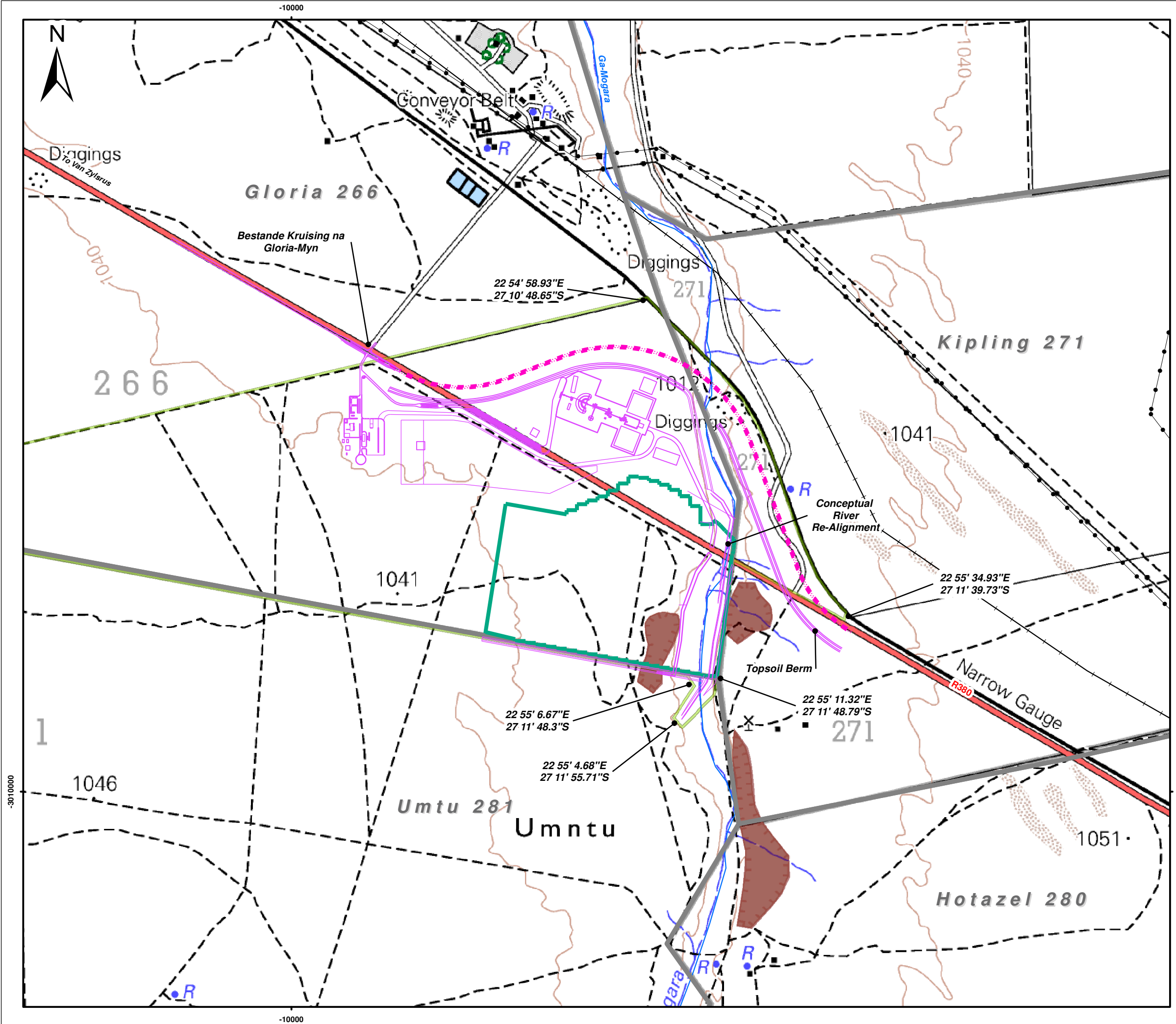
**MOKALA MANGANESE (EDMS.) BPK**

**Figuur 1**  
Streekligging

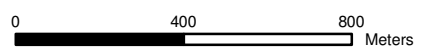


SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978





- Legend**
- Voorgestelde Infrastruktuur
  - Voorgestelde Padverlegging van die R380
  - Voorgestelde Oopgroefgebied
  - Spore/Paadjies
  - Plaasgrense
  - Riviere
  - Kraglyne
  - Spoorlyn
  - Gesiedkundige Steelgate
  - Paaie



Scale: 1:18 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Datum: Hartebeeshoek, Lo 23

MOKALA MANGANESE (EDMS.) BPK

Figuur 2

Plaaslike Ligging



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

**AANHANGSEL A: VRAAGSTUKKE TOT OP HEDE DEUR REGULERINGSOWERHEDE EN B&GP'S GEOPPER (AFDELING 8.3 VAN DIE BESTEKOPNAMEVERSLAG)**

BELANGSTELLEDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE	DATUM WAAROP KOMMENTAAR ONTVANG IS	VRAAGSTUKKE GEOPPER	OEP SE ANTWOORD OP VRAAGSTUKKE (SOOS GEWYSIG VIR DOELEINDES VAN DIE BESTEKOPNAMEVERSLAG)
<b>GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE</b>			
<b>Grondeienaars of wettige bewoners op naasliggende eiendomme</b>			
Kommentaar geopper deur E.E. Reynecke	X	1 Maart 2015 tydens die maatskaplike ondersoek	Ek is besorg oor die beskikbaarheid van grondwater.
Kommentaar geopper deur Ryno van Schalkwyk		1 Maart 2015 tydens die maatskaplike ondersoek	Ek is besorg oor die impak wat die projek op die beskikbaarheid van grondwater gaan hê.
Kommentaar geopper deur Lourika Delaport (L. van der Merwe)		1 Maart 2015 tydens die maatskaplike ondersoek	My kommer oor die voorgestelde projek is die beskikbaarheid van grondwater.
Kommentaar geopper deur Gert A. Noeth		1 Maart 2015 tydens die maatskaplike ondersoek	Ek is besorg oor die beskikbaarheid van grondwater.
Kommentaar geopper deur Jurie Kriek		15 April 2015 by die openbare bestekopname-vergadering	Daar is kommer dat die vlak akwifere droog is. Dit kan weens die sinkgate stroomop by die Kumbamyn wees. Hierdie projek sal verdere druk op die bestaande akwifere plaas, wat 'n impak op gebruikers stroomaf sal hê. Ek het boorgate in die gebied en ek is besorg oor die impakte wat die projek op bestaande grondwatervlakke sal hê.
Kommentaar geopper deur Louis Hauman		15 April 2015 by die openbare bestekopname-vergadering	'n Groot probleem in die gebied is ondergrondse water. Die rivier vloei nie en akwifere kry nie water nie. Daarbenewens moet die kumulatiewe impakte deur elke myn bereken word. Die Kumbamyn is tans die grootste gebruiker van grondwater.
'n Onafhanklike grondwaterspesialis is as deel van die voorgestelde projek aangestel om vas te stel watter impak die projek op die gehalte en volume van grondwater sal hê. Die perke van ondersoek vir die grondwaterondersoek is ingesluit in Afdeling 9.3.7.			

BELANGSTELLEDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE	DATUM WAAROP KOMMENTAAR ONTVANG IS	VRAAGSTUKKE GEOPPER	OEP SE ANTWOORD OP VRAAGSTUKKE (SOOS GEWYSIG VIR DOELEINDES VAN DIE BESTEKOPNAMEVERSLAG)
Kommentaar geopper deur Eben Anthonissen	15 April 2015 by die openbare bestekopname-vergadering	<p>Die Ga-Mogara dreineringskanaal het 'n beperkte oppervlakwaterafloop. Die eerste akwifereer word nie aangevul nie. Dit het 'n groot impak op gebruikers tot so ver as Kathu. Die voorgestelde projek sal net nog druk tot gevolg hê.</p> <p>Grondwatergebruik deur Mokala sal net meer druk op bestaande gebruikers tot gevolg hê. Meer druk op die Vaal Ga-Mogara pyplyn wat ook lewendehawe affekteer.</p>	
Kommentaar geopper deur Gert Theart	15 April 2015 by die openbare bestekopname-vergadering	<p>Ons wil weet wat die ontwaterkeël vir die projek is, met inagneming van die ander myne in die gebied. Wanneer ander myne in die gebied in gedagte gehou word, sal Mokala veroorsaak dat die bestaande ontwaterkeël vergroot. Ons stel nie belang daarin om 'n terreinspesifieke ontwaterkeël te sien nie.</p> <p>Die gebied se grondwaterhulpbronne is reeds onder druk. Die bestaande mynboumaatskappye gee ander die skuld wanneer dit by tekorte van grondwater kom. Daar moet 'n behoorlike manier wees om elke mynboumaatskappy se watergebruik te bestuur ten einde die kumulatiewe impakte op grondwater te evalueer.</p>	
Kommentaar geopper deur Ryno van Schalkwyk	1 Maart 2015 tydens die maatskaplike ondersoek	Ek is besorg oor die impak wat die voorgestelde projek op bestaande vervoernetwerke sal hê.	'n Onafhanklike verkeersspesialis is as deel van die voorgestelde projek aangestel om vas te stel watter impak die projek op die bestaande padnetwerk sal hê. Die perke van ondersoek vir die verkeersimpakevaluering word in Afdeling 9.3.13 ingesluit.
Kommentaar geopper deur Jurie Kriek	15 April 2015 by die openbare bestekopname-vergadering	Indien Mokala beplan om sowat 1,3 miljoen ton erts per jaar te myn, beteken dit dat ongeveer 300 vragmotors die myn daagliks sal verlaat. Dit sal 'n deurpad verg. Die bestaande paaie kan nie daardie aantal vragmotors hanteer nie.	
Kommentaar geopper deur Ryno van Schalkwyk	1 Maart 2015 tydens die maatskaplike ondersoek	Ek is besorg oor behuising.	Geen werkers sal op die terrein gehuisves word as deel van die voorgestelde projek nie. Werkers sal eerder in nabygeleë dorpe gehuisves word.

BELANGSTELLEDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE		DATUM WAAROP KOMMENTAAR ONTVANG IS	VRAAGSTUKKE GEOPPER	OEP SE ANTWOORD OP VRAAGSTUKKE (SOOS GEWYSIG VIR DOELEINDES VAN DIE BESTEKOPNAMEVERSLAG)
Kommentaar geopper deur Gert A. Noeth		1 Maart 2015 tydens die maatskaplike ondersoek	Ek is besorg dat die voorgestelde projek meer veldbrande tot gevolg sal hê.	Mokala is meer as bereid om deel te wees van bestaande forums en inisiatiewe in die gebied wat help om die omgewing doeltreffend te bestuur. Mokala sal ook brandpaaie rondom die projekgebied implementeer.
Kommentaar geopper deur Jan Theart	X	15 April 2015 by die openbare bestekopname-vergadering	Die gebied is baie bekend vir veldbrande. Sal Mokala hulle by ander mynboumaatskappye voeg om met veldbrande te help?	
			Is die aansoek om hersonering van die grond ingedien, aangesien die huidige grondsonering vir landbou is?	Mokala besef dat 'n aansoek om hersonering ingedien moet word, maar dit is egter nog nie gedoen nie.
			Wanneer sal skietwerk plaasvind? Die wet bepaal dat skietwerk slegs gedurende die dag mag plaasvind. Mokala moet ook weet dat daar 'n bestaande forum is wat help om mense van beplande skietwerk in kennis te stel.	Die moontlike bestuursmaatreëls wat uiteengesit is, dui aan dat skietbedrywighede tot dagligure beperk moet wees en dat geskeduleerde skietwerk aan B&GP's gekommunikeer moet word. Hierdie bestuursmaatreëls sal as deel van die projek se OIE- en OBPr-fase verbeter word.
			Daar is 'n Kalagadi Forum wat in die proses is om 'n watergebruikvereniging te word. Ons wil hê Mokala moet deel van die vereniging wees.	Mokala is meer as bereid om deel te wees van bestaande forums en inisiatiewe in die gebied wat help om die omgewing doeltreffend te bestuur.
Kommentaar geopper deur Jurie Kriek		15 April 2015 by die openbare bestekopname-vergadering	Die myn se lewensverwagting, wat sowat 15 jaar is, is 'n kort tydperk vir 'n projek met sulke verwagte impakte, veral die omleiding van die Ga-Mogara dreineringskanaal. Ons hoop dat u nie van plan is om te myn, op te pak en die gebied droog te laat nie.	U knelpunte is aangeteken en sal as deel van die OIE- en OBPr-fase aangespreek word. As deel van die voorgestelde projek sal 'n sluitingskosteverslag en verkeerstudie onderneem word. Die verwante perke van ondersoek word ingesluit in Afdeling 9.3.15 en 9.3.13 onderskeidelik.
			Hoeveel sal Mokala tot padinstandhouding bydra? Van die mynboumaatskappye in die gebied het bygedra tot die opgradering van bestaande paaie. Die paaie in hierdie gebied is nie ontwerp vir swaar voertuie, veral vragmotors, nie.	
Kommentaar geopper deur Louis Hauman		15 April 2015 by die openbare bestekopname-vergadering	Is die mynreg toegestaan?	Die aansoek om mynreg is op 03 Julie 2015 ingedien. Vir die mynreg om toegestaan te word, moet die DMH die OIE- en OBPr-verslag ter ondersteuning van 'n aansoek om



BELANGSTELLEDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE	DATUM WAAROP KOMMENTAAR ONTVANG IS	VRAAGSTUKKE GEOPPER	OEP SE ANTWOORD OP VRAAGSTUKKE (SOOS GEWYSIG VIR DOELEINDES VAN DIE BESTEKOPNAMEVERSLAG)
			mynreg goedkeur. Volgens wetgewende tydsraamwerke behoort die omgewingsevalueringproses sowat 300 dae vanaf die indieningsdatum van die aansoek om mynreg te neem. Eers ná hierdie 300 dae moet die DMH 'n besluit maak oor die toestaan van die mynreg, al dan nie.
		Hoeveel mangaan beoog u om jaarliks te ontgin?	Sowat 1,3 miljoen ton per jaar.
		Die Ga-Mogara dreineringskanaal gaan weer in 2025 vloei.	Dit is aangeteken.
		Die windrigting is vanuit die noordweste, nie suidooste nie; werk dit asseblief by in u dokumente.	Verwysing na die windrigting vanuit die noordweste is in Afdeling 8.4.1.3 aangeteken.
		Dit moet duidelik in u verslag aangedui word hoeveel water vir die onderdrukking van stof benodig word.	Met verwysing na Afdeling 9.3.6, sal 'n hidrologiese studie as deel van die voorgestelde projek onderneem word. Een van die uitsette van hierdie studie is die opstel van 'n waterbalans wat die volume water sal aandui wat vir die onderdrukking van stof benodig word. Die hoeveelheid water wat vir die onderdrukking van stof benodig sal word, sal in die OIE- en OBPr-verslag aangedui word. Daarbenewens sal die hidrologieverlag as 'n aanhangsel tot die OIE- en OBPr-verslag gevoeg word.
		Die impak wat die projek op die rivier se vloei sal hê, moet bereken word.	Die totale gemiddelde jaarlikse afloop wat vir die algehele opvangs verlore sal gaan, sal as deel van die hidrologiese studie (Afdeling 9.3.6) bereken word en die impak van hierdie verlies sal as deel van die OIE- en OBPr-verslag geëvalueer word. Wat die rivieroorweg en die omleiding van die Ga-Mogara dreineringskanaal betref, is dit belangrik om kennis te neem dat die ontwerpe voorsiening maak dat die natuurlike vloei van die stelsel kan voortduur.

BELANGSTELLEDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE		DATUM WAAROP KOMMENTAAR ONTVANG IS	VRAAGSTUKKE GEOPPER	OEP SE ANTWOORD OP VRAAGSTUKKE (SOOS GEWYSIG VIR DOELEINDES VAN DIE BESTEKOPNAMEVERSLAG)
Kommentaar geopper deur Eben Anthonissen	X	15 April 2015 by die openbare bestekopname-vergadering	Sal Mokala wag dat die Departement van Water en Sanitasie 'n watergebruiklisensie uitreik alvorens hulle met mynbou begin? In ons ervaring werk myne sonder 'n watergebruiklisensie.	Mynboubedryghede sal nie plaasvind alvorens terugvoer van die Departement van Water en Sanitasie ontvang is nie.
			Hoe diep is die ertsliggaam?	Die diepte van die ertsliggaam wissel tussen 60 m en 130 m.
			Die finansiële voorsiening moet die omleiding van die Ga-Mogara dreineringskanaal en die verlegging van die R380-pad insluit. Sal dit weer na hul oorspronklike posisies teruggeskuif word?	Die verlegging van die R380-pad en die omleiding van die Ga-Mogara dreineringskanaal in die bestaande kanaal sal permanent wees. Dit is belangrik om daarop te let dat sodra die verlegging van die R380-pad voltooi is, dit die verantwoordelikheid van die Suid-Afrikaanse Nasionale Padagentskap sal word. Om hierdie rede sal die finansiële voorsiening nie voorsiening maak om die R380 na sy oorspronklike posisie te verskuif nie. Daarbenewens sal die ontwerp van die Ga-Mogara dreineringskanaal se omleiding so natuurlik moontlik wees, voorsiening maak vir die natuurlike vloei (wanneer dit plaasvind) en ook voorsiening maak vir die hervestiging van natuurlike plantegroei. Sodra die Ga-Mogara dreineringskanaal in die bestaande rivierloop omlei is, sal geen verdere rehabilitasie gevolglik benodig word nie en derhalwe word daar nie voor voorsiening gemaak in die finansiële voorsiening nie.
			Wat sal met die behandelde riooluitvloei gebeur?	Die behandelde riooluitvloei sal herwin/in die aanlegproses hergebruik word.
			Waar beplan Mokala om van die algemene en gevaarlike afval mee weg te doen? Die naaste stortingsterrein is in Kuruman en hulle vat geen bykomende afval nie. Gevolglik wend baie mynboumaatskappye hulle daartoe om hul afval langs die paaie te stort, wat 'n groot probleem vir	Mokala sal alle wettige metodes ondersoek om beide huishoudelike en gevaarlike afval te hanteer en mee weg te doen. Die voorstel sal in die OIE en OBPr uiteengesit word.

BELANGSTELLEDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE	DATUM WAAROP KOMMENTAAR ONTVANG IS	VRAAGSTUKKE GEOPPER	OEP SE ANTWOORD OP VRAAGSTUKKE (SOOS GEWYSIG VIR DOELEINDES VAN DIE BESTEKOPNAMEVERSLAG)
		boere veroorsaak. As ons lewendehawe afvalmateriaal vreet, kan dit dodelik wees, wat verlies aan inkomste tot gevolg het.	
		Hoe diep is die vlak akwifereer?	Na verwagting sal die vlak akwifereer tussen 10 m en 50 m onder die grondvlak wees.
		Kan die kwartaallikse moniteringsverslae aan die publiek en boereverenigings beskikbaar gestel word? Ons het bestaande reëlings met ander maatskappye in die gebied. Ons is ook bereid om toegang tot ons boorgate te bied vir monitering vir basislyndoeleindes.	U versoek is aangeteken en sal aan Mokala aangestuur word. 'n Watersensus is vir die projek onderneem. Boere in die gebied is gekontak ten einde toegang tot hul boorgate te bekom.
Kommentaar geopper deur Gert Theart		Ja, dit is korrek. SLR was by my plaas en het metings gedoen.	Dankie vir hierdie uitklaring.
Kommentaar geopper deur Eben Anthonissen		Dit is belangrik om daarop te let dat, wanneer dit by beskermde plantspesies kom, die Tolbos nie in ag geneem word nie.	Die <i>Boophane disticha</i> (Tolbos) se getalle blyk af te neem luidens die IUCN. Die Tolbos is nie spesifiek op die terrein geïdentifiseer tydens die terreinopname wat deur die biodiversiteitspesialis gedoen is nie.
		Ons is besorg dat die dagboumyn 'n beduidende hoeveelheid stof sal veroorsaak, veral tydens skietwerk. Hotazel lê noordoos van die voorgestelde projekterrein. Met die dat die heersende windrigting vanuit die noordweste is, sal Hotazel met stof bedek wees.	'n Onafhanklike luggehaltespesialis is as deel van die voorgestelde projek aangestel om vas te stel watter impak die projek op die omringende luggehalte sal hê. Die perke van ondersoek vir die luggehalte-impakevaluering word in Afdeling 9.3.9 ingesluit.
		Wat is Mokala se voorneme betreffende die vervoer van erts?	Alternatiewe vervoer wat ondersoek word, sluit in pad- en 'n kombinasie van pad- en spoorvervoer. Meer besonderhede sal in die OIE- en OBPr-verslag gebied word.
		Ons sou verkies dat Mokala spoorvervoer gebruik om erts te vervoer, eerder as padvervoer.	
		Sal die voorgestelde myn van plaaslike arbeid gebruikmaak?	Mokala sal so ver prakties moontlik van plaaslike arbeid gebruikmaak.
		Ons wil hê dat 'n visuele impakevaluering vir die projek onderneem word. Ons kommer is verligting in die nag van die myn af.	Met verwysing na Afdeling 9.3.10 sal 'n kwalitatiewe visuele evaluering onderneem word met die dat die voorgestelde projek in die noorde, suide en suidooste deur bestaande mynbouboubedrywighe omring word en

BELANGSTELLEDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE		DATUM WAAROP KOMMENTAAR ONTVANG IS	VRAAGSTUKKE GEOPPER	OEP SE ANTWOORD OP VRAAGSTUKKE (SOOS GEWYSIG VIR DOELEINDES VAN DIE BESTEKOPNAMEVERSLAG)
				gevolglik sal die voorgestelde projek na verwagting nie negatiewe visuele uitsigte oplewer wat van die huidige basislynsituasie sal verskil nie. U kommer betreffende nagtelike verligting sal egter as deel van die OIE en OBPr in ag geneem word.
Kommentaar geopper deur Bonolo Lekwa	X	15 April 2015 by die openbare bestekopname-vergadering	Kan SLR asseblief toesien dat afskrifte van die tersaaklike verslae by die Black Rock Biblioteek beskikbaar gestel word?	Dit sal gedoen word.
Kommentaar geopper deur Thivha Tshithavhane			Mokala moet kennis neem van Sedibeng Water se bestaande planne om die lewering van die Vaal Ga-Mogara Pyplyn te vergroot.	Dankie vir u kommentaar. Dit geniet oorweging as deel van die verwante projekondersoeke en -beplanning.
Kommentaar geopper deur Bonolo Lekwa			Daar word sterk aangeraai dat Mokala by Sedibeng Water aansoek doen om water vanuit die Vaal Ga-Mogara watertoevoerskema te bekom ten einde voordeel te trek. Daar is genoem dat bronwater van naburige myne een van die alternatiewe vir watertoevoer was. Weens die waterskaarste in die gebied sal dit nie moontlik wees nie.	
Kommentaar geopper deur Thivha Tshithavhane		15 April 2015 by die openbare bestekopname-vergadering	Assmang het 'n erfenisimpakevaluering tydens die verwyding van die spoorwegbrug onderneem. Sekere steentydperkwerktuie is naby die Ga-Mogara dreineringskanaal aangetref.	Twee steentydperk erfenisterreine is op die Restant van die plaas Gloria 266 geïdentifiseer. Daarbenewens is 'n onafhanklike erfenisspesialis aangestel om te bevestig of enige ander beduidende erfenishulpbronne aangetref word waar infrastruktuur voorgestel is op Gedeelte 1 van die plaas Gloria, die plaas Kipling 271 en die plaas Umtu 281. Die verwante perke van ondersoek is in Afdeling 9.3.11 ingesluit.
			Sal die verslae beskikbaar wees vir insae in enige van die gemeenskappe?	Ja.
			Ek dink dit is belangrik dat gemeenskappe gedrukte kopieë van die verslae ontvang. Ek sal vir u 'n lys stuur van die gemeenskappe wat verslae moet ontvang.	Verslae sal in die naaste gemeenskappe geplaas word, naamlik: Hotazel en Black Rock (vir beide Black Rock en Gloria-myn se dorpsgebied). Daarbenewens sal opsommings

BELANGSTELLEDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE		DATUM WAAROP KOMMENTAAR ONTVANG IS	VRAAGSTUKKE GEOPPER	OEP SE ANTWOORD OP VRAAGSTUKKE (SOOS GEWYSIG VIR DOELEINDES VAN DIE BESTEKOPNAMEVERSLAG)
				aan alle geregistreerde B&GP's versprei word en elektroniese kopieë van die verslag kan op versoek beskikbaar gestel word.
Kommentaar geopper deur Gert Theart	X	15 April 2015 by die openbare bestekopname-vergadering	Daar is baie myne wat Sedibeng Water versoek om toegang tot die Ga-Mogara Pyplyn. Indien Mokala ook aansoek doen vir water uit hierdie skema, sal dit verdere druk op die pyplyn plaas.	Mokala se metode van voorkeur vir die verkryging van water vir die voorgestelde bedrywighede is uit interne bronne. Mokala ondersoek tans of hierdie opsie uitvoerbaar is, al dan nie. Afhangend van die uitslag van die ondersoeke, sou daar vasgestel word dat water nie uit interne boorgate bekom sal kan word nie, sal ander alternatiewe vir watervoorsiening oorweeg word. Hierdie alternatiewe sluit die Vaal Ga-Mogara Watertoevoerskema of die verkryging van naburige myne in. Meer inligting sal in die OIE- en OBPr-verslag gebied word.
<b>Staatsinstansies</b>				
Vraagstukke geopper deur Raisibe Sekepane van die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne	X	21 April 2015 by die vergadering voor die aansoek gebring is	Ten opsigte van die voorgestelde padverlegging en die omleiding van die Ga-Mogara dreineringskanaal, het SLR met die Departement van Paaie en Openbare Werke en die Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS) onderskeidelik oorleg gepleeg?	Albei departemente is van die voorgestelde projek in kennis gestel. In hierdie verband is 'n agtergrondinligtingsdokument na albei departemente gestuur. Daarbenewens is albei departemente na die vergadering met reguleringsowerhede genooi. Hierdie departemente sal steeds regdeur die omgewingsevalueringproses betrokke wees.
			Wat is die diepte van die ertsliggaam?	Die diepte van die ertsliggaam wissel tussen 60 m en 130 m.
			Die impakevaluering moet op die kumulatiewe impakte konsentreer.	U kommentaar is aangeteken en sal as deel van die OIE- en OBPr-fase aangespreek word.
			Kan u asseblief besonderhede betreffende die graad van die erts en markvereistes verskaf? Ons erken dat Mokala beoog om die oop groef terug te vul, maar uit ons ervaring met bestaande mynboubedrywighede in die omgewing, vind terugvulling nie plaas nie, selfs al is dit 'n onderneming in 'n omgewingsbestuursprogram-	Mokala sal 'n minimum graad erts van 34% produseer met 'n gemiddelde graad van 37,5%. Dit sal afhang van die prys van die mangaan op enige gegewe stadium van die projek.  Voorsiening vir rehabilitasie is 'n wetlike

BELANGSTELLEDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE		DATUM WAAROP KOMMENTAAR ONTVANG IS	VRAAGSTUKKE GEOPPER	OEP SE ANTWOORD OP VRAAGSTUKKE (SOOS GEWYSIG VIR DOELEINDES VAN DIE BESTEKOPNAMEVERSLAG)
			verslag. Die rede hiervoor is dat die graad van die erts en marktoestande nie goed verstaan word nie en op die ou einde het myne nie die geld om die oop groewe terug te vul nie.	vereiste en word jaarliks onafhanklik hersien. Dit sal ook deel vorm van gelyktydige terugvulling.
			Met betrekking tot die interne waterstelsel, sal dit 'n geslote kring wees?	Ja. Die bedoeling is om alle vuil en herwonne water intern ooreenkomstig Regulاسie 704 (4 Junie 1999) te bestuur.
<b>Departement van Omgewingsake (Departement van Omgewingsake en Natuurbewaring – Noord-Kaap)</b>				
Vraagstukke geopper deur Moses Ramakulukusha van die Departement van Omgewingsake en Natuurbewaring	X	15 April 2015 by die vergadering met reguleringsowerhede	Stuur asseblief vir my 'n lys van spesialiste wat die werk vir die voorgestelde projek sal onderneem. Ek wil weet watter spesialisstudies vir die projek onderneem sal word.	Sien Afdeling 9.3 vir die spesialiste se perke van ondersoek.
			Sal u vasstel wat die voorgestelde projek se koolstofvoetspoor sal wees? Ek weet dat dit nie tans 'n wetlike vereiste is nie en dus nie verpligtend is nie, maar dra kennis daarvan dat dit die rigting is wat die omgewingsdepartement vir toekomstige OIE-prosesse gaan inslaan.	Voorsiening is gemaak dat 'n evaluering van die koolstofvoetspoor as deel van die omgewingsbestuursprogram onderneem sal word. Dit sal geskied indien die projek goedgekeur word.
			Dit is belangrik dat SLR in 'n doeltreffende openbare oorlegplegingsproses betrokke raak. Is die voorgestelde projek in koerante geadverteer? Watter ander metodes is gebruik om belangstellende en geaffekteerde partye (B&GP's) oor die voorgestelde projek te verwittig? Ek dink nie koerante is 'n doeltreffende manier om B&GP's oor 'n projek in te lig nie.	Die voorgestelde projek is in die Kathu Gazette en die Kalahari Bulletin geadverteer. Terreinkennisgewings is ook op en om die voorgestelde projekterrein aangebring. 'n Maatskaplike ontleding is onderneem om B&GP's soos grondeienaars, grondgebruikers, nie-regeringsorganisasies, reguleringsowerhede en omliggende mynboumaatskappye te identifiseer. Geïdentifiseerde B&GP's is van die voorgestelde projek in kennis gestel deur middel van agtergrondinligtingsdokumente en terreinkennisgewings is op en om die voorgestelde projekterrein aangebring.
			Watter gemeenskappe is as deel van die voorgestelde projek betrek? Is daar met die wyksraadslid geskakel?	Die tersaaklike wyksraadslid is van die voorgestelde projek verwittig en is uitgenooi om die vergadering met reguleringsowerhede by te woon. Die Tsineng Communal



BELANGSTELLEDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE	DATUM WAAROP KOMMENTAAR ONTVANG IS	VRAAGSTUKKE GEOPPER	OEP SE ANTWOORD OP VRAAGSTUKKE (SOOS GEWYSIG VIR DOELEINDES VAN DIE BESTEKOPNAMEVERSLAG)
			Association (CPA) het 'n grondeis oor die plaas Kipling 271 ingedien. Die Tsineng CPA is van die voorgestelde projek in kennis gestel en uitgenooi na die openbare bestekopnamevergadering. Die gemeenskappe van Black Rock en Hotazel is die twee naaste gemeenskappe. Mense in beide hierdie gemeenskappe is in kennis gestel.
		Is die aansoek om omgewingsmagtiging by die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (DMH) ingedien vir die gelyste aktiwiteite ingevolge die NEMA/NEM:WA? Eweneens, is watergebruik-aktiwiteite geïdentifiseer wat magtiging van die Departement van Water en Sanitasie verlang?	Ten tyde van die openbare vergaderings is die aansoek nog nie ingedien nie. Sedertdien is die aansoek as deel van die aansoekproses vir die mynreg ingedien.
		Is die DMH na hierdie vergadering uitgenooi en was hulle op die terrein?	Die DMH is na hierdie vergadering met reguleringsowerhede uitgenooi. Die DMH was nog nie op die terrein wat deel van die voorgestelde projek is nie.
		Is u bewus van die Hotazel dorpsuitbreidingsprojek? Die dorp sal in die rigting van die projek uitbrei. Die uitbreiding is nog nie tans goedgekeur nie, maar dit is beslis in die vooruitsig. Black Rock moes hul mynplanne as gevolg van die voorgestelde uitbreiding aanpas. Let ook asseblief daarop dat BHP Billiton die grond besit waarheen die dorp sal uitbrei.	Die voorgestelde projek is nie in die Hotazel dorpsuitbreidingsgebied geleë nie.
		Sal die projek op die munisipale rioolgeriewe staatmaak?	Nee. Die voorstel is dat 'n interne rioolbehandelingsaanleg opgerig word ten einde enige riool wat as deel van die voorgestelde myn gegenerer word, te behandel.
		Sal 'n geotegniese studie vir die projek onderneem word?	Ja, Mokala is tans besig met die geotegniese studie.
		Evalueer asseblief die grondrehabilitasie en -potensiaal na afloop van die projek.	As deel van die voorgestelde projek sal 'n sluitingskosteberaming gedoen word. Die verwante perke van ondersoek word in

BELANGSTELLEDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE		DATUM WAAROP KOMMENTAAR ONTVANG IS	VRAAGSTUKKE GEOPPER	OEP SE ANTWOORD OP VRAAGSTUKKE (SOOS GEWYSIG VIR DOELEINDES VAN DIE BESTEKOPNAMEVERSLAG)
				Afdeling 9.3.15 ingesluit.
			Evalueer asseblief wat die impak van die voorgestelde projek met betrekking tot die landboupotensiaal van die projekterrein sal wees?	As deel van die voorgestelde projek sal 'n grondvermoëstudie onderneem word om die landboupotensiaal van die voorgestelde projekgebied te bepaal. Die verwante perke van ondersoek word in Afdeling 9.3.3 ingesluit.
			Sal daar 'n biodiversiteit voorsiening wees?	Dit sal deur die biodiversiteitspesialis met insette van die tersaaklike owerhede bepaal en in die OIE- en OBPr-verslag uiteengesit word. Die verwante perke van ondersoek word in Afdeling 9.3.5 ingesluit.
ANDER BELANGSTELLEDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE				
Vraagstuk geopper deur mnr. Wayne Green van Telkom	X	14 April 2015 per e-pos	Telkom SA MSB Beperk word deur hierdie voorstel geraak. Bestaande oorhoofse infrastruktuur tussen Hotazel en Santoy (Black Rock) word geraak. Indien enige infrastruktuur beskadig word of verskuif moet word, sal die koste daaraan verbonde terugbetaalbaar wees. Let asseblief daarop dat 'n belangrike oorhoofse roete geaffekteer word en as belangrik geag moet word. Met voltooiing van hierdie projek, sertifiseer asseblief dat daar aan alle vereistes in hierdie skrywe voldoen is. Let asseblief daarop dat, sou enige Telkom SA MSB Bpk. infrastruktuur verskuif of verander moet word as gevolg van u aktiwiteite, die koste vir sodanige veranderinge of verskuiwing vir u rekening sal wees, ingevolge Artikel 25 van die Wet op Elektroniese Kommunikasie. Hierdie goedkeuring is geldig vir ses maande, waarna weer aansoek gedoen moet word indien die werk nie voltooi is nie.	Mokala is bewus daarvan dat die voorgestelde projek die omleiding van die Telkom-lyn wat parallel aan die R380 loop, sal verg. Onderhandelinge in hierdie opsig is aan die gang tussen Mokala en Telkom.
Kommentaar ontvang van L. Ramatladi van Transnet		24 April 2015 per e-pos	Geen besware, aangesien die voorgestelde myn verder as 5 km van Transnet se Spoorvraageiendom by Hotazel Stasie is en geen kwessies met betrekking tot die projek voorsien word nie.	Dankie vir u kommentaar.

BELANGSTELLEDE EN GEAFFEKTEERDE PARTYE		DATUM WAAROP KOMMENTAAR ONTVANG IS	VRAAGSTUKKE GEOPPER	OEP SE ANTWOORD OP VRAAGSTUKKE (SOOS GEWYSIG VIR DOELEINDES VAN DIE BESTEKOPNAMEVERSLAG)
Kommentaar ontvang van Seikaneng Keatlegile		16 Maart 2015 per e-pos	Ek stel belang in werkgeleenthede.	Daar is kennis geneem van u opmerking. Die voorgestelde projek sal sowat 321 konstruksiewerkgeleenthede en sowat 370 bedryfswerkgeleenthede skep.
Kommentaar geopper deur Errol Motlhatlhedi		15 April 2015 by die openbare bestekopname- vergadering	Wat is die verskil tussen konstruksie- en bedryfswerkgeleenthede?	Konstruksiewerk word vir 'n paar maande op 'n slag verlang terwyl die myn opgerig word. Bedryfswerk word vir 'n langer tydperk verlang terwyl die myn in bedryf is, wat in die geval van die voorgestelde projek sowat 15 jaar is.

## **AANHANGSEL B: PERKE VAN ONDERSOEK VIR VERDERE ONDERSOEKE (AFDELING 9.3 VAN DIE BESTEKOPNAMEVERSLAG)**

### **9.3 BESKRYWING VAN ASPEKTE WAT DEUR SPESIALISTE GEËVALUEER MOET WORD**

Hierdie afdeling beskryf die aard en omvang van verdere ondersoeke wat in die Omgewingsimpakevaluering verlang word, insluitend enige spesialisverslae wat benodig kan word, en sit die voorgestelde benadering tot die OIE- en OBPr-fase uiteen.

Die voorgestelde perke van ondersoek vir verdere ondersoeke wat verlang word vir die voltooiing van die OIE-studie word hieronder bespreek. Die resultate van hierdie studies sal in 'n gekombineerde OIE- en OBPr-verslag byeengebring word.

#### **9.3.1 GEOLOGIE**

Daar word aan die hand gedoen dat geen verdere spesialisondersoeke nodig is nie. Die impakte sal kwalitatief geëvalueer word en SLR sal gedetailleerde bestuursmaatreëls in die OIE- en OBPr-verslag bied.

#### **9.3.2 TOPOGRAFIE**

Daar word aan die hand gedoen dat geen verdere spesialisondersoeke nodig is nie. Die impakte sal kwalitatief geëvalueer word en SLR sal gedetailleerde bestuursmaatreëls in die OIE- en OBPr-verslag bied.

#### **9.3.3 GRONDSOORTE, GRONDGEBRUIK EN -VERMOË**

Die voorstel is dat Terra Africa Omgewingskonsultante 'n spesialisondersoek na grond en grondvermoë onderneem. Die ondersoek na grondsoorte en -vermoë sal die volgende ten doel hê:

- Die vasstelling van die basislyn vir grond, grondgebruik en -vermoë deur 'n terreinopname, insluitend die ontleding van grondmonsters.
- Die identifisering van grondvorme en die beskrywing van grondprofiel van die voorgestelde projekgebied waar die opname geskied.
- Die beskrywing van die fisiese en chemiese samestelling van die grondvorme wat in die voorgestelde projekgebied geïdentifiseer is.
- Die beskrywing van die grondvermoë en huidige grondgebruik wat deur die plaaslike grondtoestande gesteun word.
- Die evaluering van die voorgestelde projek se moontlike impakte op grond, landboupotensiaal en grondvermoë.
- Om saam met SLR insette te lewer in projekalternatiewe en bestuursmaatreëls van hier af vorentoe.

SLR sal die evaluering en gedetailleerde bestuursmaatreëls in die OIE en OBPr-verslag voorsien. 'n Afskrif van die spesialisverslag sal in die OIE en OBPr voorsien word.

### 9.3.4 SKIETWERK

Die voorstel is dat Cambrian BK 'n ondersoek na spesialisskietwerk onderneem. Die ondersoek na skietwerk sal die volgende ten doel stel:

- 'n Oorsig van die konsepskietwerkplan.
- 'n Impakevaluering wat verband hou met voorgestelde skietwerkbedrywighede.
- Om saam met SLR insette te lewer in projekalternatiewe en bestuursmaatreëls van hier af vorentoe.

SLR sal die evaluering en gedetailleerde bestuursmaatreëls in die OIE en OBPr-verslag bied. 'n Afskrif van die spesialisverslag sal in die OIE en OBPr voorsien word.

### 9.3.5 BIODIVERSITEIT (FLORA EN FAUNA)

Die voorstel is dat Natalie Birch van Environmental Management Services (EMS) die gedetailleerde ondersoek (flora, fauna en akwatiese stelsel) onderneem. Die ondersoek het die volgende ten doel:

- Doen ondersoeke om verskillende habitats te identifiseer en te karteer, met fokus op gebiede wat vir nuwe infrastruktuur voorgestel word.
- Bepaal elke habitat se spesies deur verskeie lokval- en monsternemingsmetodes.
- Rangskik elke soort habitat op grond van bewaringsbelang (ten opsigte van provinsiale biodiversiteitsprioriteite) en ekologiese sensitiwiteit.
- Identifiseer potensiële impakte (insluitend kumulatief) op ekologie.
- Om saam met SLR insette te lewer in projekalternatiewe en ekologiebestuursmaatreëls van hier af vorentoe.

SLR sal die evaluering en gedetailleerde bestuursmaatreëls in die OIE en OBPr-verslag voorsien. 'n Afskrif van die spesialisverslag sal in die OIE en OBPr voorsien word.

### 9.3.6 HIDROLOGIE (OPPERVLAKWATER)

Die voorstel is dat SLR 'n spesialis hidrologie-evaluering met insette deur AECOM onderneem. Die hidrologiestudie sal die volgende ten doel stel:

- Basislyn hidrologie, insluitend gemiddelde reënval, gemiddelde verdamping, die intensiteit van storms, oorsig van waterloopnetwerk, vloeddata en gemiddelde jaarlikse afloop en die beraming van spitsvloei vir die Ga-Mogara dreineringskanaal.
- Vloedlynmodellering.
- 'n Konsep stormwaterbestuurplan.
- 'n Konsep nat- en droëseisoen waterbalans om die stormwaterinsette in die myn se waterbestuurstelsel toe te lig.
- Identifiseer die hoeveelheid en omvang (insluitend kumulatief) van potensiële impakte op oppervlakwaterhulpbronne.

- Om saam met SLR se OIE-span insette in projekalternatiewe en bestuursmaatreëls betreffende oppervlakwater van hier af vorentoe te lewer.

SLR sal die evaluering en gedetailleerde bestuursmaatreëls in die OIE en OBPr-verslag voorsien. 'n Afskrif van die spesialisverslag sal in die OIE en OBPr voorsien word.

### **9.3.7 GRONDWATER**

Die voorstel is dat SLR 'n spesialis grondwaterondersoek sal onderneem. Die studie sal die volgende ten doel stel:

- 'n Hidrosensus om die basislyntoestand van grondwatergehalte te bepaal en binne 'n 5 km radius vanaf die voorgestelde projekgebied te kwantifiseer.
- Ontwikkel 'n konsepmodel vir die voorgestelde terrein.
- Modelleer die voorgestelde projek se ontwateringsimpakte.
- 'n Geochemiese ontleding van die vernaamste potensiële besoedelingsbron(ne).
- Modelleer die vernaamste potensiële besoedelingsbron(ne) se potensiële besoedelingsverspreiding.
- Evalueer die wesenlikheid van die impakte van ontwatering en kontaminasie.
- Om saam met SLR se OIE-span insette in projekalternatiewe en bestuursmaatreëls betreffende oppervlakwater van hier af vorentoe te lewer.

SLR sal die evaluering en gedetailleerde bestuursmaatreëls in die OIE en OBPr-verslag voorsien. 'n Afskrif van die spesialisverslag sal in die OIE en OBPr voorsien word.

### **9.3.8 LUGGEHALTE**

Die voorstel is dat Airshed Planning Professionals (Edms.) Bpk. 'n spesialis luggehalte-impakevaluering sal onderneem. Die studie sal die volgende ten doel stel:

- Die ontleding van meteorologiese, topografiese en grondgebruikdata ten einde die atmosferiese verspreidingspotensiaal te bepaal.
- Die opstel van 'n lugemissie-inventaris.
- Die identifisering van potensiële derdeparty reseptor terreine.
- Die evaluering van die impak van lugemissies op potensiale derdeparty reseptors aan die hand van 'n lugverspreidingsmodel.
- Om saam met SLR se OIE-span insette in projekalternatiewe en bestuursmaatreëls betreffende luggehalte van hier af vorentoe te lewer.

SLR sal die evaluering en gedetailleerde bestuursmaatreëls in die OIE en OBPr-verslag voorsien. 'n Afskrif van die spesialisverslag sal in die OIE en OBPr voorsien word.



### 9.3.9 GERAAS

Die voorstel is dat Airshed Planning Professionals (Edms.) Bpk. 'n spesialis geraasimpakevaluering sal onderneem. Die studie sal die volgende ten doel stel:

- Die meting en evaluering van bestaande omgewingsgeraasvlakke in die omgewing van die voorgestelde projekgebied en by potensiële derdeparty reseptors.
- Die identifisering van bestaande bronne van omgewingsgeraas soos gemeenskappe, myne, nywerhede en openbare paaie.
- 'n Voorspelling van die potensiële bykomende impak van projekverwante geraasbronne.
- Om saam met SLR insette in projekalternatiewe en bestuursmaatreëls van hier af vorentoe te lewer.
- Aanbevelings vir die opstel van 'n moniteringsprogram betreffende geraas.

SLR sal die evaluering en gedetailleerde bestuursmaatreëls in die OIE en OBPr-verslag voorsien. 'n Afskrif van die spesialisverslag sal in die OIE en OBPr voorsien word.

### 9.3.10 VISUELE ASPEKTE

Daar word aan die hand gedoen dat geen verdere spesialisondersoeke benodig word nie. Die impakte sal kwalitatief geëvalueer word en SLR sal gedetailleerde bestuursmaatreëls in die OIE- en OBPr-verslag voorsien.

### 9.3.11 ERFENIS- / KULTUURHULPBRONNE

Daar word aan die hand gedoen dat geen verdere spesialis erfenisondersoek vir die Restant van die plaas Gloria 226 benodig word nie aangesien dit in Mei 2013 (PGS, Mei 2013) onderneem is. Die studie het die volgende ten doel gestel:

- Die identifisering en kartering (deur literatuuroorsig en veldwerk) van argeologiese, kultuur- en erfenishulpbronne op die plaas Gloria 266.
- Die evaluering van die belang van die geïdentifiseerde hulpbronne.
- Die lewering van insette, tesame met SLR en die tegniese projekspan, oor projekalternatiewe en bestuursmaatreëls van hier af vorentoe.

'n Afskrif van die erfenisimpakevalueringverslag sal by die OIE ingesluit word.

Die voorstel is egter dat 'n spesialis erfenisondersoek onderneem word waar infrastruktuur op Gedeelte 1 van die plaas Gloria, die plaas Kipling 271 en die plaas Umtu 281 voorgestel is. Die doelwitte van hierdie ondersoek is hierbo genoem. 'n Afskrif van hierdie erfenisimpakevalueringverslag sal by die OIE ingesluit word.

### 9.3.12 PALEONTOLOGIESE HULPBRONNE

Daar word aan die hand gedoen dat geen verdere paleontologiese spesialisering op die plaas Gloria 266 en die plaas Kipling 271 onderneem sal word nie aangesien dit in Mei 2013 (PGS, Mei 2013) en Julie 2014 (Gideon Groenewald, Julie 2014) onderskeidelik onderneem is. Die studie het die volgende ten doel gestel:

- Die identifisering en kartering (deur literatuuroorsig en veldwerk) van alle paleontologiese hulpbronne in die voorgestelde projekgebied.
- Die evaluering van die belang van die geïdentifiseerde hulpbronne.
- Die evaluering van die impak van die voorgestelde projek op die paleontologiese hulpbronne.
- Om saam met SLR insette in projekalternatiewe en bestuursmaatreëls van hier af vorentoe te lewer.

'n Afskrif van die hierdie verslag sal ook by die OIE ingesluit word.

### 9.3.13 VERVOERSTELSELS

Die voorstel is dat Siyazi Gauteng (Edms.) Bpk. 'n ondersoek na die impak op vervoer onderneem. Die studie stel die volgende ten doel:

- Die bepaling van die basislyn verkeerstoestande in die omgewing van die voorgestelde projekgebied.
- Die berekening van die ontstaan en verspreiding van ritte.
- Om 'n basiese geometriese ontwerp inset ten opsigte van die voorgestelde toegangskruising te lewer.
- 'n Evaluering van die impakte van die voorgestelde projek op die bestaande padvermoë en -veiligheid.
- Die lewering van insette, tesame met SLR en die tegniese projekspan, oor projekalternatiewe en bestuursmaatreëls van hier af vorentoe.

SLR sal die evaluering en gedetailleerde bestuursmaatreëls in die OIE en OBPr-verslag voorsien. 'n Afskrif van die spesialisverslag sal in die OIE en OBPr voorsien word.

### 9.3.14 EKONOMIESE- EN VOLHOUBAARHEIDSONTLEDING

Die voorstel is dat Mercury Financial Consultants (Edms.) Bpk. 'n ekonomiese en volhoubaarheidsontleding rondom grondgebruik onderneem ten einde aan die vereistes van Regulasie 50 van die MPRDA te voldoen. Hierdie studie het die volgende ten doel:

- 'n Voorlopige ontleding om ekonomiese impaktoestande vir 'n profiel van basislyntoestande te identifiseer en te prioritiseer.
- Kwantifiseer die impak op die sosio-ekonomiese toestande van regstreeks geaffekteerde persone deur die potensiële impak, in finansiële terme, van die verlies aan eiendoms waarde of infrastruktuurbates en die ekonomiese verlies ten opsigte van netto huidige kommersiële of ekonomiese waarde, of as gevolg van die voorgestelde mynboubedrywighede te bepaal.
- 'n Vergelykende evaluering van die geïdentifiseerde grondgebruik en ontwikkelingsalterantiewe en hul potensiaal op die omgewing, maatskaplike en kulturele impakte in die lig van algemeen aanvaarde

volhoubare ontwikkelingsbeginsels wat oorweging skenk aan die koste en voordele van maatskaplike, omgewings- en ekonomiese faktore.

#### **9.3.15 SLUITINGSKOSTEBERAMING**

Die voorstel is dat SLR 'n sluitingskosteberaming ingevolge Artikel 24P van NEMA onderneem.

#### **9.3.16 SOSIO-EKONOMIESE VRAAGSTUKKE**

Daar word aan die hand gedoen dat geen verdere spesialisondersoeke benodig word nie. Die impakte sal kwalitatief geëvalueer word en SLR sal gedetailleerde bestuursmaatreëls in die OIE- en OBPr-verslag voorsien.

## Carol Kenyon

---

**From:** Natasha Daly  
**Sent:** 11 July 2015 03:53 PM  
**To:** mabudik@joemorolong.gov.za  
**Subject:** Mokala - Scoping report summary for review  
**Attachments:** Scoping report summary English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**SCOPING REPORT SUMMARY FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**  
**REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR**

Dear Regulatory Authority

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across a portion of the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the scoping report summary for your perusal.

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

Natasha Daly

### **Natasha Daly**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com)

Mobile: +27 83 226 8570

Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Ext: 3218

Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon

**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## Carol Kenyon

---

**From:** Natasha Daly  
**Sent:** 13 July 2015 04:56 PM  
**To:** 'fortunec@ncpg.gov.za'; 'kmabudi@joemorolong.gov.za'  
**Subject:** Mokala - Scoping report summary for review  
**Attachments:** Scoping report summary English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**SCOPING REPORT SUMMARY FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**  
**REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR**

Dear Regulatory Authority

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across a portion of the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the scoping report summary for your perusal.

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

Natasha Daly

### Natasha Daly

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 226 8570  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 3218  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978



SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon

**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## Carol Kenyon

---

**From:** Natasha Daly  
**Sent:** 10 July 2015 05:18 PM  
**To:** Mabudis@joemorolong.gov.za  
**Subject:** Mokala - Scoping report summary for review  
**Attachments:** Scoping report summary English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**SCOPING REPORT SUMMARY FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**  
**REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR**

Dear Regulatory Authority

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across a portion of the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the scoping report summary for your perusal.

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

Natasha Daly

### **Natasha Daly**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 226 8570  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 3218  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon

**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## Carol Kenyon

---

**From:** Natasha Daly  
**Sent:** 10 July 2015 04:46 PM  
**To:** bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za; matshidisot@joemorolong.gov.za; sseleka@webmail.co.za; Mabudis@joemoolong.gov.za; bokgwathilem@taologaetsewe.gov.za; teisek@taologaetsewe.gov.za; phine@sahra.org.za; mramakulukusha@yahoo.com; lefleurd@dwa.gov.za; lefleurd@dws.gov.za; MakungoE@dws.gov.za; jacolinema@daff.gov.za; ephesia.semenya@dmr.gov.za; raisibe.sekepane@dmr.gov.za; obmvula@ruraldevelopment.gov.za; rloliver@ruraldevelopment.gov.za; roelofse.j@vodamail.co.za; fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za  
**Subject:** Mokala - Scoping report summary for review  
**Attachments:** Scoping report summary English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**SCOPING REPORT SUMMARY FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**  
**REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR**

Dear Regulatory Authority

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across a portion of the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the scoping report summary for your perusal.

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

Natasha Daly

**Natasha Daly**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 226 8570  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 3218  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon

**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## Carol Kenyon

---

**From:** Natasha Daly  
**Sent:** 10 July 2015 05:02 PM  
**To:** raisibe.sekepane@dmr.gov.za; ephesia.semenya@dmr.gov.za;  
Mabudis@joemoolong.gov.za; obmvula@ruraldevelopment.gov.za;  
rloliver@ruraldevelopment.gov.za; fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za  
**Subject:** Mokala - Scoping report summary for review  
**Attachments:** Scoping report summary English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**SCOPING REPORT SUMMARY FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**  
**REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR**

Dear Regulatory Authority

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across a portion of the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the scoping report summary for your perusal.

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

Natasha Daly

### Natasha Daly

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 226 8570  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945



Ext: 3218  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon

**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## Natasha Daly

---

**From:** Natasha Daly  
**Sent:** 13 July 2015 04:58 PM  
**To:** Sylvia.mokoele@south32.net  
**Subject:** Mokala - Scoping report summary  
**Attachments:** Scoping report summary Afrikaans.pdf; Scoping report summary English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**SCOPING REPORT SUMMARY FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**  
**REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR**

Dear interested and affected party

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located approximately 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across a portion of the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the scoping report summary in English and Afrikaans for your perusal.

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

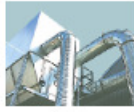
Natasha Daly

## Natasha Daly

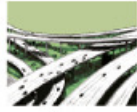
Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 226 8570  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 3218  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Natasha Daly**

---

**From:** Natasha Daly  
**Sent:** 14 July 2015 06:12 PM  
**To:** sylvia.makoele@south32.net  
**Subject:** Mokala - Scoping report summary  
**Attachments:** Scoping report summary Afrikaans.pdf; Scoping report summary English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**SCOPING REPORT SUMMARY FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**  
**REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR**

Dear interested and affected party

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located approximately 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across a portion of the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the scoping report summary in English and Afrikaans for your perusal.

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

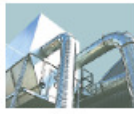
Natasha Daly

## **Natasha Daly**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 226 8570  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 3218  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

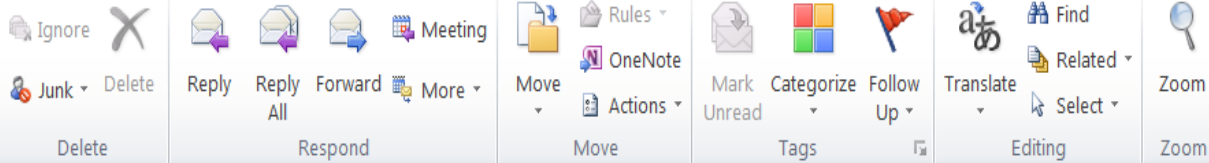
This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

File Message



From: Natasha Daly

Sent: Fri 10/07/2015 05:35 PM

To:

Cc:

Bcc: 'klipwerfku@lantic.net'; 'Annelise.nell94@gmail.com'; 'Cupido.Love@UMK.co.za'

Subject: Mokala - Scoping report summary

Message Scoping report summary Afrikaans.pdf Scoping report summary English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**SCOPING REPORT SUMMARY FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**  
**REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR**

Dear interested and affected party

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located approximately 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across a portion of the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the scoping report summary in English and Afrikaans for your perusal.

For any queries please not hesitate to contact me.

See more about: Natasha Daly.

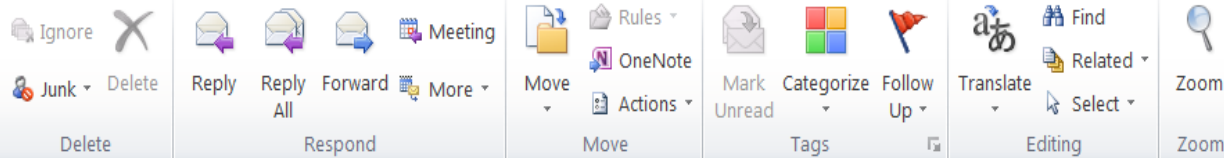


(2:15)

07:58 AM  
14/08/2015



File Message



From: Natasha Daly

Sent: Fri 10/07/2015 04:53 PM

To:

Cc:

Bcc: Ashley.Mcleod@arm.co.za; andre.vanderbergh@bhpbilliton.com; Justin@safika.co.za; susanv@brmo.co.za; bonolol@brmo.co.za; siphwe@kalagadi.co.za; kmabudi@joemorolong.gov.za; Niekie.pretorius@bhpbilliton.com; stolsgawie@gmail.com; andre@goodrock.co.za; rishi@goodearthglobal.com; dmhohls@vodamail.co.za; gert.theart@vodamail.co.za; bpkampfer@mweb.co.za; Lourikad2@gmail.com; sjjtmaintenance@gmail.com; orapelengbarker@gmail.com; Annelie.nell94@gmail.com; juriekr@gmail.com; voorsitter@agrikur.co.za; info@tshping.co.za; Ebenanthouissen@hotmail.com; info@wrw.co.za; klipwerfhur@lantic.net; ervsboerdery2@gmail.com; ebenanthouissen@hotmail.com; Fouriedawie3@gmail.com; keatlegileseikaneng@gmail.com; louish@bcms.co.za; Jaison.Rajan@bhpbilliton.com; Lonwabo.Mgudlwa@bhpbilliton.com; hannes@arindel.co.za; werner.voigt@angloamerican.com; babra.mudzanapabwe@kmr.co.za; cabangile.zulu@transnet.net;

Subject: Mokala - Scoping report summary

Message Scoping report summary Afrikaans.pdf Scoping report summary English.pdf

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**  
**SCOPING REPORT SUMMARY FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**  
**REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR**

Dear interested and affected party

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located approximately 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across a portion of the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to undertake the environmental assessment process. In this regard, please find attached a copy of the scoping report summary in English and Afrikaans for your perusal.

See more about: Natasha Daly.



(1:10)

07:54 AM  
14/08/2015

Addressee	Start Time	Time	Prints	Result	Note
0537737408	07-10 15:42	00:20:48	024/024	OK	

Note TMR: Timer TX, POL: Polling, ORG: Original Size Setting, FME: Frame Erase TX,  
MIX: Mixed Original TX, CACL: Manual TX, CSRC: CSRC, FWD: Forward, PC: PC-Fax,  
BND: Double-Sided Binding Direction, SP: Special Original, FCODE: F-code, RTX: Re-TX,  
RLY: Relay, MBX: Confidential, BUL: Bulletin, SIP: SIP Fax, IPADR: IP Address Fax,  
I-FAX: Internet Fax

Result OK: Communication OK, S-OK: Stop Communication, PW-OFF: Power Switch OFF,  
TEL: RX from TEL, NG: Other Error, Cont: Continue, No Ans: No Answer,  
Refuse: Receipt Refused, Busy: Busy, M-Full:Memory Full,  
LOVR:Receiving length Over, POVR:Receiving page Over, FIL:File Error,  
DC:Decode Error, MDN:MDN Response Error, DSN:DSN Response Error.



## FAX

<b>Fax to:</b>	Tsineng Communal Property Association		
<b>Attention:</b>	Mr Molale		
<b>Fax No.:</b>	053 773 7408		
<b>Fax from:</b>	Natasha Daly		
<b>Date:</b>	10 July 2015	<b>Number of pages:</b>	24 (incl. this page)
<b>Subject:</b>	Scoping report summary for the development of the proposed Mokala Manganese Mine		

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD  
SCOPING REPORT SUMMARY FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA  
MANGANESE MINE  
REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR**

Dear Mr Molale

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is a South African company of which Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd owns 51%, with the remaining 49% owned by Blue Flacon 222 Trading (Pty) Ltd. Mokala is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across a portion of the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited

www.slrconsulting.com

Registered Address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 3 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways, 2055  
Postal address: P O Box 1596, Crairivier, 2080, South Africa  
Reg. No.: 2007/005827/07 VAT No.: 4830242398

Pretoria Office: Physical address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 3 Macbeth Ave, Fourways / Postal address: P O Box 1596, Crairivier, 2080 / T: +27 11 467 0948 / F: +27 11 467 0978  
Pretoria Office: Physical address: Liberty Estate Office Park, Block 7 First Floor, 18 Pringle de Byer, Midrand, Pretoria / Postal address: P O Box 40168, Parklands, 2004 / T: +27 11 363 8318 / F: +27 11 363 8388  
Durban Office: Physical address: 295 Florida Rd, Durban / Postal address: P O Box 422, Westville, 4013 / T: +27 31 308 9220 / F: +27 31 308 5186  
Roseburg Office: Physical address: Office no. 10, Chr. Piet Grobler and Brik, Str. Rustenburg / Postal address: P O Box 23160, Potchefstroom, 0200 / T: +27 83 778 1780 / F: +27 11 467 0978  
Nursinghome Office: Physical address: Suite 5 & 6, Block B, Hurlingham Office Park, Hurlingham Manor / Postal address: P O Box 69823, Bryanston, 2021 / T: +27 11 316 4158 / F: +27 11 328 4118

Directors: K. Pieterse, B. Stobart, R. Thusi

**SABS**  
150 9001

TX Result Report

P 1  
 10/07/2015 15:41  
 Serial No. AOED042017135  
 TC: 90289

Addressee	Start Time	Time	Prints	Result	Note
0537122502	07-10 15:36	00:05:23	024/024	OK	

Note TMR: Timer TX, POL: Polling, ORG: Original Size Setting, FME: Frame Erase TX,  
 MIX: Mixed Original TX, CALL: Manual TX, CSRC: CSRC, FWD: Forward, PC: PC-Fax,  
 BND: Double-Sided Binding Direction, SP: Special original, FCODE: F-code, RTX: Re-TX,  
 RLY: Relay, MBX: Confidential, BUL: Bulletin, SIP: SIP Fax, IPADR: IP Address Fax,  
 I-FAX: Internet Fax

Result OK: Communication OK, S-OK: Stop Communication, PW-OFF: Power Switch OFF,  
 TEL: RX from TEL, NG: Other Error, Cont: Continue, No Ans: No Answer,  
 Refuse: Receipt Refused, Busy: Busy, M-Full:Memory Full,  
 LOVR:Receiving length Over, POVR:Receiving page Over, FIL:File Error,  
 DC:Decode Error, MDN:MDN Response Error, DSN:DSN Response Error.



FAX

<b>Fax to:</b>	Joe Morolong Local Municipality		
<b>Attention:</b>	Magdalene Schuping		
<b>Fax No.:</b>	053 712 2502		
<b>Fax from:</b>	Natasha Daly		
<b>Date:</b>	10 July 2015	<b>Number of pages:</b>	24 (incl. this page)
<b>Subject:</b>	Scoping report summary for the development of the proposed Mokala Manganese Mine		

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD  
 SCOPING REPORT SUMMARY FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA  
 MANGANESE MINE  
 REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR**

Dear Magdalene

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is a South African company of which Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd owns 51%, with the remaining 49% owned by Blue Flacon 222 Trading (Pty) Ltd. Mokala is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of the town Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The diversion of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across a portion of the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited [www.slrcsa.co.za](http://www.slrcsa.co.za)

Registered Address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways, 2065  
 Postal address: PO Box 3380, Cramerville, 2060, South Africa  
 Reg. No.: 2007/069517/07 VAT No.: 4580242196

Fourways Office: Physical address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Ave, Fourways / Postal address: P O Box 3380, Cramerville, 2060 / T: +27 11 467 0045 / F: +27 11 467 0078  
 Pretoria Office: Physical address: Atterbury Estate Office Park, Block 7 First Floor, 18 Arkite de Beer Str, Mamelodi, Pretoria / Postal address: P O Box 49183, Ferreiria Glen, 0043 / T: +27 11 361 8338 / F: +27 11 361 3650  
 Durban Office: Physical address: 235 Florida Rd, Durban / Postal address: P O Box 422, Westville, 3630 / T: +27 31 303 9320 / F: +27 31 600 5186  
 Austenburg Office: Physical address: Medison Building, Office no 10, 101 First Driër and Bank Str, Rustenburg / Postal address: P O Box 23180, Protea Park, 00805 / T: +27 85 978 3790 / F: +27 11 467 0078  
 Hurlingham Office: Physical address: Suite 5 & 6, Block B, Hurlingham Office Park, Hurlingham Manor / Postal address: P O Box 69821, Bryanston, 2021 / T: +27 11 326 4158 / F: +27 11 326 4118

Directors: K Pieterse, B Stobert, R Titus





## MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

# SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

This is to certify that I *MASHULA*

.....  
in my capacity as a representative of

*Pan Africa - Resources*  
.....

have received the following documents:

### PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX

One (1) electronic copy of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	
---	--

Date: *2015/07/10*.....

Signature/ Stamp: *Mashula*.....



PANAFRICAN  
RESOURCES  
PLC

**Pan African Resources PLC**  
Office 101, 1<sup>st</sup> Floor, The Firs  
Cnr. Cradock and Biermann Avenue  
Rosebank, 2196, Gauteng, South Africa  
Tel: +27 (0) 11 243 2900  
Fax: +27 (0) 11 880 1240  
VAT no. 4280253917



## MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

### SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

This is to certify that I

*Whitne*

in my capacity as a representative of

*Iselagati Manganese*

have received the following documents:

#### PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX

One (1) electronic copy of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	<input type="checkbox"/>
---	--------------------------

Date: *10/01/2015*

Signature/ Stamp: *Whitney Marsh*



**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

*Phenii*

This is to certify that I

in my capacity as a representative of

*Reception*

have received the following documents:

**PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX**

One (1) electronic copy of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	
---	--

Date: *10/07/2015*

Signature/ Stamp: *[Handwritten Signature]*





## MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

### SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

This is to certify that I

*Dania PARLOOT*

in my capacity as a representative of

*Admin front office to AMM/KMR Offices*

have received the following documents:

#### PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX

One (1) electronic copy of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	<input type="checkbox"/>
---	--------------------------

Date: *10 Jun 15*

Kudumane Manganese Resources (Pty) Ltd  
PO Box 1010  
Houghton  
2041

Signature/ Stamp: *[Signature]*

Project Reference: 720.09012.00001

10 July 2015

**KURUMAN PUBLIC LIBRARY**

KURUMAN BIBLIOTEEK  
LIBRARY  
TEL: 053 712 9396

**DMR REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR**



## SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across the remaining extent of the farm of Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara drainage channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project, environmental authorisation is required from various government departments. These include:

- Environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of National Environmental Management Act No.107 of 1998 (NEMA).
- A mining right and an environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA).
- A water use license from the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 (NWA).
- A waste management license from the DMR in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act No. 59 of 2008 (NEM:WA).



**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

**This is to certify that I**

.....*Marina Verbe*.....

**in my capacity as a representative of**

..... **KURUMAN PUBLIC LIBRARY**.....

**have received the following documents:**

**PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX**

One (1) hard copy of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ten (10) summaries (Five English and five Afrikaans) of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Date:**.....*10/7/15*.....

**KURUMAN BIBLIOTEEK  
LIBRARY  
TEL. 053 712 9396**

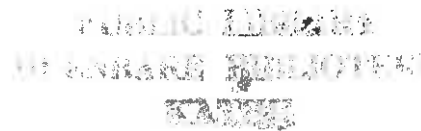
**Signature/ Stamp:**.....*M Verbe*.....



Project Reference: 720.09012.00001

10 July 2015

**KATHU PUBLIC LIBRARY**



**DMR REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR**

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across the remaining extent of the farm of Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara drainage channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project, environmental authorisation is required from various government departments. These include:

- Environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of National Environmental Management Act No.107 of 1998 (NEMA).
- A mining right and an environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA).
- A water use license from the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 (NWA).
- A waste management license from the DMR in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act No. 59 of 2008 (NEM:WA).

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited

www.slrconsulting.com

Registered Address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways, 2055  
Postal address: PO Box 1596, Cramerville, 2060, South Africa  
Reg. No.: 2007/005517/07 VAT No.: 4630242198

078 048 4542

Fourways Office: Physical address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Ave, Fourways / Postal address: P O Box 1596, Cramerville, 2060 / T: +27 11 467 0945 / F: +27 11 467 0978

Directors: K Pieterse, B Stobart





**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

This is to certify that I

Theodorah Tsabo

in my capacity as a representative of


..... KATHU PUBLIC LIBRARY.....

have received the following documents:

**PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX**

One (1) hard copy of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ten (10) summaries (Five English and five Afrikaans) of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

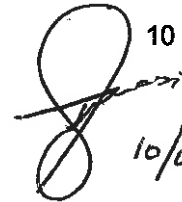
Date: 10.07.2015

Signature/ Stamp: 

Project Reference: 720.09012.00001

HOTAZEL PUBLIC LIBRARY

DMR REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR

10 July 2015  
  
10/07/2015  
2015-07-10

### SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across the remaining extent of the farm of Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara drainage channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project, environmental authorisation is required from various government departments. These include:

- Environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of National Environmental Management Act No.107 of 1998 (NEMA).
- A mining right and an environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA).
- A water use license from the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 (NWA).
- A waste management license from the DMR in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act No. 59 of 2008 (NEM:WA).





**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

This is to certify that I

*Thembela, Sukazi*

in my capacity as a representative of

..... HOTAZEL PUBLIC LIBRARY.....

have received the following documents:

**PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX**

One (1) hard copy of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ten (10) summaries (Five English and five Afrikaans) of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Date: *10/07/2015*

Signature/ Stamp: *[Handwritten Signature]*

**BLACK ROCK PUBLIC LIBRARY****DMR REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR***S. Scherman***SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across the remaining extent of the farm of Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara drainage channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project, environmental authorisation is required from various government departments. These include:

- Environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of National Environmental Management Act No.107 of 1998 (NEMA).
- A mining right and an environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA).
- A water use license from the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 (NWA).
- A waste management license from the DMR in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act No. 59 of 2008 (NEM:WA).



**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

**This is to certify that I**

.....*Santa Schoeman*.....

**in my capacity as a representative of**

..... **BLACK ROCK PUBLIC LIBRARY**.....

**have received the following documents:**

**PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX**

One (1) hard copy of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ten (10) summaries (Five English and five Afrikaans) of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

**Date:**.....*10.07.2015*.....

**Signature/ Stamp:**.....*Santa Schoeman*.....

# SAHRIS

- MyDashboard
- Explore
- Create
- Calendar
- Maps
- Help

## Heritage Cases

VIEW EDIT

### PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

Add new comment Subscribe to: This post 131 reads

- CaseHeader
- LocationInfo
- Admin
- Images

Status: SUBMITTED

HeritageAuthority(s): SAHRA

Case Type: Section 38 (8) - Statutory Comment Required

Development Type: Mining

ProposalDescription:

The proposed project will require: Diversion of the R380 road on farm Kipling Upgrading of intersection to the Gloria Mine  
Realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River within the existing river channel

ApplicationDate: Thursday, June 18, 2015 - 13:37

CaseID: 7935

Applicants: SLR Consulting (Africa)

Consultants/Experts: Mase Rantsieng

OtherReferences:

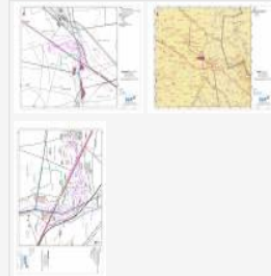
Dept	CaseReference	DueDate	FinalDecision
DMR			

ReferenceList:

#### AdditionalDocuments

- 2015-03-16\_BID\_Mokala\_English.pdf
- Mokala scoping report
- Mokala scoping report - Appendix A
- Mokala scoping report Appendix B part 1
- Mokala scoping report Appendix B part 2
- Mokala scoping report Appendix C legal settings

#### CaseImages



Like 0 Google+ 0 Tweet 0 Share

Chat (1)

Project Reference: 720.09012.00001

10 July 2015

**JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
4 FEDERALE STREET  
KURUMAN  
8460**

**ATTENTION: KLAAS TEISE**

**DMR REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR**

### **SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across the remaining extent of the farm of Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara drainage channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project, environmental authorisation is required from various government departments. These include:

- Environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of National Environmental Management Act No.107 of 1998 (NEMA).
- A mining right and an environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA).

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited

[www.slronline.com](http://www.slronline.com)

Registered Address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways, 2055  
Postal address: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
Reg. No.: 2007/005517/07 VAT No.: 4630242198

Fourways Office: Physical address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Ave, Fourways / Postal address: P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060 / T. +27 11 467 0945 / F. +27 11 467 0978



**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

This is to certify that I

*MOHEMI TIMOTHY MOSEKI*

in my capacity as a representative of

..... JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY.....

have received the following documents:

**PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX**

One (1) hard copy of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ten (10) summaries (Five English and five Afrikaans) of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Date: *10/07/2015*

Signature/ Stamp: *[Handwritten Signature]*

**JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY****DMR REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR****SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across the remaining extent of the farm of Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara drainage channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project, environmental authorisation is required from various government departments. These include:

- Environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of National Environmental Management Act No.107 of 1998 (NEMA).
- A mining right and an environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA).
- A water use license from the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 (NWA).
- A waste management license from the DMR in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act No. 59 of 2008 (NEM:WA).







**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

This is to certify that I

*MOTHELENI TIMOTHY MOSEKI*

in my capacity as a representative of

..... JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY .....

have received the following documents:

**PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX**

One (1) hard copy of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
---	-------------------------------------

Date: *10/07/2015*

Signature/ Stamp: *[Handwritten Signature]*

Project Reference: 720.09012.00001

10 July 2015

**JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

**ATTENTION: SENE SELEKA**

**DMR REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR**

## SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across the remaining extent of the farm of Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara drainage channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project, environmental authorisation is required from various government departments. These include:

- Environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of National Environmental Management Act No.107 of 1998 (NEMA).
- A mining right and an environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA).
- A water use license from the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 (NWA).





**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

This is to certify that I  
Senco hetselaba

in my capacity as a representative of

..... JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY.....

have received the following documents:

**PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX**

One (1) hard copy of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ten (10) summaries (Five English and five Afrikaans) of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Date: 10/07/2015

Signature/ Stamp: [Signature]

Project Reference: 720.09012.00001

10 July 2015

**JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

**ATTENTION: MAGDALENE SCHUPING**

**DMR REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR**



## **SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across the remaining extent of the farm of Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara drainage channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project, environmental authorisation is required from various government departments. These include:

- Environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of National Environmental Management Act No.107 of 1998 (NEMA).
- A mining right and an environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA).
- A water use license from the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 (NWA).



**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

**This is to certify that I**

LESIBA SORAM MESO

**in my capacity as a representative of**

**..... WARD COUNCILLOR.....**

**have received the following documents:**

**PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX**

One (1) hard copy of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
---	-------------------------------------

**Date:** 10.07.15

**Signature/ Stamp:** [Signature]

Project Reference: 720.09012.00001

10 July 2015

**JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

**DMR REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR**

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across the remaining extent of the farm of Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara drainage channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project, environmental authorisation is required from various government departments. These include:

- Environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of National Environmental Management Act No.107 of 1998 (NEMA).
- A mining right and an environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA).
- A water use license from the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 (NWA).
- A waste management license from the DMR in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act No. 59 of 2008 (NEM:WA).



SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited

www.slrconsulting.com

Registered Address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways, 2055  
Postal address: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
Reg. No.: 2007/005517/07 VAT No.: 4630242198

Fourways Office: Physical address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Ave, Fourways / Postal address: P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060 / T: +27 11 467 0945 / F: +27 11 467 0978

Directors: K Pieterse, B Stobart



**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

*Seneo* This is to certify that I *hetselebe*  
.....

in my capacity as a representative of

..... JOE MOROLONG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY.....

have received the following documents:

**PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX**

One (1) hard copy of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
---	-------------------------------------

Date: *10/07/2015*  
.....

Signature/ Stamp: *[Signature]*  
.....



SLR copy: Stamp, sign, date and return



Project Reference: 720.09012.00001

10 July 2015

DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION  
28 CENTRAL ROAD  
KIMBERLEY  
8300

ATTENTION: ESTHER MAKUNGO

PN 8773841

DMR REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across the remaining extent of the farm of Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara drainage channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project, environmental authorisation is required from various government departments. These include:

- Environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA).
- A mining right and an environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA).

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited [www.slrc consulting.com](http://www.slrc consulting.com)

Registered Address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways, 2055  
Postal address: PO Box 1596, Crematview, 2060, South Africa  
Reg. No.: 2007/003347/07 VBT No.: 460242188

Fourways Office: Physical address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Ave, Fourways / Postal address: P O Box 1596, Crematview, 2060 / T: +27 11 467 0545 / F: +27 11 467 0978

Directors: K Pieterse, E Stobert



- A water use license from the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 (NWA).
- A waste management license from the DMR in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act No. 59 of 2008 (NEM:WA).

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

The scoping report has been attached for your review and comment. Regulatory authorities will be given 30 days until 11 August 2015 to review the scoping report and submit comments. Comments should be submitted in writing to Natasha Daly or Mase Rantsieng via fax (011 467 0945) and/or e-mail ([ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com) or [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)).

The scoping report will be updated with any comments received from regulatory authorities during the review period. The updated scoping report will be sent to the Department of Mineral Resources for decision making.

For any queries please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned.

Kind regards

Yours sincerely



Natasha Daly

PN8773841





**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

This is to certify that I

AT  
PN 0773846

.....  
in my capacity as a representative of


..... DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION.....

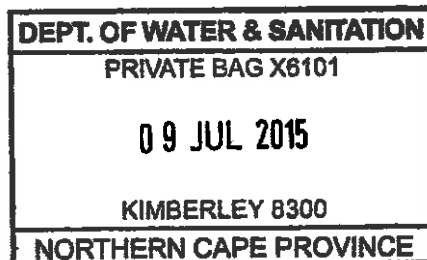
have received the following documents:

**PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX**

One (1) hard copy of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	
---	--

Date: 09/07/15

Signature/ Stamp: 



PostNet Home-PostNet Forwards Mail

Tel. No.: 011465 8277 7 CIT Acc. No.: Acc#11888

From (Sender) (Company Name) SLP

Street Address

Suburb

City/Town

Contact Mose Tel 011 4627 0945

E-mail



POD

PN8773841

To: (Receiver) (Company Name) Department of water & sanitation

Street Address Sanitation 28 Central Road

Suburb Kimberley Code 8300

City/Town Kimberley

Contact Esther Makuripo 053 8267600

E-mail

N.B Stamp & sign attached & hand to the driver

Insurance Yes No 1/24 State Value

Domestic  OVERNIGHT COURIER 11:00 AM - 4:00 PM  ECONOMY (10:00 AM - 12:00 PM)  SUNDAY  NEXT DAY (AM - 4:00 PM)  SPECIAL COURIER  OTHER SERVICE  PUBLIC HOLIDAY AFTER HOURS

Nr. of Parcels 1 Description Documents Length 40 cm Width 30 cm Height 8 cm Mass (in kg)

Total No. of Parcels Total Vol 217 Total Mass 2.1

EXPRESS PACK SECURITY NUMBER ON LIP OF FLYER

SENDER Name: Date: Signature: Time:

PROOF OF DELIVERY Name: Inocentia Date: 09/01/15 Signature: Time: 12:02

POSTNET COURIER ACCEPTED BY POSTNET Progress Made 08/01/15 15:14:8

ID No. To track your shipment go to: www.postnet.co.za



**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

**This is to certify that I**

.....  
**in my capacity as a representative of**

**..... DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM.....**

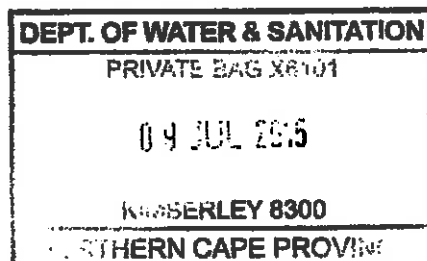
**have received the following documents:**

**PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX**

One (1) hard copy of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	
---	--

Date: 09/06/15 .....

Signature/ Stamp:  .....



OT  
PN8773841

PostNet Mail Fourways Mail

Tel. No.: 011465 827277 CIT Acc. No.: Acc#11888

From: (Sender)  
(Company Name) SLR  
Street Address  
Suburb  
City/Town  
Code

Contact: Mase Tel: 0114670945  
E-mail

To: (Receiver)  
(Company Name) Department of Rural Development  
Street Address and Land Reform  
Suburb 4-8 Old main Rd, Iyasco  
City/Town Acraide Building, Kimberley, 8300  
Contact: Ryan Oliver Tel: 053 8075700  
E-mail



POD

Insurance	Yes	No	Other
Overseas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Domestic	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

No. of Parcels	Description	Length (m/cm)	Breadth (m/cm)	Height (m/cm)	Mass (kg)
1	Documents	40	30	2	
Total No. of Parcels: Total Vol: 217 Total Mass: 21					

ACCEPTED BY POSTNET  
 C. J. J. J. J.  
 Signature  
 08/07/15 19:15  
 Date Time

NOTE: WE TAKE NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO PARCELS OR CONTENTS OF PARCELS WHICH ARE NOT INSURED BY THE POSTNET. WE WILL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY LOSS OR DAMAGE TO PARCELS OR CONTENTS OF PARCELS WHICH ARE NOT INSURED BY THE POSTNET.

EXPRESS/PACK-SECURITY NUMBER ON LIP OF FLYER

Sender: Impegnia Date: 09/07/15  
 Signature: [Signature] Time: 12:00

Name: Imwech Date: 09/07/15  
 Signature: [Signature] Time: 12:06

OB: STAMP & SIGN ATTACHED  
 A HAND TO DRIVER

PROOF OF DELIVERY

# POSTNET COURIER

www.postnet.co.za

To track your shipment go to: www.postnet.co.za

Handwritten notes at the top of the page.



Project Reference: 720.09012.00001

10 July 2015

DEPARTMENT OF ROADS AND PUBLIC WORKS  
911 STOKROOS STREET  
SQUARE HILL PARK  
KIMBERLEY  
8301

CIT  
PN 8773840

ATTENTION: JACO ROELOFSE

DMR REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across the remaining extent of the farm of Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara drainage channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project, environmental authorisation is required from various government departments. These include:

- Environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of National Environmental Management Act No.107 of 1998 (NEMA).

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited

www.slrconsulting.com

Registered Address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways, 2055  
Postal address: PO Box 1596, Cramerville, 2060, South Africa  
Reg. No.: 2007/005817/07 VAT No.: 4690242150

Fourways Office: Physical address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Ave, Fourways / Postal address: P O Box 1596, Cramerville, 2060 / T: +27 11 467 0545 / F: +27 11 467 0978

Directors: K Plettesen, B Stoberl





- A mining right and an environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA).
- A water use license from the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 (NWA).
- A waste management license from the DMR in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act No. 59 of 2008 (NEM:WA).

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

The scoping report has been attached for your review and comment. Regulatory authorities will be given 30 days until **11 August 2015** to review the scoping report and submit comments. Comments should be submitted in writing to Natasha Daly or Mase Rantsieng via fax (011 467 0945) and/or e-mail ([ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com) or [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)).

The scoping report will be updated with any comments received from regulatory authorities during the review period. The updated scoping report will be sent to the Department of Mineral Resources for decision making.

For any queries please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned.

Kind regards

Yours sincerely



Natasha Daly

AT

PN8773840



**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

This is to certify that I  
KEWY HANNIE

in my capacity as a representative of

..... DEPARTMENT OF ROADS AND PUBLIC WORKS.....

have received the following documents:

**PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX**

One (1) hard copy of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	
---	--

Date: 9/7/2019

Signature/ Stamp: [Handwritten Signature]

CIT  
PN 8773840



SLR (copy: - (copy) sig, ...)



Project Reference: 720.09012.00001

10 July 2015

DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES  
65 PHAKAMILE MABIJA STREET  
PERM BUILDING  
KIMBERLEY

PN 8773843

ATTENTION: SOLO OLIFANT

DMR REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE  
PUBLIC AND REGULATORY AUTHORITIES REVIEW**

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across the remaining extent of the farm of Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara drainage channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project, environmental authorisation is required from various government departments. These include:

- Environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of National Environmental Management Act No.107 of 1998 (NEMA).

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited

www.slrcounseling.com

Registered Address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways, 2055  
Postal address: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
Reg. No.: 2007/085517/07 VAT No.: 4630242190

Fourways Office: Physical address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Ave, Fourways / Postal address: P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060 / T: +27 11 467 0945 / F: +27 11 467 0978

Directors: K Pieterse, B Stobart



- A mining right and an environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA).
- A water use license from the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 (NWA).
- A waste management license from the DMR in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act No. 59 of 2008 (NEM:WA).

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

Attached is a copy of the scoping report (1 hard copy and 1 electronic copy) that has been submitted to the public and regulatory authorities for review and comment for 30 days. Regulatory authorities and IAPs will be given until **11 August 2015** to review the scoping report and submit comments in writing to Natasha Daly or Mase Rantsieng via fax (011 467 0945) and/or e-mail ([ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com) or [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)).

The scoping report will be updated with any comments received from regulatory authorities and interested and affected parties during the review period. The updated scoping report will be sent to the Department of Mineral Resources for decision making.

For any queries please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned.

Kind regards

Yours sincerely



Natasha Daly

CT

PN8773843



**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

**This is to certify that I**

.....  
**in my capacity as a representative of**


..... **DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES** .....

**have received the following documents:**

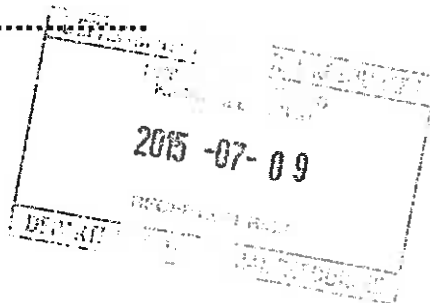
**PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX**

<b>One (1) hard copy of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine that is being subjected to public and regulatory authority review</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>one (1) electronic copy of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine that is being subjected to public and regulatory authority review</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Date:**..... 09/07/15 .....

**Signature/ Stamp:**.....  .....

CIT  
PN8773843.



PostNet Fourways Mail

PostNet Name: 011465 8272777

Acc# 1888

Tel. No.:

CIT Acc. No.:

From: (Sender)  
(Company Name) SLR  
Street Address

Suburb

City/Town

Code

Contact Nase Tel 011 46709445  
E-mail

To: (Receiver)  
(Company Name) Department of Mineral Resources  
Street Address 65 Phakamile Mabija Street  
Suburb Perm Building  
City/Town Kimberley Code 8300  
Contact Solo Difaant Tel 053 8071700  
E-mail



PN8773843

POD

POSTNET SERVICE

Yes No

OVERNIGHT BUSINESS (9:00-18:00)  EXPRESS (9:00-18:00)  NEXT DAY (9:00-18:00)  MONDAY COPIER  DAY COPIER (9:00-18:00)  NIGHT COPIER (18:00-06:00)  SATURDAY COPIER (08:00-18:00)  SUNDAY COPIER (08:00-18:00)  SUNDAY AFTERNOON COPIER (13:00-18:00)  SUNDAY AFTERNOON COPIER (13:00-18:00)  SUNDAY AFTERNOON COPIER (13:00-18:00)

No. of Parcel	Description	Length (in cm)	Breadth (in cm)	Height (in cm)	Marks (in kg)
1	Documents	33	30	8	21kg
Total No. of Parcels: Total Wt: 21kg 21kg					

ACCEPTED BY POSTNET

Name: Lungelwa

Signature: [Signature]

Date: 08/07/15

Time: 15:30

NAME: [Blank] DATE: [Blank]

NAME: hiron DATE: 09/07/15

SIGNATURE: [Signature] TIME: 11:55

ID No.:

*N.B Stamp of Slogan Attached & Hand to Deliver.*

EXPRESS PACK SECURITY NUMBER ON LIP OF FLYER

PROOF OF DELIVERY

ID No.:

www.postnet.co.za

To track your shipment go to: www.postnet.co.za

POSTNET  
**Courier**





**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

*AT. Lebun* This is to certify that I *CT*  
*PN8773848*

in my capacity as a representative of

..... DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION.....

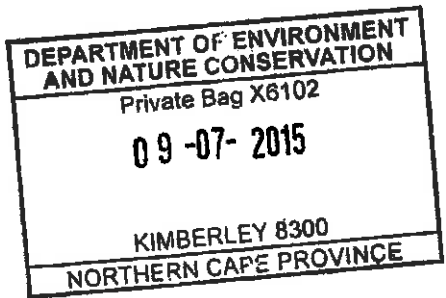
have received the following documents:

**PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX**

One (1) hard copy of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	
---	--

Date: *09th July 2015*

Signature/ Stamp: *[Handwritten Signature]*







Project Reference: 720.09012.00001

10 July 2015

**DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND LAND REFORM  
162 GEORGE STREET  
KIMBERLEY  
8300**

**ATTENTION: VILJOEN MOTHIBI**

**DMR REFERENCE NUMBER: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR**

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a new opencast manganese mine on the remaining extent of the farm Gloria 266, located 4 km north-west of Hotazel in the Joe Morolong Local Municipality, Northern Cape Province.

In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese project will comprise open cast activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require:

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across the remaining extent of the farm of Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the intersection to the proposed mine on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266 and also serving the existing Gloria Mine
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara drainage channel within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

Prior to the commencement of the proposed project, environmental authorisation is required from various government departments. These include:

- Environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of National Environmental Management Act No.107 of 1998 (NEMA).
- A mining right and an environmental authorisation from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA).

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited

www.slrconsulting.com

Registered Address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Avenue, Fourways, 2055  
Postal address: PO Box 1556, Cramerville, 2060, South Africa  
Reg. No.: 2007/005517/07 VAT No.: 4630242156

FOOTNOTES: OFFICE: Physical address: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, 1 Macbeth Ave, Fourways / Postal address: P O Box 1556, Cramerville, 2060 / T: +27 11 467 0845 / F: +27 11 467 0878

**SABS**  
ISO 9001

Directors: K Pieterse, B Stobert

CIT  
PN 8773847

- A water use license from the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in terms of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 (NWA).
- A waste management license from the DMR in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act No. 59 of 2008 (NEM:WA).

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the environmental assessment process.

The scoping report has been attached for your review and comment. Regulatory authorities will be given 30 days until **11 August 2015** to review the scoping report and submit comments. Comments should be submitted in writing to Natasha Daly or Mase Rantseng via fax (011 467 0945) and/or e-mail ([ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com) or [mrantseng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantseng@slrconsulting.com)).

The scoping report will be updated with any comments received from regulatory authorities during the review period. The updated scoping report will be sent to the Department of Mineral Resources for decision making.

For any queries please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned.

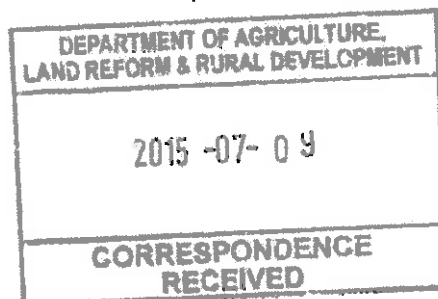
Kind regards

Yours sincerely



Natasha Daly

CIT  
PN 8773847.





**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD**

**SCOPING REPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE  
PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE**

This is to certify that I

AT  
PN8773847

.....  
in my capacity as a representative of

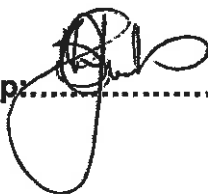
..... DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND LAND REFORM.....

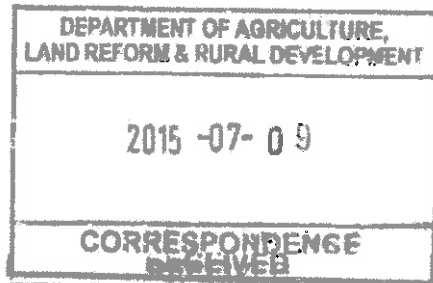
have received the following documents:

**PLEASE COMPLETE AND TICK RELEVANT BOX**

One (1) hard copy of the scoping report for the Mokala Manganese Mine	<input type="checkbox"/>
---	--------------------------

Date: 09/07/15

Signature/ Stamp: 





PN8773847

PostNet Fourways Mail

Acc#11888

011465 8272777

CIT Acc. No.

Tel. No.:

SLK

Front (Sender)

(Company Name)

Street Address

Suburb

City/Town

Contact

E-mail

To: (Receiver)

(Company Name)

Street Address

Suburb

City/Town

Contact

E-mail

0114670945

Tel

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

0114670945

Tel

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

0114670945

Tel

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

0114670945

Tel

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

0114670945

Tel

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

0114670945

Tel

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

0114670945

Tel

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

0114670945

Tel

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

0114670945

Tel

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

0114670945

Tel

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

0114670945

Tel

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

0114670945

Tel

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

0114670945

Tel

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

0114670945

Tel

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

Code

0114670945

Tel

Code

Code

## Natasha Daly

---

**From:** Natasha Daly  
**Sent:** 30 June 2015 08:24 AM  
**To:** Makungo Esther Thivhionali  
**Subject:** Mokala - Notice of intent to submit a water use license application  
**Attachments:** 2015-06-30-Mokala - DWS Letter or intent.pdf

### MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

#### NOTICE OF INTENT TO SUBMIT A WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION FOR VARIOUS WATER USES ASSOCIATED WITH THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE

Dear Esther

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a manganese mine to be located approximately 4km northwest of the town Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese Project will comprise open cast mining activities, a crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require (Figure 1):

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across the remaining extent of the farm of Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the R380 intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the water use license application process. In this regard, please find attached the notice of intent letter to inform you of Mokala's intention to submit a water use license application for various water uses associated with the proposed project.

For any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

Natasha

## Natasha Daly

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com)

Mobile: +27 83 226 8570

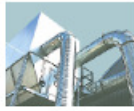
Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Ext: 3218

Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Africa (Block 7)  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa





Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon



Waste Management

### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

Project Reference: 720.09012.00001

30 June 2015

**DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION  
KNIGHT ST  
KIMBERLEY  
8301**

**ATTENTION: ESTHER MAKUNGO**

**MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD  
NOTICE OF INTENT TO SUBMIT A WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION FOR VARIOUS  
WATER USES ASSOCIATED WITH THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE PROPOSED MOKALA  
MANGANESE MINE**

Dear Esther

Mokala Manganese (Pty) Ltd (Mokala) is proposing to establish a manganese mine to be located approximately 4km northwest of the town Hotazel in the Northern Cape Province. In broad terms the proposed Mokala Manganese Project will comprise open cast mining activities, a dry crushing and screening plant, overburden rock dumps, product and run-of mine stockpiles, topsoil stockpiles, mine related facilities such as workshops, stores and various support infrastructure and services. Further to this, the proposed project will require (Figure 1):

- The realignment of the R380 road on the farm Kipling 271 and across the remaining extent of the farm of Gloria 266 as this road currently bisects the proposed mining project site
- Upgrading of the R380 intersection on portion 1 of the farm Gloria 266
- The realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara River within the existing river channel. This realignment will extend onto the farm Umtu 281.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR), an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Mokala to manage the water use license application process.

This letter serves to inform you of Mokala's intention to submit a water use license application for various water uses associated with the proposed project. In addition, this letter serves to provide evidence to the

Regional Manager of the Department of Mineral Resources that your department has been notified about the proposed project and the preliminary water uses to be applied for in support of the environmental authorisation application form in terms of the National Environmental Management Act 1998 and the National Environmental Management Waste Act 2008 in terms of listed activities that have been triggered by applications in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 2002.

It is anticipated that the water use license application will be submitted to your department for consideration early next year. The proposed project is located within quaternary catchment D41K. Preliminary water uses that have been identified to date are outlined in Table 1 below. It is however important to note that this list of water uses will be refined as part of the environmental assessment process and in consultation with your department at a scheduled pre-application meeting prior to the submission of the water use license application.

**TABLE 1: PRELIMINARY LIST OF WATER USES ASSOCIATED WITH THE MOKALA MANGANESE PROJECT**

<b>WATER USES</b>	<b>PURPOSE</b>
<b>GLORIA 266 – REMAINING EXTENT</b>	
21 (a) – Taking water from a water resource	Taking water from the open pit for re-use in the process
	Abstraction of water from boreholes for re-use in the process
21 (b) – Storing water (Clean water)	Storage of clean water in the elevated potable water tank
21 (c) - Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse	Re-alignment of the Ga-Mogara River
	Topsoil berm located within 100m of the Ga-Mogara River
21 (i) - Altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse	Mine haul road located within 100m of the Ga-Mogara River
	Open pit located within 100m of the Ga-Mogara River
21 (g) - Disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource	Fines stockpiles
	Supplementary fines stockpile
	Product stockpile
	Supplementary product stockpile
	ROM stockpile (high grade)
	ROM stockpile (low grade)
	Recycle Pond 1
	Recycle Pond 2
	Recycle Pond 3
	Recycle Pond 4
	Process water tank
	Main tower tank
	Use of overburden rock material to backfill the open

WATER USES	PURPOSE
	pit and as fill material during construction
	Temporary overburden rock stockpile area
	Overburden rock berm
	Dust suppression
	Water treatment plant – disposal of brine
21 (j) - Removing, discharging or disposing of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people	Dewatering of water from the open pit
<b>UMTU 281</b>	
21 (c) - Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse	Realignment of the Ga-Mogara River
21 (i) - Altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse	
<b>KIPLING 271</b>	
21 (c) - Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse	Realignment of the R380 that will intersect the Ga-Mogara River
21(i) - Altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse	Topsoil berm will be located within 100m of the Ga-Mogara River

In preparation for the submission of the water use license application please can your department provide input with regards to the following:

- Are there any receiving water quality objectives for the catchment and catchment management strategies that SLR should be aware of?
- Are there any water user associations or catchment forums that need to be consulted as part of the water use license application process?

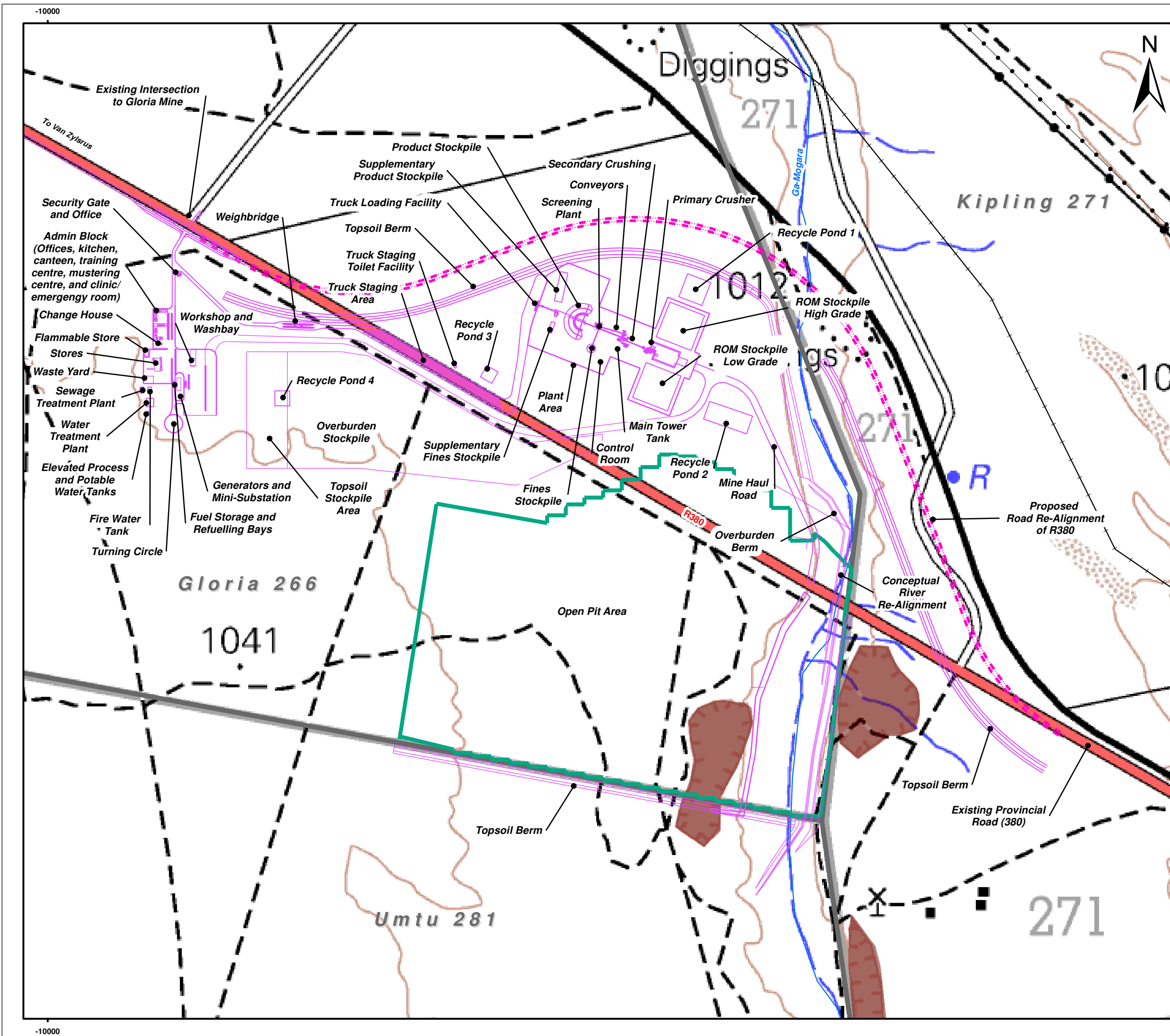
For any further information please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned.

Kind regards



Natasha Daly

Figure 1: Mine layout



- Legend**
- Proposed Infrastructure
  - - - Proposed Road Re-Alignment of R380
  - Proposed Open Pit Area
  - Farm Boundaries
  - Rivers
  - Powerlines
  - +— Railway
  - - - Tracks/Paths
  - Historical Borrow Pits

0 200 400 Meters  
 Scale: 1:10 000 @ A3  
 Projection: Transverse Mercator  
 Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo 23

MOKALA MANGANESE (PTY) LTD

**Figure 1**  
**Mine Layout**

**SLR**  
 SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
 P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
 Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978



## agriculture, forestry & fisheries

Department:  
Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Directorate: Forestry Management (Other Regions)  
P.O. Box 2782, Uppington, 8800, Tel 054 338 5909, Fax 054 334 0030

Enquiries: J Mans  
E-mail: [JacolineMa@daff.gov.za](mailto:JacolineMa@daff.gov.za)  
Date: 3 August 2015  
Ref: F13/11/2/308/1

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
Fourways Manor Office Park  
c/o Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways  
JOHANNESBURG  
2060

FAX: (011) 467 0978

NUMBER OF PAGES (INCLUDING THIS PAGE): Two (2)

ATTENTION: Natasha Daly ([ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com))

RE: COMMENTS ON SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED MOKALA MANGANESE MINE, HOTAZEL, NORTHERN CAPE (DMR REF: NC30/5/1/2/2/10090MR)

### 1. DEPARTMENTAL MANDATE

- 1.1 The Branch: Forestry and Natural Resource Management in the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) is responsible for implementation of the National Forests Act, Act 84 of 1998 (NFA) and the National Veld and Forest Fires Act, Act 101 of 1998 as amended.
- 1.2 With the development of the activity, the developer must comply with the NFA and NVFFA as amended and take note of the following:
  - 1.2.1 Section 12(1)(d): "The Minister may declare-
    - (a) A particular tree,
    - (b) A particular group of trees,
    - (c) A particular woodland; or
    - (d) Trees belonging to a particular species, to be a protected tree, group of trees, woodland or species."





- 1.2.2 Section 15(1): "No person may-
- (a) Cut, disturb, damage or destroy any protected tree; or
  - (b) Possess, collect, remove, transport, export, purchase, sell, donate or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any protected tree, or any forest product derived from a protected tree, except-
    - (i) under a license granted by the Minister; or
    - (ii) in terms of an exemption from the provision of this subsection published by the Minister in the Gazette on the advice of the Council."
- 1.2.3 Section 62(2)(c): "Any person who contravenes the prohibition on-
- (i) The cutting, disturbance, damage or destruction of temporarily protected trees or groups of trees referred to in section 14(2) or protected trees referred to in section 15(1)(a); or
  - (ii) The possession, collection, removal, transport, export, purchase or sale of temporarily protected trees or groups of trees referred to in section 14(2) or protected trees referred to in section 15(1)(b), or any forest product derived from a temporarily protected tree, group of trees or protected tree, is guilty of a first category offence.
- 1.2.4 Section 58 (1): "Any person who is guilty of a first category offence referred to in sections 62 and 63 may be sentenced to a fine or imprisonment for a period of up to three years, or to both a fine and such imprisonment."

## 2. COMMENTS ON SCOPING REPORT

- 2.1 The report indicated that about 148 ha of natural vegetation would be disturbed as part of the proposed development. It would include realignment of a section of the R380 road and realignment of a section of the Ga-Mogara drainage channel, affecting sensitive areas. Large protected Camel thorn trees [*Acacia (Vachellia) erioloba*] are usually associated with the riparian vegetation on the banks of the Ga-Mogara River, hence it is anticipated that a large number of protected trees would be destroyed as a result of the proposed activities and that an environmental offset may be required to compensate for the permanent loss of slow growing protected trees.
- 2.2 A detailed assessment should be undertaken during the EIA phase to provide an accurate estimation of the number of protected trees per size classes, which might be directly affected by the proposed development. Please supply this information to the DAFF (Forestry) as soon as possible.

Kind Regards,



Jacoline Mans  
Chief Forester: NFA Regulation

